Twelve pound of Clover grass will
sow one Acre of Land

32268/B

It sayes four winchester Bushels
to an Acre of Land

an Acre of Land contains one
hundred & sixty pearch square
and every pearch is sixteen foot
and a half

So that an Acre of ground
ground is 13720 foot square
1320

I. C. Read
1789

73228

Gabriel Read Esq

THE Complete Gard'ner:

Perceval Owner Read

OR,

Directions for CULTIVATING

A D AND 1709

Right ORDERING OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND KITCHEN GARDENS.

By Monsieur *De la Quintinye.*

Now Compendiously Abridg'd, and made of more Use, with very Considerable Improvements.

By *George London*, and *Henry Wise.*

The Third Edition Corrected.

LONDON,
Printed for *Andrew Bell* at the *Cross-Keys* and *Bible* in *Cornhil* near *Stocks-Market*, 1701.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

An Advertisement of *J. Evelyn*, Esq; to the Folio Edition of Monsieur *La Quintinye*.

I *Cannot conceive but it must needs be a very acceptable* Advertisement, *and of Universal Concern to all Noble men, and Persons of Quality, lovers of Gardens, and Improvers of Plantations (of all Diversions and Employments the most Natural, Useful, innocent and Agreeable) at what Distance soever (from a Place of so easy and speedy Correspondence, and which is so near this great City) to give this Notice.*

That of all I have hitherto seen, either at Home or Abroad; or found by Reading many Books publish'd on this Subject, pretending to speak of Nurseries *and* Plantations *for store and variety; Directions for the Designing (or as they term it) the Skilful Making, Plotting, Laying-out, and Disposing of a Ground to the best Advantage: In a word, for whatsoever were desireable for the Furniture of such a Ground, with the most excellent and* Warrantable *Fruit (I say* Warrantable; *because it is peculiarly due to their honest Industry, and so rarely to be met with elsewhere) and other Accessories to Gardens of all Denominations, as in that Vast, ample* Collection *which I have lately seen, and well consider'd at* Brompton Park *near* Kensington: *The very sight of which alone, gives an* Idea *of something that is greater than I can well express, without an ennumeration of Particulars; and of the exceeding Industry, Method and Address of those who have undertaken, and Cultivated it for publick Use: I mean Mr.* George London *(chief* Gardner *to their Majesties) and his Associate Mr.* Henry Wise: *For I have long observ'd (from the daily practice, and effects of the laudable Industry of these two Partners) that they have not*

made

made Gain the only mark of their Pains; But with Extraordinary, and rare Industry, endeavour'd to improve themselves in the Mysteries of their Profession, from the great Advantages, and now long Experience they have had, in being Employ'd in most of the celebrated Gardens and Plantations which this Nation abounds in, besides what they have learn'd Abroad, where Horticulture *is in highest Reputation.*

I find they not only understand the Nature and Genius of the several Soils; but their usual Infirmities, proper Remedies, Composts and Applications to Reinvigorate exhausted Mould; sweeten the foul and tainted, and reduce the Sower, Harsh, Stuborn and Dry, or over moist and diluted Earth, to its genuine Temper and Constitution; and what Aspects, and Situations are proper for the several sorts of Mural, Standard, Dwarf, and other Fruit trees.

They have made Observations, and given me a Specimen of that long (but hitherto) wanting particular, of Discriminating the several kinds of Fruits, by their Characteristical *Notes, from a long, and Critical observation of the* Leaf, Taste, Colour, *and other distinguishing Qualities: So as one shall not be impos'd upon with* Fruits *of* Several Names; *when as in truth, there is but one due to them. For instance, in* Pears *alone, a* Gentleman *in the Country sends to the* Nurseries *for the* Liver Blanch, Pignigny de chouille, Rattau blanc, *&c. the* English *St.* Gilbert, Cranbourn Pears, *(and several other names) when all this while, they are no other than the well known* Cadillac. *The same also happning in* Peache, Apples, Plums, Cherries, *and other* Fruit; *for want of an accurate examination (by comparing of their Taste, and those other Indications I have mentioned) For which Gentlemen complain (and not without cause) that the* Nursery-men *abuse them; when 'tis their Ignorance, or the* Exotic *Name of which they are so fond.*

I find they have likewise apply'd themselves to attain a sufficient Mastery in Lines *and* Figures *for general design,*

design, and expeditious Methods for casting and leveling of Grounds; and to bring them into the most apt Form they are capable of; which requires a particular Address, and to determine the best Proportions of Walks and Avenues, Stras, Centers, &c *suitable to the lengths; and how, and with what materials, whether* Gravel, Carpet, *&c. to be layed.*

They have a numerous Collection of the best Designs, *and I perceive are able of themselves to Draw, and contrive other, applicable to the places, when busie Works, and Patterns of Imbroidery for the* Coronary *and* Flower Gardens *are proper or desired. And where* Fountains, Statues, Vasas, Dials, *and other decorations of Magnificence are to be plac'd with most advantage.*

To this add a plentiful and choice Collection of Orange-trees, Limon, Mertil, Bayes, Jassmines, *and all other Rarities, and Exotics, requiring the* Conservatory; *after they have embellish't their proper stations abroad during the* Summer, *and for continuing a no less ornament in the* Greer-House *during* Winter.

They have a very brave and noble Assembly of the Flowery *and other* Trees; Perennial *and variegated* EvertGreens *and shrubs, hardy, and fittest for our* Climate; *and understand what best to plant the humble* Boscage, Wilderness, *or taller* Groves *with:* where, *and how to dispose, and govern them according as Ground, and situation of the place requires both for shelter and ornament. For which purpose (and for Walks and Avenues) they have store of* Elms, Limes, Platans, Constantinople-Chesnuts, Black Cherry-trees, *&c.*

Nor are they, I perceive, less knowing in that most useful (though less pompous part of Horticulture) *the* Potagere, Meloniere, Culinarie Garden: *Where they should most properly be plac'd for the use of the Family; how to be planted, furnish'd and Cultivated so as to afford great pleasure to the Eye, as well as profit to the Master. And they have also* Seeds, Bulbs, Roots,

Roots, Slips, *for the* Flowry Garden, *and shew how they ought to be order'd and maintain'd.*

Lastly, I might super-add, the great number of Crounds *and* Gardens *of Noble-men and Persons of Quality, which they have made planted* ab Origine, *and are still under their Care and inspection (though at Considerable Distances) and how exceedingly they prosper, to justifie what I have said in their behalf.*

And as for the Nursery *part in Voucher, and to make good what I have said on that particular, one needs no more than take a Walk to* Brompton Park (*upon a fair Morning*) *to behold, and admire what* a Magazine *these Industrious Men have provided, fit for age, and Choice in their several Classes; and all within one Inclosure: Such an Assembly I believe, as is no where else to be met with in this* Kingdom, *nor in any other that I know of.*

I cannot therefore forbear to Publish (after all the Encomiums *of this great Work of* Mount. de la Quintinye, *which I confess are very just) what we can, and are able to perform in this part of* Agriculture; *and have some* Amœnities *and advantages peculiar to our* own, *which neither* France, *nor any other* Country *can attain to; and is much due to the Industry of Mr.* London *and Mr.* Wise, *and to such as shall imitate their Laudable Undertaking.*

Be this then for their Encouragement, *and to gratifie such as may need or require their Assistance.*

J. EVELYN.

Place this between page 14 and 15 before the Defence of *Gardens.*

AN ADVERTISEMENT TO THE Nobility *and* Gentry.

OF late Years, since *Gard'ning* and *Planting* have been in so great esteem, it's observable, that many who have planted *Fruit-Trees*, have been disappointed in their hopes; for after they have been at the charge of making and *planting* their *Gardens*, they then of course expect success, both in their *Trees* and *Fruit*; tho' the proper means for both be usually neglected.

We have not only observ'd these *Disappointments*, but as much as in us lay, have given our *Cautions*, especially to Gentlemen that have desired our Opinion: And now out of a true regard to the publick, in respect of *Gard'ning*, we communicate to the World these our Observations, which tho' few, we hope may be of use.

In the first place we think fit to remark that we have gone through the Works of our learned Author with all the exactness we possibly could, abstracting out of each Title, or general Head, all that is useful; and have reduc'd into a proper method, that in which the Original is so prolix and interwoven, that the Reader was rather tir'd than inform'd.

Secondly, the Author sometimes dwells so long upon some one *Fruit*, that he often passes by another that is equally as good, without so much as giving the least description of it; which Deficiency we have endeavour'd to supply.

To which we shall add something, as to the Observations we have made of the *Miscarriages* and *Disappointments* that Planters meet with: Which may be reduc'd into these three heads.

First, the best, or propereſt sort of *Fruit*, are not always made choice of to *plant*, but often the contrary.

Secondly, they are not well manag'd, and order'd after they are *planted*.

Thirdly, Some Seasons of late Years have prov'd very bad, and may spoil the *Fruits*; tho' the greatest Care and Skill that's possible be us'd about them.

First, The best or propereſt sort of *Fruit* for each *Exposition*, are not always made choice of to plant; but often the contrary.

Gentlemen coming to *London* at the Seasons of *Planting*, and observing often that Bundles of *Trees* are standing at the *Seeds-Men* Shops, or at least meeting with some of their Printed Catalogues, in which they make large offers of the Sale of all their sorts of *Fruit-Trees*, *Ever-greens*, *Flowering Shrubs* and *Roots*; but with what Certainty any one may depend upon the Truth of what is offer'd, or what Reason they should have to buy of them rather than of the *Gard'ner*, we leave them to judge; knowing very well that none of those grow in their Shops.

Another sort of Men there be, that ply about the *Exchange* and *Westminster Hall*, some of which never fail of having all sorts of *Fruit Trees* that you shall want, tho' they have not a *Foot* of *Land*: Not but that there are some of those who have *Ground* of their own, wherein they raise *Trees*.

There

There are also those Gentlemen who send directly to a *Nursery Man* for such and such sorts of *Fruit-Trees*, not knowing what the sorts are which they send for, but as it is two often seen, one *Fruit* being call'd by the name of another, they send for such sorts of *Fruit* which they have tasted under those Names; but it being a mistake, and the *Fruits* they send for perhaps of the worst Sorts, or not in the least fit for the *Exposition* allowed them; or it may be instead of the best, they only send for those that are properly fit for baking, this we know, and have sent them the descriptions of the very same *Fruits* they have sent for thro' their Mistake, which hath soon caused them to change their Opinion, & forth with make choice of those sorts that have been more proper for them.

As for Instance, There came a Letter from a Person of Honour in *Scotland*, to send him the several sorts of *Fruit-Trees* mention'd in his Catalogue, wherein were twelve sorts of *Peaches*, of which six were such as ripen with us very late, as *Malecotoon Peach*, which is not worth any ones planting, and some others of late kinds; whereas we find by experience that those latter *Peaches* hardly ever ripen here; and what can be imagin'd will the success of them be, when they are plantd so far *North?* most certain that Noble Lord would never have sent for those sorts, had his Lordship had the least knowledge of them.

Now it may be some of those sorts of late ripe *Fruit*, that are proper neither for the *Soil* nor *Exposure*, are sent according to their order, and *Planted*, and very often the space of time between the *Planting* and their *Bearing* may be some Years, in which time they have forgot what *Trees* they sent for; but it may be the *Trees* thrive very well, and there is great expectation of some fine *Fruit*, but when the *Fruit* is ripe, and at its full Maturity, all their expectations are frustrated; for perhaps a hash gritty choaky

Pear, a late watery *Peach*, or a sower *Plum*; then the *Nursery-Man* is presently flav'd and condemn'd for a cheating Knave, for sending them such sorts of bad *Fruit*, when at the same time they were the very same sorts they sent for.

There is also a sort of Men who call themselves *Gardners*, and of them not a few, who having wrought at labouring work at the new making of some *Ground* or in a *Garden*, where a great many Hands are employ'd; and after the young Beginner hath exercised the *Spade* and the *Barrow* for twelve Months or there-abouts, he then puts on an Apron, sets up for a professed *Gard'ner*, and a place he must have; he hears some honest Country Gentleman is in *London*, and wants a *Gard'ner*; he goes to him, and tells him his Story of what great matters he is capable of, and that he hath been at the new making of such a *Ground*, and such a great piece of Work he manag'd, and it may be he gets a favourable Letter, or at least some recommendation from some of those Sellers of *Trees* before mention'd; so then he is hir'd, and his Master tells him he has brought to Town with him a Note of some *Fruit Trees* that he shall want, and asks him if he knows the best sorts, (his Answer is, he kens them reet weel) and has so much Impudence as to name some sort or other, right or wrong.

Now this *List* is sent to the *Nursery Man*, and if he makes any Scruple of sending the same sorts, it's judg'd he's loth to send out his best *Fruits*, for the Gentleman thinks that his *Gard'ner* hath all the reason in the World to make choice of the best Sorts of *Fruit* and therefore have them he will; now if the *Nursery-Man* hath not these sorts, he is forced to buy them: So that in this, and other like Cases, a *Nursery-Man* is oblig'd to raise a supply of some very indifferent, or bad sorts of *Fruit-Trees* to serve these Purposes. This is sufficient, without medling any further, to demonstrate how far this Gentleman is impos'd

impos'd upon, even at the first step; and this we do affirm to be true of our own knowledge, those Men having wrought with us; and of those *Northern* Lads much is owing to their Impudence.

Secondly, That *Fruit-Trees* are not well order'd and manag'd after their being *Planted.*

There be some Gentlemen who send for the best sorts of *Fruit-Trees* from a *Nursery-Man*, or *Gard'ner*, and accordingly the *Trees* are sent, and perhaps the Directions for placing them against the *Walls* which they properly require, and are afterwards *Planted* but let us inquire how they are planted and order'd.

It may be those *Trees* that are sent are *planted* against some *old Walls*, where other *Trees* have dyed the Year before; now what is done in this case, why Holes are made just where the other *Trees* stood, and the *Tree Planted* now the odds is more than ten to one, whether these *Trees* ever come to answer expectation.

Or if it be a new *Wall*, then it may be a *Trench* is dug in clay or Gravel, according as the *Ground* is, of two or three Foot wide, and of a proportionable depth, so that the Borders are fill'd up with good *Earth*, and there the *Treees* are so planted, that by that time the *Trees* come to bear, their *Roots* have got to the extent of the *good Earth*, and then return back again, by which the *Fruit* becomes small, bad, and of no relish.

But in those places where the *Borders* are made of a proper *Depth* and *Width*, and with good *Earth*, and the *Trees* carefully *planted*, it may be instead of the *Trees* being carefully headed at the most proper time, they are not *headed* at all, but stand with their *Heads* on all Summer; or if they are, it may be instead of being carefully *water'd* all Summer, the *Borders* are full of Weeds, or if clear from Weeds, then it may be a Crop of *Pease* and *Beans* are sown and planted upon them; or if a *Garden* of Pleasure, then the *Borders*

are filled up with the ſeveral varieties of great growing *Flowers*, which ſuck the nouriſhment from the *Trees*, and utterly deſtroy all good *Fruits*.

There might be many more Inſtances inſerted of this Nature, of all which we have been Eye Witneſſes, and two often ſeen theſe neglects in the ſeveral *Plantations* we have ſeen manag'd, without mentioning the great abuſe which *Fruit Trees* ſuffer for want of being well prun'd, and the *Fruits* carefully pick'd, and other neglects of this Nature; for in truth it's rare to ſee theſe works well perform'd.

Thirdly, That ſome Seaſons of late Years have proved very bad, and may have ſpoiled the *Fruits*, tho' the greateſt Care and Skill had been us'd about them that was poſſible.

As to the difficulty of the Seaſons, if we ſuppoſe the beſt *Fruit Trees* to be planted and manag'd with the greateſt Care and Diligence, the Ground firſt of all well prepar'd, and *Fruit Trees* budded or grafted on ſuch *Stocks* as are moſt proper to the nature of the *Ground*, and the ſeveral kinds planted againſt the *Walls* properly where they ſhould be, and afterwards skilfully prun'd, and as often as is needful, the ſuperfluous *Fruit* pick'd off, and no more left on each *Tree*, than it can well bring to perfection, to be fair and good, when all theſe directions are duly obſerv'd, yet by reaſon of the badneſs of Seaſons, by Cold, or too much Rain, many of the *Fruit* often prove watery, inſipid, and worth little or nothing.

Theſe following *Fruits* are known to be the beſt of their Kinds, and when well manag'd, and the Seaſon favourable, there is none that do exceed them, viz.

Peaches

Peaches.
- Minion.
- White, Red } Magdalen.
- Montabon.
- Belchevereuſe.
- Burdine.
- Admirable.
- Old Newington.

Next.
- Red Roman.
- Violet Haſtive.
- Brinion Rond.

Pears.
- Virgoulee.
- Le Chaſſery.
- Ambret.
- St. *Germine.*
- Eſpine.
- Craſſeine.
- Colmar.
- La Marquiſs.
- Buree.
- Vert Longue.

Theſe ſeveral *Fruit-Trees* we have had growing in our own Plantation at *Brumpton Park*, and others, where no Skill, Coſt, or Pains have been wanting, yet we do affirm that in ſome bad Seaſons ſeveral of the aforemention'd *Fruits* have had little or no Reliſh or Flavour in them, nay inſomuch that if our ſelves and others had not gather'd good *Fruit* from the ſame *Trees* in more favourable Summers before, and knew them to be the true kinds, one might have been deceiv'd, and if a ſtranger had taſted the *Fruit* both in a good and a bad Seaſon, he would not have believed that the ſame *Trees* could produce ſo different *Fruits*.

Now if it be ſo, that in ſome bad Seaſons the *Fruit* proves very indifferent, tho' it meet with the beſt

usage. what can be said to those Men who expect every year to have the best of *Fruit*, without taking due Regard to the managing of them; who in *Planting* of them, do not consider to plant *Peaches*, *Pears*, &c. to the several *Aspects*, against the Walls, which they do properly require? so that instead of *Planting* them against a *South-Wall*, they are often *planted* against a *North*, *North East*, or *North-West* Wall?

Again, others hearing that the aforementioned *Pears* are the very best sorts, they many times send for them, and *plant* them to be *Dwarfs*, and not against a Wall; whereby when they come to bear, the *Fruit* generally comes not to its due Perfection, whereupon the *Gard'ner* that sold the *Trees* is blam'd, and counted a Rogue for selling them such bad Kinds.

But whereas the most Ingenious Monsieur *De la Quintiny* says, that he has tasted above 300 several sorts of *Pears*, different one from another, without finding above 30 sorts that are Excellent; he likewise inserts, that great Allowances must be made to the fickleness of Seasons, of which we are not the Masters; as also of the Diversity of *Soyls* and *Climates*, which is almost infinite, and to the Nature of the *Stock* of the *Tree*, and lastly to the Manner or Figure in which the several *Trees* grow and produce.

They are all points that require a great deal of Consideration, and very quick Sense to ballance the Opinion of those that would judge of them. There are sometimes ill *Pears* among the *Virgoulees*, *Le Chasseries*, *Ambretts*, and *Thorn Pears*, &c. and but scurvy *Peaches* among the *Mignons*, *Magdalens*, *Violets*, *Admirables*, &c. and bad *Plums* among the *Perdrigons*, some bad *Grapes* among the *Muscats*, and bad *Figs* among those that are most esteem'd.

This

This may perhaps astonish some Curious Person but tho' in a certain sort of good Fruit there may be some defective, yet it follows not from hence that the whole Kind should be rejected; for a *Fruit* may prove ill one Year, or in such certain *Expositions*, which may have appear'd good several Years before; so on the other hand, that *Fruit* which was good this Year, was not to be endur'd for some preceding Years.

Now to prevent as much as in us lies, and put a stop to these grand Disorders for the future, and to direct our Nobility and Gentry into a true Method, how to prepare the *Earth*, and make their Ground fit for *planting*, and how to have good *Trees*, whereby they may have real Cause to rejoice in the Event.

Take the following Rules, with what you'll meet with in the Abridgement, which may be sufficient Directions for all young *Planters*.

1*st*. As to the preparing and making your Ground fit for *planting*.

In all the Plantations that we have had to do with or have observed, we have found by Experience, That when young *Trees* are planted in the same *Earth* that others have died in, they seldom or never succeed well in it; so that in this Case, the only and best way will be to take out all the old, worn-out, or exhausted *Earth*, about 4, 5, or 6 Foot Diameter, and of a proportionable Depth, that is where you design to Plant your *Tree*, and take some good fresh *Earth* to fill the hole up: The best *Earth* for this Use is a sort of a rich sandy Loam, which may be taken near the Surface of some rich Pasture Ground where Cattle have been fed or fother'd, or of some rich Sheep Walk, where there is a Depth of *Earth*; and if it is mix'd with a little old *Mellon Earth*, or the like, it may do well, or Cow or Horses Dung may likewise do well if it is quite rotten, so as to be like *Earth*; but of this a small Quantity, as

one

one part in four or five, and ſo rotten that it may not be diſcern'd to be *Dung*, but *Earth*.

This ſort of *Earth* ought to be prepar'd, ond to lie ſome time on a heap before *planting*, and if you have Conveniency, to keep it from great Gluts of Wet, ſo that when you come to uſe it, it may be dry, and being well wrought and turn'd over, it becomes fine, and in uſing fills up the Vacancies between the *Roots*.

This *Earth* is of great uſe where Ground cannot be brought into a fit condition for *planting*, by reaſon of its being over moiſt, and will not admit of being well wrought, till ſuch time as the Seaſon for *planting* will be over, and ſometimes in a very dry Spring when the Work is undertaken late; ſo that the *Earth* of it ſelf in the Ground, will not admit of *planting*, and having a Stock of this ſort of *Earth* ſo well prepared and ordered, the *planting* may very well go on, and by which a Year's time is ſav'd: For having to each *Tree* only ſo much of this *Earth* to cover the *Roots* of the *Tree*, and fix him ſo that he may ſtand firm, the reſt may be done at a time when the Weather will better admit of it.

After theſe *Trees* are well *planted* in this *Earth*, and having good half-rotten Dung near at hand, lay on a Coat of about three or four Inches thick, afterwards laying on a ſprinkling of *Earth* of about an Inch thick, and above that lay on *Fern* ar old *Straw* five or ſix Inches thick or thereabouts, and two or three Foot every way from the *Stem* of the *Tree*, then lay on a few great Stones, which will be of uſe to keep the Wind from blowing off the *Fern* or *Straw*.

This Coat of *Dung* and *Straw* will be of great Benefit to the *Roots* of the *Trees*, keeping them warm in the *Winter* from the violent Froſts, and cool in *Summer* from extreme Heats; and as time

and

and Wether wasts the *Dung*, *Fern* or *Straw*, it renders it very agreeable to the *Roots* of the *Trees*, or *Plants* against a Wall.

After this is perform'd, if *Wall-Trees*, let the Principal *Branch* of them be nail'd to the Wall, to keep them from being shaken by the Wind, for 'tis a great Annoyance to all *Fruit-Trees* and others, to be so shaken; especially when they have struck young *Roots*, by breaking them off, which is a great Hindrance to their Progress in growing, and often causes their dying.

Also in all Standard *Fruit Trees* and others, if this Method of fresh *Earth* be used in *planting*, and after being well *planted*, to be stak'd and tied so as the Wind or Cattle do not anoy them, the Owners will reap a satisfactory Benefit.

If your *Trees* are not headed, or at least so low as they should be when they are *planted*, then observe, that as soon as the *Buds* begin to swell so as you can be able to discern which are most proper to serve for the use of filling up the Wall, then *head* your *Trees*, cutting them within six or nine Inches of the *budding* or *grafting* Place, more or less, according as the *Tree* is furnish'd with *Buds*; but be sure to hold the *Tree* fast, so as the *Roots* may not be mov'd.

In performing this Work of *heading* of those *Trees* at the *Spring*: it ought to be done with a particular Care.

Now supposing these *Trees* are *planting* according to all the Directions before mentioned; it follows not from thence, but that they may still lie under farther Inconveniencies, if due Care be not taken to *water* them when they require it, to keep the *Borders*, *Divisions*, or other Places clean from *Weeds*: For in some space of Years there ought not to be any thing suffer'd to grow within five or six Foot of the *Root* of the *Tree*, to suck the least Nourishment from it.

And

And they must be also well secur'd from the injuries of Cattle, *&c.*

For we rather chuse to advise all persons not to *Plant* at all, than not to take proper methods whereby their *Trees* may succeed; for it can never be pleasing to see a stunted *Tree*, or a *Plantation* not thrive, and we are most certain it can be no satisfaction or Credit to any honest Nursery man or *Gard'ner*, to see or hear of such Miscarriages.

To be furnish'd with good *Trees*.

Enquire out an able *Nursery-man*, or *Gard'ner* of good repute, give him an account of the Aspects of your *Walls* which you design to plant, and the height of them.

Also let him have the particular length of each *Wall*, &c. in yards or Feet, and what sort of *Earth* your Ground does most incline to, whether hot and dry, or cold and moist, *&c.*

This *Nursery man* must regulate and proportion the whole Plantation with *Trees* proper for the several *Aspects* and nature of the Soil, as also for all *Dwarfs*, *Standards*, or *half Standards*, which shall be thought necessary.

But perhaps a Gentleman has a Plantation already, yet wants a few more *Trees* for some vacant places; herein the *Nursery Man* should be likewise inform'd what plenty of choice *Fruits* you have already.

As for Example.

If you are pretty well stor'd with the *Buree Pear*, which indeed is one of the best sorts of *Fruit* in its proper Season, and so likewise for any other choice sorts, you may chuse rather to be supply'd with some other sorts generally allow'd to be good.

But herein be not over-fond of infinite varieties of *Fruit*, for the most knowing Men in *Fruit-Trees*, rather content themselves with a few good sorts, than trouble

trouble themſelves farther, where they are ſure to find little or no ſatisfaction.

It may not be amiſs to give a Word or two of Directions for planting an entire Collection of *Fruit*.

Suppoſe then that you have Walls and ground enough to plant a whole Collection, herein it will be mainly neceſſary ſo to regulate the matter that you may be ſupply'd with *Fruit* at all times of the Year: In order to which its requiſite to have *Fruit-Trees* ſuitable to each Seaſon; as, firſt to *Summer*, next for *Autumn*, and next to them the firſt *Winter Fruits*, ſuch as are eatable in *November* and *December*; and laſtly, the late *Winter Pears*, as the *Bon Chretien Double*, &c. which will continue good a long time, even till *April*, if carefully gather'd and look'd after, and will then be excellent.

As for *Summer*, tho' there be ſeveral excellent perfum'd *Pears*, as alſo of *Peaches* in *July* and *Auguſt*, yet they ſoon periſh.

Alſo in *Autumn*, to have too many *Buree* and *Bergamot*, (tho' the beſt in that ſeaſon) will not be convenient, but to have other *Fruits* follow them ſucceſſively.

We are of opinion that *high Walls* will do beſt to be planted with the choiceſt ſorts of *Winter Pears*, for the advantage which is reap'd from them is very great; the *Fruit* uſually keeps very long, if gather'd in a proper Seaſon, and diſcreetly diſpos'd of afterwards; and ſome ſorts of them will make a lovely appearance at your Table for ſix Weeks or two Months together; alſo another great Benefit is, that they may be conveyed with ſafety from the Country to *London*, or elſewhere, as there ſhall be occaſion.

It is to be noted, that tho' theſe Directions that are given in ſending the length and heighth of the *Walls*, together with their ſeveral Aſpects, and nature of the Ground, to a *Nurſery-man* or *Gardner*, is only

only for those Noble-men and others, that have not had the knowledge of *Fruit*, whereby to make the most judicious choice themselves; but for those that have had that knowledge, or at least have a sufficient *Gard'ner*, it's suppos'd that they may send their order for such and such sorts of *Fruit*, being able to judge of what sorts they most stand in need of, or at least that are most suitable to their Pallates.

SOME

SOME RULES FOR THE Defence of *GARDENS*, AND

Securing of large Plantations *from turbulent and blasting Winds.*

With Instructions touching Espalliers, *or places of Shelter for the preserving of tender* Greens *and* Plants.

IT's strange to consider to what a vast Perfection we in this Island are arrived in a few years in many laudable Arts, but especially in *Gard'ning*; wherein we are at present very little Inferior either to the *Italian*, *French*, or *Flemming*. But that which renders our *Gardens* and *Plantations* less successful than theirs, is judg'd to proceed, as certainly it does, from the variableness of our Climate, compared with that of the more *Southern* Continent: For those that are upon *Terra Firma* do observe, that tho' their Winters be severe, and many times sharper than ours, yet when that is past, usually moderate and comfortable Weather succeeds all the Summer after. But we here in

England

England find it quite otherwiſe, Experience making it too often appear, what ſudden Alterations we have of Weather through moſt parts of the Year, as from hot to cold, from calm and ſerene, to ſtormy, turbulent, and ſharp; and all this ſometimes in a very ſhort ſpace of time. This indeeed does too often fruſtrate our Labour and Induſtry, ſo that we are under a neceſſity of contriving a timely Remedy, (as far as lies in our Power) to preſerve our *Gardens* againſt the encounters of this deſtructive Enemy: Eſpecially ſince our Predeceſſors in *Gard'ning*, nay even the moſt eminent Practitioners therein, as well as ſeveral ingenious Gentlemen, who being well skill'd in art, and have written of *Gard'ning*, have wholly omitted, or too much neglected it, contenting themſelves only with making a Brick or Stone Wall about their *Garden*; conceiving when that is done, that they are ſufficiently provided with a ſecure defence. Which was alſo the opinion of that time, in which the Author of the *Complete Gard'ner* made it his Practice to *plant* under all thoſe ſeveral Parallel Walls at the Royal *Potagerie* at *Verſailles*, which is near twenty Years ſince; upon the *Plant* of which *Garden*, with its Walls and Scituations, ſome Obſervations were made in *April* laſt, viz. 1698. by *G. L.* which are as follows.

In all the Diviſions of the Parallel Walls, where they were placed cloſeſt, the *Peaches* and *Nectarines* were almoſt wholly gone off from the Wall, eſpecially thoſe near the Door-way, and alſo in thoſe Quarters where the Parallel Walls were ſet in obtuſe Angles, one might obſerve that all the *Branches* of the *Trees* were gone off within three or four Foot of the Ground, ſome were half gone, and great numbers of whole *Trees* were entirely gone; all which was the miſchievous effects of Eddy-Winds: So that if a ſtrict calculation was made of all thoſe *Peach-Trees*, and *Nectarines* which Monſieur *La Quintinie* planted, and had

had in Perfection about twelve Years since, one would not find forty good *Peach Trees* in all that great Design for *Wall Fruit-Trees*, whereas in his Book he describes some hundreds of *Trees* for that purpose.

'Tis farther observable that those *Trees* which miscarryed most, were such as grew upon the *South West Walls*.

And that in the great Square of that *Garden* the *Trees* have not been so much destroy'd as in the little Squares, for which this reason may be assign'd, *viz.* Their allowing several of those *Trees* which were design'd, for *Dwarfs*, to run up into tall Heads for *Standards*, which do in part break off the Winds from those tender *Trees* which are against the Walls.

'Tis also observeable that this Plantation, which in all probability was intended for one of the finest in *Europe*, is now in the Year 1698, reduced from that Prosperity it enjoy'd in the Year 1686, even to such a degree of destruction, that not one part in three of those *Trees* can be found in Perfection, and even those are either *Pears*, *Plums* and fine *Cherry-Trees*. They have indeed new planted most of their Walls with *Peach Trees* and *Nectarines*; some Plantations are also made on the outside to break off the Winds, and for the same reason they have permitted several of their *Dwarfs* to run up for *Standards* in the great Squares, from the shelter of which they expect to succeed in retrieving the former prosperity of their Plantation.

These observations I thought fit to insert, as falling naturally in, to confirm the Rules of our present Discourse.

Some may question why we must now have these works of *Espaliers* here in *England*, more than their Forefathers had, who found it sufficient to have *Gardens* encompass'd with good Walls against which several *Fruit-Trees* were planted, which by experience they found to come to good Perfection; as for instance in the Scituations of some old Monasteries?

To this 'tis answer'd:

We know by experience, that when we have been invited to several places to give our Advice, in order to the altering, or new making of some Designs for the Ornament of Gentlemens Seats, by making regular Lines for Walls, or for *Standard Fruit Trees*, we have found some of those Situations have been formerly noted to be places excellent for good *Fruits*, &c. for which several Reasons may be given.

First, We have observ'd that most of those places have been situated in an excellent Soil, on the South declivity of a Hill, a fine River on the South of that, secur'd very well from *North*, *North-East*, and *North-west* Winds by high *Trees* of several kinds, and some *Trees* also on the *South East*, and *South West*; so that the whole Situation hath been secur'd from violent Blights of the Winds.

In these old Situations we have observed, that there had been very good *Trees* against the Walls; more particularly in one place we observ'd an old Body of a *Newington Peach*, whose Trunk was like an old decay'd *Willow*, the Wall was of Brick, and near fourteen foot high above ground, the *Tree* had spread from the *Stem* twenty Foot on each side, which was near five hundred and sixty superficial Feet; this *Tree* was planted in the Year 1633, and the old *Body* was taken up with a few live *Branches* in the Year 1682, which was near fifty Years old. It is very rare to find a *Tree* in any good Condition, at this time, half that Age.

We have also observ'd, that at some of those old Monasteries, and Seats so well shelter'd from the Winds, and that have been noted places for plenty of good *Fruit* and early ripe. that by erecting some new Buildings, or the decayedness of the *Trees*, that has caused them to be taken down, has soon made an alteration, insomuch that those places have had their full share of the Blights, exactly with

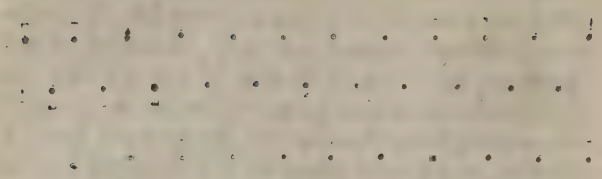
with other places, if not worse; neither did the *Fruit* after that come so early ripe as formerly, for where care hath been taken, that large Plantations should grow on the outward Bounds of the *Gardens*, the Benefit of them is very great, besides the breaking off the cold blighting Winds; for the glowing heat of the Sun, in all those places so well defended, causes both *Plants* to flourish, and *Fruit* more early to ripen.

This being so, we suppose it needless to add how highly necessary it will be to find out some better security for our *Gardens* and *Plantations*, so far as is possible: For the effecting therefore of which, we shall lay down some short Rules and Directions.

First, for securing of *Gardens* and *Plantations*.

Second, to make a defence for securing of *Orange-Trees*, *Limons*, *Myrtles*, and other tender exotick *Greens* and *Plants* in the Summer Season.

In the first place to make a general security for a whole *Garden* or *Plantation*, it will be necessary to plant *Trees* for defence thereof, some distance without the utmost Bounds or Walls, in such manner as is hereafter specified: The Lines of *Trees* for th' purpose, may be planted in two or three Rows · convenient that they be planted pretty thick, ·ing the use that they are for. And in *Plan...* them, after the first Line is planted, let the second Line be planted in such order that every three *Trees* may make an Æquilateral Triangle, that so the first Range may be closed by the second, after which a third Line may be planted which may bear the same proportion to the second, as the second does to the first; in this manner.



Three Rows of *Trees* Planted in this order, will be found to be of extraordinary uſe; and if it may be done with conveniency, let theſe Ranges encompaſs the whole *Plantation* or *Gardens*. This method of planting is much better than at right Angles, for ſeveral reaſons.

The diſtance of *Planting* them may be from eighteen or twenty Foot, to 25 Foot aſunder.

Theſe ſeveral ſorts of *Trees* are fit for this uſe.

Elms, { Dutch, Witch, Engliſh.
Abealls.
Beach.
Oak.
Lyme.
Siccamore.
Pine.
Scotch Fir.

But of all theſe the three ſorts of *Elms* and *Lymes*, are to be preferr'd, if to be obtain'd with conveniency; tho' if the Rules hereafter laid down be well obſerv'd and put in practice, the *Firs* and *Pines* may be of great uſe.

What *Trees* ſoever are imploy'd for this uſe, let them be ſtrong, and the larger the better, for hereby they will the ſooner anſwer the deſign propos'd; in tranſplanting of them, let them be taken out of their natural Earth or Abode with a great deal of care,

and

and with as much of their *Root* to them as is poſſible, and moderately *prun'd* and well *planted*, but not too deep if the Ground incline to Moiſture, for hereby many *Trees* are ſpoil'd; we rather adviſe all Perſons to *plant* rather ſhallow than deep, and therein they can hardly err. After they are planted, let them be very well ſtak'd, that they may have ſtrength to withſtand the ſtrong Winds, 'till they have taken *Root* ſufficient to ſubſiſt of themſelves; in their growing up they muſt be taken care of every Year, and well water'd on all Occaſions.

Their Head ſhould not be too tall at their firſt Planting, for when they are ſo, they will require abundance of trouble in ſtaking of them firmly.

It will be proper for all Perſons that hereafter ſhall make *Garden* or *Plantations*, as ſoon as they have meaſur'd and laid out the Bounds thereof, to begin to plant theſe Rows of *Trees* in the aforeſaid method, even before they go about the making of their *Gardens*, that no time may be loſt, and that they may be a ſerviceable Defence with as much ſpeed as may be.

Pines, and all ſorts of *Firs*, look very well when Planted in this manner, and are of great uſefulneſs in breaking off Winds from the inward Plantation; they make a very fine tow'ring ſhow in the Winter Seaſon, when all other *Trees* and Places look ruſty; likewiſe if they are planted on a riſing Ground, ſo as to be ſeen at any great diſtance, they look very noble and proper for all magnificent Seats.

But to effect this, they muſt be procured out of ſome *Nurſery*, their Size to be from two Foot to three or four Foot high, let them be planted in ſome place in the *Garden*, or ſome neceſſary place ſet apart for that purpoſe, in order to be afterwards tranſplanted out, where its deſign'd they ſhall ſtand, but firſt let them come to be ſeven, eight, or nine Foot high; after which they muſt be taken up with almoſt all their *Roots*, and as much *Earth* about them, as two,

or four Men can carry, with each *Tree* in a Hand-Barrow, this *Earth* will be a great means to fix them where they are to be planted, that they may thrive better, and more firmly withstand the violence of the Winds; and by being remov'd in this manner, they suffer very little Damage as to hind'ring their growth.

This way of Planting is of excellent use and benefit to all such Persons as intend to make large Plantations of *Firs* and *Pines* for *Avenues*, *Views*, or Walks of Shade, or the like, in Pasture Grounds, Parks, or other grasing Grounds where Cattle come, or to bound their *Garden* by planting one, two, or three Lines of these sorts of *Trees* without the Bounds of the *Garden*. But of these the Silver *Fir* is a noble *Tree* tho' the other does very well.

This method being follow'd, it may be accomplished with a great deal of ease; but if they should be planted out at two Foot and half, or three, or four Foot high, in Parks or other Places where Cattle come; 'tis a very hard matter to secure them, or to keep the Ground loose, and in such order as the said young *Trees* require.

As for those which are planted out of the larger size, after they have stood three or four Years after planting, they will be out of the reach of Cattle from injuring their *Boughs*.

The nature of some of those *Trees* is such, that they do not shoot away free and strong 'till they come to be about three or four Foot high, after which there are few Forest *Trees* that out strip them in growth, when well manag'd.

We enlarge the more on these *Trees*, by reason of their Noblenes, there being hardly any body that has undertaken any thing of this kind, that ever repented them of their Charge and Trouble, if a right method were taken in ordering of them; they will for the before-mention'd use be the most proper and useful of any.

We

We have often obſerv'd about ſome Noblemen's Seats, what vaſt Charges they are ſometimes at in levelling and putting their Ground in order for Views, Avenues, or ſome private walks of Shade, and after they have been at all this expence, perhaps the Ground is *planted* with *Aſh*, *Walnuts*, *Abeals*, or ſuch like ill growing *Trees*.

Whereas if the Rules before ſet down had been well obſerv'd, then thoſe fine growing *Trees* would perhaps have been as cheap or cheaper, ſince in the beauty and fineneſs of the *Trees*, there is no compariſon to be made.

The *Greens* aforeſaid do very much excel all thoſe that ſhed their Leaves, by reaſon they continue the ſame all the Winter, beſides they will aſpire to a great height, become beautiful *Trees*, and of long duration.

It remains now to lay down ſome Rules and Directions for making *Eſpallier Hedges*, or places of defence for ſecuring of *Oranges*, *Myrtles*, and other tender *Greens* and *Plants* from malevolent Winds in the Summer Seaſon.

By reaſon of the want of a ſecurity for theſe tender *Greens* and *Plants* (when expoſed abroad in Summer) we too often find the ill effects, and that many times they ſuffer more prejudice in twelve Hours time, than they can afterwards recover in two Years. And indeed hitherto there have bin but few that ſhelter them at all in Summer, the event whereof has been, that what Strength they get one Summer they loſe the next, and hereby are deprived of the opportunity of making any ſtrong and vigorous Progreſs.

But if there is occaſion for the uſe of theſe *Eſpalliers* ſoon, that is the firſt or ſecond Year after their being Planted, then muſt there be a ſubſtantial Frame of Wood made of ſeven, eight, or nine Foot high, the diſtances of the Poſts aſunder to be according to the length of the Rails which is commonly about eight

or nine foot long, and of an *Espalier* Frame of eigh Foot high from the top surface of the Ground, in which heighth of eight Foot, there may be 6 Rails, each Rail being about 17 Inches asunder, and the same Distance from the Ground, as you may see here prescrib'd.

These being the form of the *Espaliers*, every one may add to the Bigness, Strength, or Beauty of it as he thinks fit.

If these *Espaliers* be us'd in a Country where Timber is plenty, and in a *Garden* or part of a *Garden* where it is not expected that the Wood work should appear fine the first and second Year, then this Frame may be made and set up of Poles cut out of the Woods, of *Ash*, or the like sort of Wood that will split, provided it be strong. The higher you plant your

your *Trees*, the ſtronger the *Poſts* muſt be; and care muſt be taken that the Frame be ſet upright, and ſtraight.

But it is to be obſerv'd, that in all the ſeveral ſizes of *Eſpaliers*, the *Trees* or *Plants* to be there *Planted* ought to be handſome bred *Plants*, and ſuch as are furniſht with ſide *Boughs*, that they may be tyed to the Rails, in order to cauſe the *Eſpallier* to thicken the ſooner; and it is to be Noted, that where theſe *Eſpalliers* are made in the middle of a *Garden*, that *Lyme-Trees* are rather more proper for this uſe, than *Elms*, by reaſon that the *Roots* of *Elm-Trees* run over a great deal of Ground, and injure moſt *Trees*, or *Plants* that grow near them, which the *Lyme-Tree* does not near ſo much.

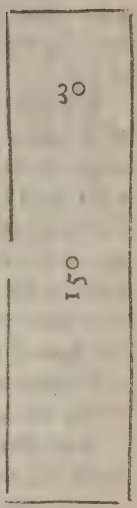
The ſeveral ſorts of *Trees* that this *Eſpallier* may be made of, are theſe.

Elms, { Dutch, Witch, Engliſh.
Lyme.
Horn-beam Beach.
Maple.
Alder.
White thorn.
Privet.
Spruce Fir.
Pines and Scotch Firs.
Laurel.
Holly.
Yew.
Apple.
Pear.

Any of theſe ſorts, if ingeniouſly ordered and regulated, as they ought to be, will anſwer the end Deſign'd.

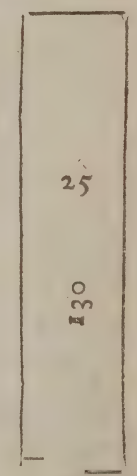
As

As to the Form thereof let it be an Oblong, or long Square, like that repreſented in the Margent; and in laying out of its Dimenſions on the Ground, let the two longeſt parallel ſides run North and South, or thereabout.



The largeneſs and extent thereof muſt be regulated and proportion'd, according to the number of tender *Trees* and *Plants*, which it's deſign'd to contain, always allowing proper diſtances in placing of them, and for Alleys, that there may be conveniency of coming to Water and view them on all Occaſions.

Now let it be conſider'd where this *Eſpallier* ought to be placed, and if it may be conveniently done, let it be at no very great diſtance from the *Green-Houſe*, (where they ſtand in Winter) for the better removing of them forward and backward: But if it cannot be ſo ordered without obſtructing of the decent View of the *Garden* or Buildings, then place it in ſome other convenient part of the *Garden*.



The next thing is to begin to make this *Eſpallier*, in order to which, after its Dimenſions are markt out, make a *Border* anſwerable thereto, which ſhould be eight Foot wide, and well Trencht, two Foot and a half, or three Foot deep; if the Ground be not naturally good ſo deep, it muſt be made good, leaſt after the *Trees* have been planted ſome Years, when they

they come to ſtrike *Root* deep, they pierce down to a Poor, Cold, Barren *Earth*, and are thereby exceedingly hindred in their Progreſs; If the Ground be naturally good, then only dig and trench it well, without adding any compoſt to better it.

Thus far it's ſuppoſed, that the form of this *Eſpallier* is agreed upon, as alſo the extent and largeneſs, and the Borders ready made, ſo that all is ready for Planting ſuch *Trees* as ſhall be judged moſt requiſite for this Work.

The ſeveral ſorts of Trees *that are mentioned before.*

We will begin with the *Elm*, of which there are three ſorts, *viz.* The *Dutch*, the *Witch*, and the *Engliſh*, and are all fit for this purpoſe; but the *Dutch* and the *Witch*, are the greateſt Growers, ſhoot freeſt, and come ſooneſt to Perfection.

If it's deſign'd to make an *Eſpallier* to be ſerviceable the firſt or ſecond Year, then it will be requiſite in the firſt place to make a *Frame* of *Wood*, or Rail, to which the *Trees* muſt be faſten'd after they are planted, becauſe they muſt be of a much larger ſize than thoſe that are to grow up leiſurely.

The *Elms* for this *Eſpallier*, to be ſerviceable the firſt Year, muſt be of two Sizes, the largeſt ſhould be about eight or ten Foot high, the leſſer about four or five Foot high, to be good Bruſhy *Trees* from Top to bottom, as near as may be; let them be *Prun'd*, but ſo that the ſide *Boughs* may remain, to be ſpread out and faſten'd by Withs to the *Frame*.

Theſe *Trees* muſt be Planted in the Border in a ſtreight line, the largeſt ſize to be at three Foot diſtance from each other, and between all the largeſt ſize throughout, plant one of the leſſer ſize, by which means there will be Planted an equal number of both ſizes.

Avoid

Avoid *Planting* them too deep, if the Ground be *Moist* indeed you can hardly err in Planting of them ſhallow.

Let the *Frame* be made ſtrong and ſubſtantial, and of a ſufficient Heighth, the Poſts fixed ſtrongly to the Ground; when the *Trees* are planted, and faſten'd to this *Frame*, they will grow more uniform and upright, and thick from top to bottom. They muſt be kept ſheer'd and water'd on all Occaſions.

But *Eſpalliers* are to be made without a *Frame* of Wood to ſupport it, and the *Trees* at firſt Planting, to be of a much ſmaller ſize, the largeſt may be five or ſix Foot High, the leſſer of four Foot, Plant the largeſt at three Foot aſunder, and the leſſer ſize between them as before, let them be Young thriving *Trees*, and the fuller of *Boughs* the better, but then the *Boughs* muſt be cut off within an Inch, two or three of the Stem, and as they Grow to be often ſheer'd or clipt; that they may grow upright and appear uniform like a Wall, the *Borders* muſt be kept clean from Weeds, and carefully dugg every Year, but not ſo deep as to injure the *Roots*.

Lyme for Eſpaliers.

The *Lyme* or *Linden Tree*, (call it as you pleaſe) is fit for this uſe, chuſe two ſizes, let them be bruſhy thriving *Trees*, the largeſt ſize may be ſix or ſeven Foot high, the leſſer three Foot high, to be planted in the ſame Order and diſtance as the *Elms* before mention'd, alſo to be *Prun'd* and *Sheer'd* like them, and the border ſlightly dugg yearly.

Hornbeam and Beach for Eſpaliers.

Hornbeam and *Beach*, are inferior to none for an *Eſpallier*, of thoſe ſorts of *Trees* that ſhed their *Leaves*, and for ſome Reaſons, may be preferr'd, as thus, The *Trees* grow naturally very thick, and hold their *Leaves* On the longeſt of any that ſhed them, the only Objection againſt them is, they cannot be planted ſo large as *Elms* or *Lymes*; but if the *Plants* be rais'd

rais'd from *Seed*, and have been transplanted, they come freely away, and if carefully *Planted* and *Water'd*, when neceſſary, they will proſper well, eſpecially when they arive to be five or ſix Foot high, they will ſhoot away ſtrongly every Year: Chuſe two ſizes, the largeſt of four or five Foot, the ſmall of two or three Foot, plant the largeſt at eighteen Inches aſunder, the ſmall between them, as before.

Maple, if planted of young *Sets* will make a good *Hedge*, and thickens well after *Clipping*. *Maple.*

Alder, for a wet or moiſt *Ground*, makes a very good *Hedge*. *Alder.*

White thorn and *Privet*, moſt People know will make very good *Hedges*, but then they will not admit of being planted ſo large as other *Trees*; but being planted ſmall *Plants*, and as they grow up to be yearly clipt on the ſides, they'l grow well without any *Eſpalier* Frame to ſupport them. But theſe and all thoſe plants that are planted ſmall are not for preſent ſervice, but muſt have ſome Years time before they can be of any Uſe. *White-Thorn and Privet.*

We come now to ſpeak of the *Spruce-Fir* for this Uſe, and indeed for ſuch Perſons as can ſecure their *Oranges* and other tender *Greens* for ſome few Years, till an *Eſpallier* hereof be grown up fit to receive them it will be incomparable, and make a very beautiful and noble one; if the *Plants* are Young they will thrive very well, and may be clipt with Sheers every Year as they grow up; beſides, by its beautifulneſs in appearing *Green* all the Year, it has a great Advantage over any of the former. *Spruce Fir for Eſpaliers.*

The benefit and advantage of this ſort of *Fir* is more than any of the reſt, by reaſon that it will endure cutting or clipping, better than the other ſorts of

Fir,

Fir, and after clipping it thickens very well, and is for this use the best sort of *Ever-greens*, for these two Reasons.

First, It's a very speedy grower.

Secondly. It endures clipping well, and thickens so well after clipping.

The best way to make this *Fir Espalier* is thus, make the Borders as before mention'd of good *Earth*, the young *Firs* to be healthy, thriving *Plants*, of two Sizes, let the largest be three Foot and a half or four Foot, the smallest of two Foot; the largest size should be planted about eight Foot asunder, with the smaller size planted between them: as before, they must be taken great care of for the three first Years, to water them and keep them clean from Weeds, but in clipping of them, observe, not to clip them just against Winter, for thereby it causes the *Tree* to look rusty in the depth of Winter, but if they are clipt a little after Mid-Summer, they appear of a lovely beautiful Green.

Pine and Scotch Fir for Espaliers.

The *Pine* and *Scotch Fir*, both these are much of a nature as to their growth, but are not so requisite for *Espaliers* as the *Spruce Fir*, because they will not endure clipping so well, nor make so regular a growth, as we find by trial of some of them in our own Plantations at *Brompton* Park. As for the size and distance of *Planting*, use the same Method as for the *Spruce-Fir*.

Laurel for Espaliers.

Lawrel also is not unfit for this purpose, if carefully planted, and the Scituation not too much expos'd to the Winds; the young *Plants* may be of two sizes, the largest about three or four foot high, to be planted at three Foot distance, and the smallest about a Foot and a half, to be planted between the largest. It's a quick Grower.

The

The *Holly* is a moſt excellent *Tree* for making *Eſpaliers* continues green all the Winter, will grow exceeding thick, values not the Power of the ſevereſt Storms, and may be brought into what thickneſs or form the Projecter pleaſes. *Holly for Eſpaliers.*

The chiefeſt Objection againſt it is, that it's a ſlow grower, but that's only for the firſt, ſecond, or third Years after 'tis planted, 'till it has taken ſtrong Root in the Ground; but if Time and Patience be allow'd 'till it be of ſufficient Height, it will make abundant Recompence. Great care muſt be taken to get young thriving *Plants* of two ſizes, the largeſt of one Foot and a half high, and planted about two Foot aſunder, the leſſer ſize of nine Inches or a Foot high to be planted between the large ſize as before; if the young *Plants* be good and carefully tended, water'd and clipt, and the Borders ſlightly dug every Year, they will ſhoot away very faſt, eſpecially after they arrive to be four or five foot high, as for example, in the Hedges of our Plantation at *Brompton* Park, they have advanced two Foot, and two Foot and a half in one Year.

As for *Yews* to make *Eſpaliers*, when they are carefully planted and well ordered, and time and patience allow'd 'till an *Eſpalier* hereof comes to perfection, it makes a noble, firm and durable one, and for this uſe will excel the beſt *Brick Wall*, the young *Plants* may be of the ſame ſize as thoſe of the *Holly* before mention'd, and manner of planting the ſame; they muſt be clipt every Year, and water'd on occaſions, and kept clean from Weeds. *Yew for Eſpaliers.*

Apples and *Pears* come now to be ſpoken to, and ſome of them are fit enough for this purpoſe, the ſizes which they ought to be of may be thus, the largeſt ſize to be *Tall Standards*, the ſmaller ſize to be *Dwarfs*, or *Apples and Pears for Eſpaliers.*

good

good bushy young *Trees*; the tall ones may be planted about four or five Foot asunder; these with care and good management will grow without a Frame of Wood, but in this, as in all others, it must be granted, that they are better with a Frame of Wood than without. If a Frame be made, let the side Boughs be fastned to the Rail; let the small *Dwarf Trees* be planted between them as before.

It will be necessary in making of this *Espalier* of *Apples* and *Pears* to chuse such sorts of them as do naturally aspire and grow upright, for there are some of both sorts that are inclin'd to grow otherwise, Amongst the *Apples* the *Golden Pepin* may be chosen.

This *Espalier* may have one advantage over the former sorts, which is by its producing of *Fruit* every Year, and is likewise very useful for the bounding our *Kitchen Gardens* from the sight of Walks or *Gardens* of Pleasure. As for the proper sorts of this use, it's best to consult with some ingenious *Nursery Man*, who will make choice of such as shall be fit for this purpose.

If an *Espalier* be made of *Apples* and *Pears* without a Frame of Wood, the *Trees* must be smaller, and of such size as is directed for the *Elm*.

Perhaps it may be thought necessary to add a Word or two as to what Aspect the entrance into this *Espalier* ought to be; but herein every one may do as he shall think most proper, with reference to the place where it stands.

But some will object.

Is not a *Brick Wall* sooner made, more substantial, durable, and more effectual for this use than any of the former.

In answer to which, The principal design of these *Espaliers* is to deaden the violence of Winds, that the tender *Greens* and *Plants* which are encompassed by them may be serene and quiet; and Experience tells us, that the best *Brick* or *Stone Wall*, will not effect

ſect this, for *Walls* being compact and cloſe built, have a ſtrong Power to repulſe and beat back the Force of violent Winds, to the great detriment of whatſoever is tender that grows near them, being ſometimes rent in Pieces. But the moſt tempeſtuous Winds beating againſt theſe *Eſpaliers*; eſpecially if made of *Spruce-Fir*, *Holly*, or *Yew*, they gently give way to its Force, without any manner of repulſe, and hereby all tender *Greens* and *Plants* encompaſſed by them are ſafe and ſecure.

But thoſe that deſign to make an *Eſpalier* of any of the five ſorts of *Greens* before mention'd, and cannot ſtay till they are grown up, but want a preſent ſecurity for their tender *Greens*; herein the beſt way will be, as we have tryed and found by Experience) to proceed thus. Firſt lay out the Dimenſions for the ſaid *Eſpalier* of *Ever Greens*, make the Borders as before directed to thoſe Dimenſions, which plant at the proper Seaſon with *Spruce-Firs*, or other foremention'd hardy *Greens*, to the outbounds of which all round, draw Parallel Lines to the ſeveral ſides, 18 Foot diſtant from it, and here make another Border all round, and make a Frame of Wood as is before directed: After which Plant this Border with large *Elms* or *Lymes*, or any of the beforemention'd *Trees* that ſhed their Leaves The ſize and manner of *Planting* them is mention'd before more at large; tho' for this uſe, the larger the *Trees*, and the higer the Frame, better.

Theſe large *Trees* will form themſelves thick with their Leaves, the firſt and ſecond Year, and afterwards will ſo continue, and are of great uſe till the *Eſpalier* of *Ever-greens* is grown up of a ſufficient Heigth, to be a ſecurity of it ſelf, after which the ſaid *Elms* or *Lymes* may be taken up, and *Planted* elſewhere, in ſome place not far off, either to make a View, or ſome other proper place of Shade near to Houſes.

And now as to what has here been humbly offer'd, it may possibly be thought to proceed from some reserve of self interest, to those of our Profession.

To this we answer.

That since the success of our *Industry* hitherto hath Establisht us a *Reputation*, amongst so many *Noble* and *Worthy* Persons as have been pleased to make use of our Service, we have no cause at all to apprehend the loss of the continuance of their favour and good Opinions, or any need to seek it by mean and deceitful ways.

Those who will but consider with what Freedom and Plainness we have endeavour'd to lay down the Directions we here Recommend, will soon, and in Justice too, absolve us of any unworthy design, or other than what is for the Publick Good; since there cou'd not be indeed a readier way to ruin our Reputation, than thro' our silence to suffer Gentlemen, the noble Patrons and Encouragers of our Labourers (and who have been at so great Charge and Pains to Cultivate and Adorn their *Gardens*) to want the best Directions we can give; or a better to preserve our Credit with them, than by discovering to all the World what (not by Conjecture only, but by long Experience, and our own many Years diligent Observation,) we find the best Expedients to keep and maintain them in their Beauty.

It really grieves us more to see a *Garden* of Curious *Plants* miscarry, thro' any of those destructive Accidents we have mention'd, than any advantage which may be thought to Accrue to us, by the supplies that are daily fetch'd from our *Magazines* and *Nurseries*, to repair and furnish what is lost, can be the least satisfaction to us: It being our best and only true interest, that all we do should prosper; from such incouragement it is we are sure to Thrive with the

Favour

Favour and Good Will of thoſe who are pleaſed to employ us, and make good uſe of theſe Directions with a Bleſſing from above. If *Planting* be undertaken in Youth, with what pleaſure may a Perſon view the ſucceſſive growths of his Induſtry, and in his own time behold his new *Plantation* in much Maturity, and then not only will a Reflection be grateful, but this Accommodation delightful.

To Conclude, All we have here ſaid relating to *Eſpalliers*, and of their great uſe and Benefit, we again Recommend to ſuch as would enjoy the moſt Noble and Inſtructive Ornament of a *Garden* in variety of *Greens*, and preſerve them in a flouriſhing Condition. How contrary it is to our Inclination that any ſhould Miſcarry, we hope we have ingenuouſly declared, in our giving the plaineſt Direction for their Preſervation, grounded on long Experience, which we as freely Communicate, as we ſhall farther do, if this meets with Reception and Encouragement.

OF FRUIT-*GARDENS*, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

CHAP. I, and II.

That a Gard'ner ought to be well skill'd in the Culture of Fruit and Kitchen-Gardens.

AS Gardens seem to be in a perpetual motion, always acting either for good or ill, according to the good or ill Conduct of their Master; so they seldom fail, either to recompence the Diligent and Ingenious, or severely to punish the Lazy and Unskilful. There is daily some new thing to be done, as to Sow, Plant, Prune, Pallisade; to see Plants grow, Legumes Imbelish, Trees Blossom, Fruit Knitting, then Thickning, Colouring, Ripening, and at last to gather them; and yet this so necessary a Skill is not so extremely difficult, as 'tis generally thought to be. For having had the Honour of being near Thirty two Years Director of all the Fruit and Kitchen-Gardens of the Royal Family, I do affirm, for the satisfaction of the Ingenious, that 'tis very easie to attain to as much Knowledge

as is reasonably necessary for the Curious, either to avoid what might perplex them, or at least put them in a Condition of enjoying their wishes; provided due attention be given to the following Rules.

The First relates to the Quality of the Ground, its necessary depths, Tillage, and Amendments, and the ordinary Modeling of useful Gardens.

The Second concerns the Choice of Trees well qualified, either in or out of the Nurseries; the Names of the principal Kinds of Fruits of every Season, to be able to distinguish them, and what number of each the compass of his Garden may require. To know how to prepare the Heads and Roots of Trees before they be put into the ground again, to place them at a convenient distance, and in a good exposure, and then to know (if not all) yet at least the Principal Rules of Pruning, either as to Dwarfs, or Wall-Trees. How to pinch off some Branches that are over vigorous, to Pallisade such as require it, to trim such useless Budds and Sprigs as cause confusion; and lastly, to give every one the Beauty they are capable of.

The Third relates to the making of Fruit grow Large, and Beautiful; to gather them prudently, and eat them seasonably.

The Fourth relates to Grafts on all sorts of Fruit-Trees, whether in Gardens, or Nurseries, both as to time, and manner of applying them.

The Fifth relates to the general Conduct of Kitchen-Gardens, especially to understand the pleasure and profit they may yield, in every Month of the Year.

These Articles not being many, the Curious may in a little time be fully instructed by the following Abridgment.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

An Abridgment of the Maxims of Gard'ning.

First ARTICLE.

The Qualification of the Earth or Soil.

THE Soil of a Garden is known to be good for Fruit-Trees.

1. When all which the ground produceth of it ſelf, or by Tillage, is Beautiful, Vigorous, and Abundant; nothing poor or ſmall, which ſhould be ſtrong; or yellow, which ſhould be green.

2. When in ſmelling to a handful of Earth, it gives no ill ſcent.

3. When 'tis eaſie to Till, not over ſtrong, or ſtiff.

4. When you handle it, 'tis mellow, without being too dry and light like Turf Earth, or like ground altogether Sandy.

5. When 'tis not over-moiſt, like Marſhy ground, or too hard, like Loomy ground, which is often at the bottom of good Meadows, coming near to the nature of ſtiff Clay.

6. Laſtly, as to the Colour, it muſt be chiefly of a blackiſh gray, and yet there's ſome rediſh that does very well; I never ſaw any both very white and good.

Second ARTICLE.

Of the Depth of the Ground.

IF the top appears good, you muſt have three foot deep of the ſame Earth, which is very material,

and of which you ought to be pretty well assured, by sounding the ground in five or six places; 'tis a great Error to be satisfied with less depth for Trees.

Third ARTICLE.

Of Tillages.

'TIllage the oftner made, the better for Trees; 'there must be at least four yearly, *viz.*

'At the Spring, digging or stirring with Forks; 'At Midsummer by cleansing and stirring the surface 'of the ground.

'At the end of *August*, the same as at *Midsummer*, 'and just before *Winter*, by well digging, and clean-'sing the ground from Weeds.

'Besides these stirrings, or diggings, its suppos'd 'that the ground be clear'd from Weeds, as often as 'need requires. It must never be unmanur'd, nor 'trampled, nor beaten.

'Small Plants, as Strawberries, Lettice, Succory, *&c.* must be often Weeded.

Fourth ARTICLE.

Directions for Amendments.

ALL sorts of Rotten Dung are excellent for grounds us'd for Kitchen-Garden-Plants, Sheeps Dung when rotten, is good for most sorts of tender Plants.

'But it and most sorts of Dung are of the greatest 'use to all Plantations of Fruit-Trees, and a general 'amendment, if thus apply'd, *viz.* That is, on 'fenc'd Borders, against Walls, in Dwarf-Plantati-'ons, or in Nurseries, and such like, which requires 'amendment, the ground to be dugg, or loosened 'with Forks in *August*, *September*, or *October*, accord-'ing

'ing as a moiſt Seaſon ſhall offer it ſelf; after which, 'lay on the ſeveral ſorts of Dung, Sand, Chalk, Sea-'Coal Aſhes, &c. as ſhall be moſt proper for the 'nature of the Soil. Theſe Dungs being thus laid 'on, and ſpread abroad, the Winter Rains and Froſts 'will waſh it into the ground, to nouriſh moſt part 'of the Roots, and render the Earth healthy; and all 'Trees or Plants growing thereon, will receive the 'full benefit thereof. And we are moſt certain that 'by this ſort of Improvement, one Load will do 'more good, than two Load us'd the common way 'of laying it on the ground, and Digging and Trench-'ing of it in a foot or more under ground. There is 'near *London*, a ſort of Street-Soil, ſo call'd, becauſe 'it's the cleanſing of the Streets, wherein there is a 'great deal of Sea-Coal-Aſhes; this ſort of Soil is of 'very great uſe, with a little rotten Horſe-Dung, or 'Neats Dung mixt, and laid on Land as aforeſaid, 'eſpecially for all ſtiff and wet Land, it makes great 'improvement, for it contains a great quantity of 'Salt in it, by which it much enricheth the Soil, and 'hollows all ſtiff and wet Land, whereby the Water 'paſſeth thro' the freer.

Fifth ARTICLE.

THE beſt and moſt convenient diſpoſition of Fruit and Kitchen-Gardens, is in well regulated Squares, ſo that if poſſible, the length may exceed the breadth. The breadth of the Walks muſt be proportioned to the length and extent of the Garden, the narroweſt not leſs than ſix or ſeven foot, the reſt in Squares, not to exceed fiften or twenty Fathom, or thirty or forty yards on one ſide, to a little more or leſs on the other; they will be very well of ten or twelve Fathoms on one ſide, to fourteen or fifteen on the other; common Paths for ſervice, ought to

be about two Foot. No Kitchen-Garden can ſucceed without a Conveniency of watering.

Sixth ARTICLE.

TRees fit for Planting muſt have a clean ſhining *Bark*. Shoots long and vigorous; ſound *Roots*, and proportionate to the *Stem*, not too hairy, ſtreight, and of one *Stem*.

Seventh ARTICLE.

TO prepare a Tree for Planting, take off all the hairy Roots, if they be dry, or dead, if not, leave ſome; preſerve a few thick ones, but cheifly the youngeſt and beſt, which have a more rediſh and lively colour than the old ones, and muſt be Prun'd reaſonably ſhort, only the bruis'd ends cut off on the lower ſide, according to their thickneſs. In Dwarfs let the longeſt be not above eight or nine Inches, in high Standards about a foot. If Roots be not bruis'd in taking up, it's better to leave them longer; more may be allow'd to Mulberries and Cherry-Trees; weak Trees, according to their thickneſs, may have three or four Inches. 'If there be five or ſix Roots ſpreading 'equally about the foot, and well plac'd, tis 'enough.

Eighth ARTICLE.

IN order to plant well, you ſhould chuſe dry weather, to the end that the Earth, being dry, may eaſily fill up between the Roots.

The time to Plant Fruit-Trees, and all other Trees that loſe their Leaves, which are equally hardy, is from

from the end of *September*, to the beginning of *March*, and sometimes both sooner and later. 'In wet 'ground, the Spring is better than *September*, or '*October*.

'Let not the end of the Root be above a foot in 'the ground, cover the upper part of the Root with 'about eight Inches of Mould, then apply half rotten 'Dung thereon, laying on that a small quantity of 'Earth, after which, apply Fern, Litter, or Straw 'thereon, which will keep the Roots warm in Win-'ter, and moist in Summer. After the two Roots 'are Prun'd, cut the Stem to its designed length, be-'fore you Plant it.

The proportion of the heighth of the Body of the Dwarf may be from 8 to 18 Inches.

High Standards about 6 or 7 foot, in all Soils; let none of the Roots incline straight downwards, but, if possible, spreading on each side.

Trampling or treading spoils small Trees, but is necessary to great ones, to secure them against the Winds.

Set not too deep in any ground, especially in wet ground, the shallower the better, and raise little Hills above the Roots, as before directed.

Wall-Trees must be distanc'd by the goodness of the Earth, and height of the Wall. If the Walls are 12 foot high, let one Tree shoot up to garnish the top, between two to garnish the bottom, planting them within 5 or 6 foot of each other. But for Walls of 6 or 7 foot high, the Trees may be Planted at about 9 foot distance.

Ninth ARTICLE.

THIS relating all to Pruning, is referr'd to the Fourth Part, which Treats largely on that Subject.

Tenth ARTICLE.

AS to *Espalliers* or Wall-Fruits, the Branches ought to be Pallisado'd or spread about *May*, by an orderly disposing of the Branches to the right and left, which incline to each side to avoid confusion, as also in respect of Barrenness, and to avoid crossing one another. But Barrenness being the greatest defect, Crossing must not be scrupled, when Barrenness cannot otherwise be avoided.

Preserve all the fine Branches which Peach-Trees shoot out, unless they prove so numerous as to cause confusion. However, if necessity requre, cut close some of the most unruly Branches; likewise take away the Branches of false Wood, which sometimes grow in the front of Pear Wall Trees, as well as those growing in the middle of Dwarfs, which is call'd the Trimming of Budds, or useless Branches.

Eleventh ARTICLE.

THIS relates to the gathering, laying up, and ordering in the Store-house, such Fruit as do not ripen upon the Tree; for which I referr you to the Treatises upon this Subject, which are the 7*th*, 8*th*, and 9*th* Chapters of the 5*th* Book.

Twelfth ARTICLE.

THIS Article being only of Grafts, and Nurseries, the Reader is referr'd to the 11*th* Chapter of the 5*th* Book, where the Author Discourses at large on these Subjects.

Thirteenth

Thirteenth ARTICLE.

THIS relates to Kitchen-Gardens, and the works of every Seaſon, which is alſo referr'd to the *1ſt*, *2d*, and *3d* Chapters of the *6th* Part where the Reader will find ſeveral uſeful *Calendars*, and *Alphabets* of works to be done, relating to the Proviſions for, and Products of every Month in the Year.

CHAP. IV.

OF this the Author makes no other uſe, than to write a tedious enumeration of the ſeveral Qualifications requiſite to a good Gard'ner; all which may be ſumm'd up into the following ſhort Character, *Viz.*

He ſhould be neither too Old, nor too Young, Vigorous and Active, of good Capacity and Experience, of known Diligence and Honeſty, of good Nature and Affability; and no doubt but theſe Qualifications will recommend him to any Perſon of Quality.

The End of the Abſtract of the Firſt Part.

OF

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

VOL. I. PART. II.

I Shall here Treat of Four Things.

1. Of the Conditions neceſſary to a good Fruit and Kitchen-Garden.

2. Of Earth in General.

3. How to Correct the Defects in Gardens ready made.

4. Of Cultivating Gardens, with an account of the Soil proper for each ſort of Fruit.

CHAP. I.

Of the Conditions neceſſary to a good Garden.

1. THE Ground muſt be good, whatever the Colour be.
2. The Situation muſt be favourable.
3. A good Convenience for Water.
4. The Ground to be upon a ſmall Riſing.

5. Of

5. Of an agreeable Figure, and good entrance.
6. Enclos'd with reasonable high Walls.
7. The access to be easie and convenient.

Let us now try whether these Articles, and the execution of them, be grounded upon sufficient Reason.

CHAP. II.

Of Earth in General.

TO contract our Author's many distinctions of Sands and Earth, we shall reduce them to Five General Heads.

Those that are moderately fat, unctuous, and sticking together, make strong Earth.

Others more inclining to it are Loomy Earth, such as are extreme unctous make Clayey and heavy Earth, unfit for Culture.

Of these some are black, red, white, and grey, but Colour is not very essential to the goodness of Soil, as we shall prove hereafter.

The fourth is of the several sorts of light and Sandy, which are of a hollow nature, and very proper towards the meliorating and manuring the heavy Earth before mention'd.

The First is of a Sandy, Limy nature, in which generally speaking most Trees thrive best; and if it has a small mixture of Stones in it, we find no injury in that, but rather a benefit to the Roots of the Trees therein Planted.

The large Cherry-Trees of the Vale of Mount *Morancy*, and the fine Plumb-Trees of the Hills of *Meudon*, inform what Soil is proper for Cherries, and what for Plumbs. Sometimes in a small compass of ground there are veins of Earth extremely different; for Wheat grows well in many places, though close

close by perhaps the ground is fit only for Rye, and so likewise for Grapes, and other Fruits. And many things succeed well in *England*, which will not thrive in *France*: And so on the Contrary.

CHAP. III.

Of the necessary Conditions requisite to a good Earth.

1. IT's production must be vigorous, and numerous
2. It must easily recover it self, when worn out.
3. It must have no ill taste, or scent in it.
4. It must be at least 3 foot in depth.
5. Free from great stones, and easie to Till.
6. Neither too moist nor too dry.

Which Maxims I explain in the following Sections *Viz.*

First, The First proof of a good Earth is, when of it self it produceth Trees having vigorous and numerous Branches, where the Plants grow with large thick Leaves, and the Trees grow up in few years.

Secondly. The second proof of good Earth is, that it easily repairs what injuries it shall receive by great Droughts, great Moisture, or long Nourishment of Foreign Plants, tho' much depends upon the situation. Therefore take it as a Maxim, that no Earth can be said to be good, which shews not its Fertility by its Productions, and is likewise able to recover it self when brought low. These are the Earths for Fruit-Gardens. As for Kitchen-Gardens, I do grant, that having a full supply of Dung, and Water, the Industrious Gard'ner may do Miracles.

Thirdly. The goodness of the Earth does also consist in having neither smell, nor taste; since all our Fruits and *Legumes* will infallibly be tainted with whatever

whatever is ill or unſavoury in that kind; a convincing proof of which, are thoſe Wines that taſte of the Soil.

The taſte and ſmell may be tried by ſmelling to a handful of it, or ſoaking it in Water, and ſtraining it thro' a Linen Cloth.

Legumes require not ſo much nicety, becauſe the boyling throws off what might be unpleaſing to the taſte.

Fourthly, A farther enquiry into good Earth, is to ſound the depth of the ground, to try if it be at leaſt 3 foot of as good Mold at the top is; and if (with long uſe) this Earth become almoſt worn out, you may recover it, by throwing what lay at the bottom up to the top.

Without this choice of ſufficient depth of Earth, your Trees and *Legumes* will grow yellow and ſick, many of them periſh, and after five or ſix years patience, when you expect the benefit, you'l be oblig'd to be at the expence of a new Plantation.

Fifthly, A good Earth, without being too light, ought to be eaſie to Cultivate, pretty free from great Stones; if there's but a few, they do little or no harm.

Light Moulds do very much multiply the Roots of Plants, by drinking in the Rains, and Watering, and makes eaſie paſſage for the Roots to run in; they are alſo eaſily impregnated and kept warm by the Sun, and conſequently quick in production

Earth which is too ſtrong and cuts like Loomy or ſtiff ground, is apt to cloſe and grow hard, to ſuch a degree, that Rains or Watering will ſcarce ſoak into them; ſuch Earth is naturally inclin'd to rottenneſs, is cold and backwards in productions, keeps a continual moiſture at bottom, apt to ſplit and crack in great heats, inſomuch that they are incapable of Culture, prejudicial to Trees and Plants that have newly taken Root, by uncovering ſome, and breaking others.

but

'But all such Grounds as are so stiff, are pernicious 'to Trees, without care be taken, which in all Plant-'ing ought to be very high (nay rather) on the top of 'the Ground, than in it, raising a sufficient quantity 'of good Earth to the Roots of each Tree, so that 'when the Roots of the Trees shoot, they have the 'benefit of the best Earth that lies on the top of the 'Ground, and are not confin'd in the wet Earth 'which the nature of the ground produces, as they 'would be when planted low in all those sorts of 'Grounds. But there is an excellent Method for Ma-'nuring and Meliorating of such Grounds, by digging 'it up in the Winter, and laying on a Coat of a cer-'tain sort of Dung call'd *Street-Soil*; as is explain'd 'more at large in 5th Page of the First Part.

We come now to the Cure of the defects of an Earth too light and dry.

The First Expedient is to remove as much of that Sandy Earth as will amount to 3 foot deep, and afterwards fill that up with as good Earth as you can get, of a stiffer nature, with a good mixture of Cow-Dung.

'As for the removing of such dry Earth as the Au-'thor describes, undoubtedly the Directions may be 'good for a Prince's Pocket; but this being design'd 'for the publick good, and for the use of all honest 'Country Gentlemen, it may be accomplish'd without 'that Charge; *viz.* In bringing in a certain quan-'tity of more solid Earth mixt with Cow-dung, to 'mix with the other Earth, which will conduce much 'to the improvement of it.

The Second is to keep the Cultivated Places some-what lower than the Walks, that the Water which falls upon them, may run into that Ground.

Or, Thirdly, throw into those Cultivated Places all the Snow which shall happen to lie upon the Walks, and other parts near at hand, during the Winter.

These

These Experimenrs we have perſuaded our Friends to practiſe, with great ſucceſs.

Sometimes there lies water about three foot underground, as it commonly happens at the bottoms of Vales, or where there lies a good black Sand; this water is naturally raiſ'd to the top, always keeping the Earth in good temper for production. Whereas on the contrary, water lying within a foot, or ſomewhat more, being there ſtopt by Chalk, Stone, or ſtiff Clay; if ſome way be not found to diſcharge this water, the Soil will grow cold, rotten, and ſtark nought.

In Cold Countries light Earth is to be preferr'd, becauſe 'tis made warm by a ſmall Heat; but on the contrary in Hot Countries, a ſtrong fat Soil is beſt, the heat not ſo eaſily penetrating, or drying up the Plants

Therefore happy are they who pitch upon a fertile Soil, without taſte, ſufficiently deep, moderately light, pretty free from ſtones, neither too ſtrong and moiſt, nor too light and dry.

CHAP. IV.

Of other Terms us'd in diſcourſing of Earth.

Of worn-out Earth.

THe moſt Fruitful Earth will in time be worn out by the multitude of its productions; I mean ſuch as are forced upon it: but where it bears what is only natural and voluntary, as the ground of a good Meadow, it ſuffers no detriment; but when you go about to force it to produce *Saint-Foin*, Wheat, or any Grain that is a ſtranger to it, you'l ſoon find it to ſlacken and abate of its Crop, and in the end grow poor, and want help to put it into heart again.

All

All Earth according to the different quantities and kinds of Salt wherewith it abounds, ſhoots forth ſeveral different kinds of Plants, ſometimes altogether and at the ſame time: witneſs the ground of good Meadows. The like may be ſaid of Grounds long us'd for Vineyards, Woods, Foreſts, Orchards, *&c.* which when deſtroy'd, we cannot expect that they ſhould ſucceed again with the ſame Plants, becauſe its too much waſted. But it may do well for ſmaller Plants, as Pot-Herbs, Peaſe, Beans, *&c.* In this the Gard'ner muſt ſhew his skill, in knowing what Plants ſhould ſucceed each other. But if he ſhould be oblig'd to Plant new Trees, in the room of others that are dead, then there is ſome work to be done; of which hereafter. The manner of imploying Earth you will find more at large in the Treatiſe of Kitchen-Gardens.

Of Fallow-Earth.

Fallow, or Earth that lies at reſt, is ſuch as is left unemploy'd, in order to recover and re-eſtabliſh its former fruitfulneſs; whether by the Influence of the Stars, or Rains, I determine not; but 'tis plain that good Earth having been much impair'd, if laid Fallow, and a little Dung laid thereon, or Straw burnt upon it, will eaſily recover its natural Fertility.

Of Tranſported Earth.

This Expedient of Tranſporting Earth is ſeldom us'd, unleſs when a Garden is to be made in a place where there is none that is good, ſuch Earth does really improve by thus removing of it, and is evident; which proceeds either from the Air, or elſe by making of it looſer, and more penetrable to the Roots.

Of

Of New Earth.

New *Earth* is such as never serv'd to the Nourishment of any *Plant*, *viz.* such as lies Three Foot deep, or as far as you can go, if it be really *Earth*; or else *Earth* that has been a long time built upon, tho' formerly it did bear Plants, both which sorts are extreamely good both for *Plants*, and *Trees*. Or likewise 'Earth out of some Rich Pasture Ground, of a Sandy 'Loamy Nature, where Cattle have been long a time fed, 'is of excellent use for most sorts of *Plants*, especially if 'it has been thrown up in heaps to meliorate, and have 'taken the Winter Frosts, it will be so much the better.

Of the Colour of Good Earth.

There is good and bad of almost all Colours, but 'tis the *blackish gray* that pleaseth most, and has had the approbation of former Ages. I have often met with reddish and whitish Earths that have been incomparable, but seldom any quite white that deserv'd that Character. There is some that is black on the top of Hills, and also in Vales, which is only a dead Earth; the most certain Argument of it's goodness, is the Strength, Vigour, Beauty, and largeness of the *Plants* and *Herbs* that it produceth.

CHAP. V.

Of the Situation of Gardens.

AS to a *Kitchen-Garden*, little Vallies or low Grounds are to be preferred to all other Situations, and have commonly all the advantages that can well be desir'd, the *Mold* easie and of sufficient

depth, 'tis fatten'd by the Neighbouring Hills: *Legumes* grow here: Eaſie and plenty Waterings are at hand. But then they are liable to Inundations; by which *Aſparagus*, *Artichoaks*, *Strawberries*, &c. are utterly deſtroy'd, when they come to be long overflow'd.

As for *Fruit-Gardens*, certainly Ground Moderately dry, and indifferent high are the beſt, provided it be good in it ſelf, and deep enough.

If Choice *Fruits* grow not ſo large on ſuch Grounds, yet it is recompenſed in the beauty of the Colour, goodneſs of Taſt, and Forwardneſs. How delicious are the Winter *Thorns*, *Bergamots*, *Lanſac*, *Petit-Oins*, *Louis Bonnes*, &c. growing upon an elevated Ground, compar'd to thoſe in a Meadow-ground, which ſhews the importance of the Situation of *Fruit-Gardens*. But for *Fruits* and *Legumes*, nothing is beter than a riſing Ground, if good in it ſelf, the Waters above conſtantly waſhing, but not ſtaying upon it, affords it a proper temper, the Sun performing its part, and freeing it from the danger of cold, which Marſhy Grounds are always ſubject to.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Expoſure of Gardens, and what may be good or ill in either of them.

THere are Four ſorts of Expoſitions, *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *South*, and *North*. Theſe Terms among *Gardners*, ſignifie the contrary to what they do with *Geographers*: For the *Gard'ner* only intends thoſe Parts or Walls of the Garden upon which the Sun directly ſhines, and in what manner it ſhines the whole Day; either as to the whole, or as to ſome ſides of it. As for inſtance.

If

If the Sun at his Riſing, and all the firſt half of the Day, continues to ſhine upon one ſide, that is the *Eaſt* ſide; that upon which the Sun ſhines the latter half part of the Day is the *Weſt*; that part where it ſhines longeſt in the whole Day is the *South*; and that ſide on which it ſhines leaſt, is the *North*. 'Tis true, that whatever Situation a Garden is in, it muſt have all the Aſpects of the Sun, except ſuch as lie againſt Hills, or the ſides of Mountains; ſome have the riſing, others the ſetting Sun: But for ſuch as are ſituated upon open Plains, the difference of the Expoſure is not ſo ſenſible.

If your Garden be of ſtrong *Earth*, and conſequently Cold, the *South* Expoſure is beſt.

If it be Light, and Hot, then the *Eaſt* is to be preferr'd: A *Southern* Expoſition is often ſubject to great Winds, from the middle of *Auguſt*, to the middle of *October*; for which the Stalk; as the *Virgoules*, *Vert Longues*, Sr. *Germines*, &c. ſuffer much; others do better reſiſt the Winds, as the *Thorny-Pears*, *Ambretts*, *La Chaſſeries*, *Dry-Martins*, &c.

"*Note.* That where the Author ſpeaks of the *Virgoules*, *Vert-Longues*, Sr. *Germines*, &c. Planted "*Standards*, it's to be underſtood in reference to "*France*; for here in *England* they require a good "*South* Wall; for if they are planted either *Standards* or *Dwarfs*, it's very rare that they ſucceed.

The *Eaſtern* Expoſure is ſubject to *North Eaſt* Winds, which withers the Leaves and new Shoots, eſpecially of *Peach-Trees*, blowing down much Kernel, and Stone-fruit; moreover the *Eaſtern* Wall-trees have little benefit of the Rains, which ſeldom come but from the Weſt.

The *Weſtern* Expoſure dreads the *North-Weſt* Winds in the Spring, and the Autumn Winds, thoſe throwers down of Fruits.

"As for the *Northern* Aſpect here in *England*, we "find it moſt proper for Baking Fruits, eſpecially "*Pears*; alſo ſome ſorts of Plumbs, and *Morella* Cher- "ries may be planted there, to ſucceed the Cherries "planted in other Expoſures.

In ſhort, all Expoſitions have their perfections, and imperfections; we muſt take our beſt advantage of the firſt, and uſe our beſt skill to defend our ſelves againſt the laſt.

CHAP. VII,

Of the Conveniencies of Waterings for Gardens.

THE Spring and Summer are ſubject to great Heats, and Scorchings; for which reaſon, the *Legumes* or Plants of that Seaſon, acquire the largeneſs, thickneſs, ſweetneſs, and delicacy which they ought to have; but will be always bitter, hard, and inſipid, unleſs helpt by long Rains, which are very uncertain; or elſe plentiful Waterings, which we ought to have at command: And therefore tho' ſmall Plants, as Strawberries, Greens, Peaſe, Beans, Sallads, *&c.* may be ſupplied by Rain, yet Artichoaks of a year or two's growth muſt have a Pitcher two or three times a week to every Root, elſe Gnats will annoy them; the Heads will be ſmall, hard, and dry, and the Suckers will only produce leaves.

During Seven or Eight Months, there is generally a neceſſity of watering all that grow in Kitchen-Gardens, except *Aſparagus*. But *April* and *May* being the two Months for blaſting, and drought, there is often a neceſſity of watering every new planted *Tree*, nay ſometimes thoſe that have ſtore of green Fruit, eſpecially if the Earth be dry and light, may be watered till *Auguſt*, leſt the Fruit prove ſmall, ſtony, and not palatable.

The

The most common, but worst of Waterings is that of Wells; 'tis true, they are necessary, where no better can be had; but Rain-water, or Rivers, or a Canal, or Pond well stored with Pipes, to distribute water into the several parts of a Garden, are the Soul of Vegetation,

CHAP. VIII, and IX,

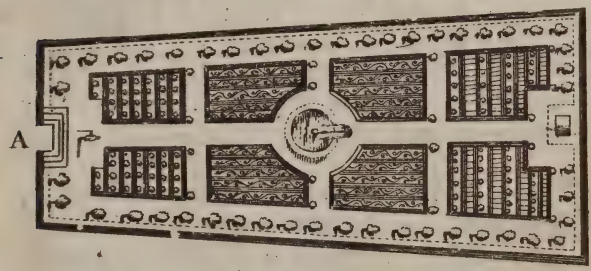
That the Garden ought to be partly upon a Level, Of a Pleasant Figure, and well plac'd Entrance.

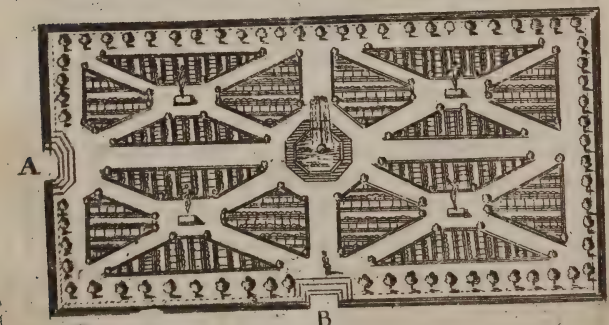
GReat inequlities are troublesome to Gardens, the overflowings of Rains causing great disorders, and much trouble to repair them; small unevennesses do no great harm, rather good in a dry *Earth*; and yet in Gardens too much inclining to drought, or that lie high, and of a perfect Level, 'twill be proper to allow them a little inequality, such a one as may be unperceiveable, and yet continue in all the Southern Walks, that the Water that in them is of no use, may fall to repleniſh the *Roots* of the *Trees*, *&c.*

The best Figure for a *Fruit* or *Kitchen Garden*, and most convenient for Culture, is a beautiful Square of straight Angles, being once and a half, if not twice so long as 'tis broad, *viz.* From Forty yards, to Twenty, or Twenty Four; from Eighty yards, to Thirty Six, or Forty; from one Hundred and Sixty yards, to Eighty, one Hundred, or one Hundred and Twenty; for from Squares it's most easie to raise uniform Beds of *Strawberries*, *Artechoaks*, *Asparagus*, *&c.* or of *Chervil*, *Parsly*, *&c.* which cannotwell be done in an irregular Figure.

If the *Kitchen Garden* be large, the Entrance should be just in the middle of that part which has

the moſt extent, as appears by the Figure at the point *A*, in order to face an Alley, which being of the whole length of the *Garden*, will appear ſtately, by dividing of thewhole length of theGround into two equal parts, each of theſe compoſing Squares or Plots too long in proportion to their breadth, muſt be ſubdivided into ſmaller parts.





Pag.34

The Entrance would not appear ſo well in one of the broad ſides, as Letter *B*.

When under a neceſſity, I have made fine Gardens, which have had their Entrance at one of the Corners; ſuch is the Kitchen Garden at *Rambouillet*, and yet no body finds fault, becauſe the Entrance faces a fine Alley, bordered all along with *Eſpaliers*, or Walls full of *Fruit*.

And

And tho' this Figure be not the moſt perfect, yet I have made a fine *Kitchen-Garden* of 220 yards in length, and 120 broad, reſembling the Figure of a Lozenge; and tho' the Entrance has been made in the middle of the narroweſt ſide *A*, yet 'tis not eaſie to dinguiſh ſo ſmall an irregularity; for tho' the Angles are not equal, it nevertheleſs hinders the Plats from ſeeming perfect in their proportion.

CHAP. X, and XI.

A Garden muſt be well inclos'd with Walls, and not far diſtant from the Houſe.

A *Wall* well garniſhed, *Dwarfs* well ordered, and vigorous; all ſorts of good *Fruits* of every Seaſon, fine *Beds* and Plats furniſhed with all ſorts of *Legumes*, clean Walks of proportionable largeneſs, neat *Borders* well fill'd with uſeful things, a well-contriv'd variety of what is neceſſary in a *Kitchen Garden* for all Seaſons) theſe are the things that we ought to have in our Gardens, and ſetting aſide all manner of Proſpects, a Garden ought to be incloſed with *Walls*; for beſides the ſhelter they afford againſt trouble ſome Winds, and Spring Froſts, it is impoſſible to have early *Legumes*, and fine *Fruits* without the help of them; beſides many things that would ſcarce be able to grow in the hotteſt part of Summer, are affected by the favour of a Wall.

In ſhort, *Walls* are ſo neceſſary, that to multiply them, I make as many little *Gardens* near the great one as I can, whereby I have more Wall-Fruit, and better ſhelter.

Thoſe Perſons who have ſeveral Gardens, 'tis neceſſary that thoſe for *Flowers* and *Shrubs*, we mean the *Parterr*'s ſhould face the principal aſpect of the Houſe for nothing can be more Charming, than to ſee at all,

times on that side an agreeable variety of a succession of *Flowers*; therefore without prejudicing the *Parterre*, we place our Garden in the best ground we can find near the House, of a convenient access.

Such as can have but one *Garden*, it will be far better to employ it in Fruits and *Legumes*, than in Box and Grass-plats; in such a case, if the *Garden* be indifferent large, 'twill be convenient to take the neareſt part of it for a *Parterre*, leaving the rest for things of use and necessity.

If the place be not large, then make no *Parterre*, but resolve to employ it in *Plants* for use, placing the most pleasant part of the *Kitchen Garden* most in sight of the House. A fine well plac'd *Arbor* for shelter in case of a storm, or to veiw the Culture of the Ground, will not do amiss.

CHAP. XII.

How to Correct defective Ground, either as to quality, or want of quantity.

THE defects of *Earth* may be reduced to Five Particulars.

1. Bad *Earth*.
2. Indifferent.
3. Indifferent good, but not enough of it.
4. To have no *Earth* at all.
5. Tho' the *Earth* be never so good, yet the great moisture to which it may be subject, may make it incapable of improvement by Culture.

1. If the *Earth* be defective, for that it stinks, or is meer dead, watery Loom, or else stony, gravelly, or full of Pebles, or only dry Sand. In this Case it must be taken away to the depth of Three foot in the principal places of the *Garden*, *viz.* for *Trees*, and long rooted *Plants*, and Two Foot for lesser *Plants*, filling

filling it up with the beſt *Mould* you can get; and if this be intended for the *Garden* next the Houſe, it ought to lie Two or three Foot lower than the Houſe, from whence there ought to be a *Balluſters*, with ſome ſteps to come down into this *Garden*, which is a great Ornament.

'But as to what has been ſaid heretofore, as relating 'to a Prince's Pocket, this may do very well, but the 'Charges being ſo great, it will be beſt to uſe the 'aforeſaid Directions, in bringing in a certain quantity 'of *Dung* and *Earth* of a more agreeable temper, to 'intermix therewith.

As to the Second Caſe, in which the *Ground* having a ſufficient depth, yet the *Earth* is nevertheleſs but indifferent, either too dry and light, or too tough and moiſt, or elſe too much worn out; in this caſe, care muſt be taken to mend it by mixing new *Earth* with it, with this caution, that you mix loomy *Earth* with what is too light, and ſandy mould, with that which is too tough, and that which is really good, with that which is worn out, unleſs you intend it ſhould recover it ſelf by reſt.

"And as for improving of it by Dung, obſerve "that all moiſt Dung, ſuch as Cow-Dung, is proper "to be mixt with light Earth, and Dung of a light "nature to be mixt with heavy Clay, or Cold loomy "Earth.

3. If it be really good, but not enough of it to make Three Foot deep, you muſt conſider whether the top of the *Earth* be of ſufficient heighth; if it be, then all that is naught muſt be removed, and good added, to make up the depth requir'd.

If the waters are naturally in the *Earth*, they muſt either be turn'd aſide at a diſtance, by Gutters, or Drains; or elſe you muſt raiſe the whole *Plats*, or only the great *Beds* upon ridges, making deep Furrows to ſerve for Paths.

It

If these moistures are only occasion'd by great Rains, you must use the same Remedy, by raising the *Earth*, and making Gutters or Drains to carry it off.

CHAP. XIII.

"THis Chapter treats of the Slopings, Raisings and "fallings in a Garden, and is judg'd to be of no "use, by reason of the infinite varieties which are to "be found in Grounds, and for which no certain Di-"rections can be laid down.

CHAP. XIV, XV, XVI, and XVII.

Of the Distribution of the Ground of a Fruit and Kitchen-Garden.

A Good *Kitchen Garden* ought to be plentiful in its productions, agreeable to the Eye, and convenient for Walks and Culture. To which purpose, it should be employ'd with all the good order and prudence that may be, with *Plants* and *Seeds* suited to the several parts of it: It must be distributed into convenient *Squares* or *Plats*, with Walks very near, well placed, and of suitable size, which must never be narrower than five or six Foot, be the Garden never so small; and ought not to exceed Eighteen or Twenty be the *Kitchen Garden* never so large.

In a small Garden, the Entrance ought to be in the midst of that breadth, with only one Walk of about Six Foot.

"The Author enlargeth farther, about the differ-"ence of Walks, which is judged needless; as also "what he adds farther in this Chapter, relating to "*Espalliers*, which is nothing advantageous to the

"Reader

"Reader, and not fit to be put in practice in *Eng-*
"*land*, according to the method us'd in *France*, where
"*Espalliers* are more frequent than Walls.

For a Garden of Twenty or Twenty Four yards, whether the Entrance be at the middle or on one side; in both Cases the works ought to be seven Foot broad, nay Eight or Nine, in that which is parallel to the Front of the House.

CHAP. XVIII, and XIX

"THESE Chapters Treats of Gardens of vari-
"ous Sizes, from Thirty to Forty Yards; from
"Fifty to Sixty, and so on, proceeding to Gardens
"of an extraordinary size, but the Directions are
"judg'd to be of very little or no use.

CHAP. XX, and XXI.

Of the manner of Cultivating Fruit-Gardens and of Tillage.

IF we would have our *Trees* particularly our *Dwarfs* and tall *Standards*, well fed, very vigorous, and agreeable to sight, we must take Care.

1. That they be not too near one another.

2. That no sorts of *Plants* be near them, which may inwardly steal their nourishment, or outwardly hinder the refreshings and helps they are to receive by Rain, or Dew.

Take care to keep the *Earth* always light and clean, and therefore often Cultivated, that the *Earth* may be nourished both by the Rains, Sun, and *Dews*, To which end, we must be careful to till, amend, and cleanse the Ground, as often as it requires.

What

What Tillage is.

Tillage is a moving or ſtirring, which being perform'd on the top of the Ground, enters to a certain depth, and makes the lower and upper parts change place.

Earth that is hot and dry, muſt be *Till'd* in Summer time, either a little before, or whilſt it Rains, or ſoon after, or when there is likelyhood of more; at which time, you can neither Till too often, nor too deep; but (by the Rule of Contraries) they muſt ſeldom be *Till'd* in very hot weather, unleſs they be water'd immediately after.

Earth that is cold, ſtrong, and moiſt, muſt never be *Till'd* in time of Rain, but rather during the greateſt Heats.

But we find that there are ſeveral Grounds that will not work till after Rains; at which time it's the beſt time for *Tilling*, and bringing it into Order.

The frequent *Tillings* hinder part of the goodneſs of the *Earth* from being waſted by the growth and nouriſhment of ill *Plants*; but theſe Tillings are not wholly ſufficient, unleſs care be taken to Hoe and pull up thoſe ill Weeds which uſually grow in Summer and Autumn, and multiply without end, if ſuffer'd to run to Seed. But (by the by) you muſt know, that in the times that *Trees* bloſſom, and *Vines* ſhoot, *Tillage* is very dangerous.

To dry *Earths*, I allow a large Culture or Tillage at the entrance of Winter, and the like as ſoon as 'tis paſt; that the Snows and Rains of the Winter and Spring may eaſily ſink into the *Earth*. But to ſtrong and moiſt *Earth* I allow but ſmall Tillage in *October*, only to remove the Weeds and ſtay to give them a large one at the end of *April*, or beginning of *May*, when the *Fruit* is perfectly Knit, and the great Moiſtures over.

Rain-

Rain-water ſeldom ſinks above a Foot deep, but water of Snow Two or Three Foot, as being much heavier than Rain-water, and as it melts ſlowly and by degrees from the undermoſt part of the Maſs of Snow, ſo it ſoaks with more eaſe, not being hindred by the Wind or Sun.

Therefore I dread much Snow upon ſtrong moiſt Grounds, and order it to be remov'd from about the *Fruit-Trees.* So in dry *Earth* I gather it as a Magazine of moiſture to the *Southern* Expoſitions,

---

CHAP. XXII, and XXIII.

Of Amendments, or Improvements and Dungs.

Amendments are a bettering and improving of *Earth*, which improvement is made with all ſorts of Dungs, according to the temper and employment of the *Earth.* As for Inſtance there muſt be a great deal of Dung to produce *Pot-herbs*, which grow abundantly in a ſhort time, and quickly ſucceed each other in a ſmall compaſs of Ground. On the other ſide, *Trees* require but little or none for their Nouriſhment, becauſe being ſo long a growing, they make but inconſiderable productions, compar'd to the Ground they take up; and tho' they remain long in the ſame place, yet by the help of their roots, which ſtretch to the right and left, they make a ſhift to pick up far and near the nouriſhment that is fit for them.

Now ſince the great defects of *Earth* are too much moiſture, coldneſs, and heavineſs, alſo lightneſs, and an inclination to parching, ſo amongſt *Dungs*, ſome are fat and cooling, as that of *Oxen*, and *Cows*; others hot and light, as that of *Sheep*, *Horſes*, and *Pigeons*, *&c.* And whereas the Remedy muſt have Virtues

Virtues contrary to the Diſtemper it is to Cure; therefore hot and dry Dungs muſt be us'd in cold, moiſt, heavy Earths, and *Oxen* and *Cow-Dung* in lean dry light Earths, to make them fatter and cloſer.

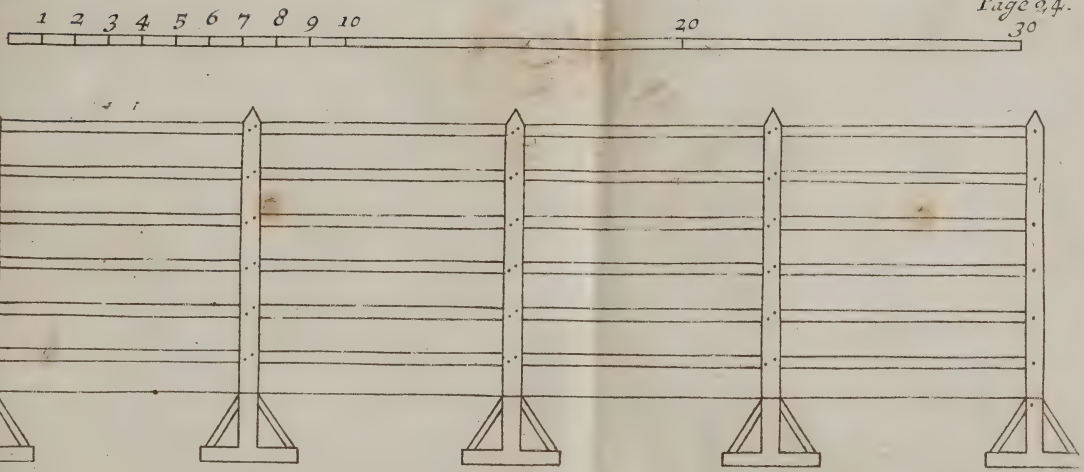
Not that theſe two ſorts, tho' the principal are the only materials for amendment of *Earth*; for upon Farm-Lands, all ſorts of Stuffs, Linen, Fleſh, Skin, bones, Nails, Hoofs of Animals, Dirt, Urine, Excrements, Wood, Fruit, Leaves, Aſhes, Straw, all manner of Corn or Grains, Soot, *&c.* In ſhort, all that is upon or in the Earth (except Stones and Minerals) ſerve to amend and better it.

'The reſt of this Chapter our Author makes uſe of 'in Philoſophizing, which is little to our purpoſe, 'who have regard only to his experience, and matter 'of fact; we proceed therefore to that of Dungs.

Of Dungs

In *Dungs* there are two peculiar properties; one is to fatten the *Earth*, and render it more Fruitful; the other to produce a certain ſenſible heat, capable of producing ſome conſiderable effect. The laſt is ſeldom found but in *Horſe* and *Mule-Dung*, newly made, and ſtill a little moiſt; which indeed is of wonderful uſe in our *Gardens* in the Winter; it then animating and enlivening all things, and performing the Office which the heat of the Sun does in Summer; for being laid in Couches, it affords us all the Novelties of the Spring; as Cucumbers, Radiſhes, ſmall Salads, and Melons, and all theſe long before Nature can afford them. In great Froſts it ſupplies us with Greens and Flowers, and which is very rare, early *Aſparagus*.

When 'tis old, the heat being wholly paſt, but not rotten, it preſerves from the Cold what the Froſt might deſtroy, and therefore 'tis us'd in Winter to cover


1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
20
30

cover Fig-Trees, Artichoaks, Succory, Sellery, &c all of great value in *Gard'ning*; and after all, being rotten, it serves to amend the Ground.

The time for *Amendments* is from the beginning of *November*, till towards the end of *March*, because this Dung would be of no use in the *Earth*, if the Rains did not rot it; such as is us'd at other times, only grows dry and musty, and so far from being kind, that 'tis pernicious and fatal to Vegetables; for where there is a large quantity of it, a multitude of large white Worms breed in it, which gnaw all the tender things they meet with all. Now since the Winter is the only fit time for *amendment*, our Garden must not lose any part of it, neither minding the Quarters of the Moon, nor the Winds, whatever they be, they being only troublesome and useless Observations; and fit only to set off a visionary and talkative *Gard'ner*.

Sometimes there is a necessity of Dunging largely, and pretty deep in the Ground, and sometimes 'tis enough to turn the top lightly.

I look upon Sheep's Dung as the best of all Dungs, and most promoting fruitfulness in all sorts of *Earth*, the Treatise of *Orange Trees* will shew more particuly how I value it above all others; *La Poudret*, and the Dung of Pigeons and Poultry I seldom use, the one is too stinking, and the other is full of little Fleas very prejudicial to Plants.

The Leaves of *Trees* rotted in some moist place, are rather Soil than Dung; and are better spread to secure Earth from parching, than to warm the inside of it.

Terreou, or Soils, that Dung, which having serv'd for *Couches*, or Hot-Beds, is consum'd to that degree, that it becomes a sort of Mould; which then is employ'd no longer for Dung to fatten, but like Earth for small Plants, that may be laid Seven or Eight Inches deep upon new Buds, for Sallads, Radishes

diſhes, and *Legumes*, that are to be tranſported, or to remain, as *Mellons*, *Cucumbers*, hard *Lettuce &c*, about Two Inches thick. It is alſo laid over *Earths* new ſown at Spring, and in Summer, when they are too dry of themſelves, and are ſubject to harden and chop by heat, by which the Seed would dry up, and not be able to get thro' the hardneſs of the *Earth*; in ſuch caſe, 'tis us'd to preſerve the moiſture obtain'd by Tillage, and Waterings, and to hinder the Birds from picking of the new *Seeds*.

Aſhes of all ſorts, would be of great uſe in *Amendments*, if we had enough of them; but that not being poſſible we uſe them only about the feet of ſome *Fig-Trees*, and others.

Some value Turf for *Amendments*, but I look upon it as only fit to produce of it ſelf, not to make another *Earth* Fruitful. I have a great value for the *Earth* under the Turff, as 'tis new *Earth*, never wrought, and conſequently fruitful, and good for *Fruit-Trees*; or elſe ſo, after the ſame manner as I have caus'd Dungs to be employ'd for deep *Amendments*.

CHAP. XXIV.

Whether it be proper to Dung Trees.

'FOR the Reſolution of which Point, our Experienced and Learned Author propoſes Five Queries 'to thoſe Gentlemen who aſſert 'tis proper to Dung 'Trees.

1. Whether they mean all ſorts of *Trees*?

2. Whether *Fruit Trees* only?

3. Whether, if *Fruit-Trees*, they mean all in general, to preſerve the vigorous, and recover the infirm?

4. Whether they have a Rule for the quantity of Dung to be allow'd each, and where it ſhould be laid?

5. Whether

5. Whether they ſhould be Dung'd in all ſorts of *Earths* good and bad?

After all the Anſwers that can poſſible be ſuppoſed to be given to theſe Queries, he gives a full and convincing Confutation of them, as the effect of his many years great Experience, and thereby proving it wholly improper to Dung *Trees*; no not ſo much as the Infirm, of whom he gives the following Character, *viz*, An infirm *Pear-Tree* is not always concluded ſo, by reaſon of its producing yellow Shoots, ſince ſome that are very vigorous produce Leaves of that colour; only they are ſuch upon which ſome old Branches die, or ſuch, of which the ends of the new Shoots wither, or produce none at all; or continue Scabby, full of *Cankers* and *Moſs*, yet bloſſom extremely but little of the *Fruit* knits, and that which does, remains ſmall, ſtony, and bad. But when the *Tree* chances to produce large yellow Shoots, which often happens to ſome *Pears* grafted upon *Quinceſtocks*, which being Planted in a dry Ground, are notwithſtanding in a good Condition; this defect of yellow Leaves, proceeding from ſome of the principal Roots lying level with the Ground, whereby they are parched by the great heats of the Summer.

An account of the Diſeaſes of *Trees* he gives at large in the Fifth Part.

CHAP. XXV.

What ſort of Earth *is moſt proper for every kind of* Fruit-Tree.

THE Wildings of *Pear-Trees*, *Apple-Trees*, even thoſe call'd *Paradice*, *Plumb-Trees*, and *Fig-Trees*, agree well with all ſorts of *Earth*, hot and dry, cold and moiſt, provided the Ground be deep enough, *viz* Two Foot and a half, or Tree Foot

Fig-Trees require much leſs; *Quince-Trees* thrive not in dry light ground, ſoon growing yellow? *Almonds* and *Peaches* thrive better in this than in ſtrong *Earth*, which makes them too ſubject to Gum; ſuch ſtrong *Earths* are fitter for *Plumbs*, ſmall bitter *Cherries*, *Gooſberries*, *Raſberry Buſhes*, *&c.* *Vines* thrive and produce better Grapes in certain dry Grounds, than in ſtrong cold *Earths*; *Cherries* thrive pretty well in light Ground.

Earth has not the ſame effect as to the good taſte of *Fruits*, as it has to the vigour of *Trees*; for the Winter *Bon-Chreſtien*, *Petit Oin*, *Lanſac*, and *Thorn-Pear*, *&c.* will be always inſipid, and moſt of them ſtony, or mellow in Ground that is cold and moiſt: whether grafted on a *Wilding*, or a *Quince-Stock* eſpecially for *Dwarf-Standards*. 'Tis the ſame with *Peaches* and *Pavies*, *&c.* Thoſe kind of *Fruits* require a pretty dry Ground, at leaſt one that's well drain'd by Gutters, or contriv'd Deſcents.

In ſhort, *Trees* are commonly vigorous in ſtrong *Earth*, but the *Fruit* ſeldom ſo well taſted, as thoſe we find in drier Grounds.

Beſides Tillage and Amendments, your Garden muſt be always kept clean, the Walks kept free from Stones and Weeds, as likewiſe the whole Ground. The *Trees* ſhould be always free from Cater-pillars, Snails, Moſs, *&c.*

Having thus far gone upon the true Senſe and Experience of the Author, we conclude this Second Part, and proceed to the Third.

The End of the Second Part

OF

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

VOL. I. PART. III.

A *Preliminary* Diſcourſe *Shewing the* Order, Method, *and* Deſign *of this* Part, *chiefly relating* to Fruit-Trees.

'FRUIT, as it was our *Primitive*, and moſt Excellent as well as moſt Innocent *Food*, whilſt it 'grew in *Paradiſe*; a Climate ſo benign, and a 'Soil ſo richly impregnated with all that the Influ-'ences of *Heaven* could communicate to it; ſo has it 'ſtill preſerved, and retain'd no ſmall Tincture of its 'Original and Celeſtial Virtue. And tho' it has, in 'this Degenerate State of the World, ceas'd to be the 'genuine and natural, as well as the moſt Innocent 'and wholeſome Diet; (*when the Days of Man were as 'the days of Heaven, Long and Healthful*, and would 'yet approach them, had not Mens intemperance, wan-'ton and deprav'd Appetites, ſubſtituted the *Shambles*, 'and Slaughter'd *Fleſh* to debauch us) yet after all the

'Inventions of the most luxurious, and voluptuous 'Epicure; the most *Cæsarion* Tables would want of 'their Magnificence, noblest Gust, and grateful Re- 'lish without *Fruit*, and the Production of the *Garden* 'which gives the true *Condiment*, and most agreeable 'closure to all the rest. 'Tis from *Fruit*, and Salura- 'ry *Plants*, that besides the Nourishment they yield 'us) we receive the Sovereign *Elixirs*, prepar'd, and 'extracted by natural *Chymistry* and *Solar Fire*, of Vir- 'tue to Attemper and Allay the *Ebullitions* of the *Blood*, 'and sweeten its *Saline Acrimony* in the hottest *Climes* 'and Seasons; and with their *Cordial Juices*, to Recreate, 'Chear, and Restore the exhausted *Spirits*, clog'd and 'disturb'd by what they have contracted from those 'full Meals of *Flesh*, and grosser Aliments: Parents of a 'Thousand Diseases and Infirmities: So that tho' pos- 'sibly it might not by some be reckoned among the ab- 'solute *Necessaries* of Life; it ought at least be number'd 'among those *Conveniences*, without which we should 'lose an infinity of that *Pleasure*, and innocent *Content- 'ment*, which seems in pity to have been left us, to 'Charm and Alleviate the *Cares* and *Anxieties* which have, 'since the *Fall*, both shorten'd and imbitter'd Life. And, 'if after all our Labour to Repair what the choicest 'and most delicious *Fruit* has been despoil'd of, since 'it grew in *Paradise* (but which we find by Industry 'and Culture so far exalted and restor'd) it does not 'arrive to that *Transcendent* Perfection; much less do 'any *Artificial Supplement*, as have all this while usurp'd 'the Place of that our more Innocent, Primitive, 'and Natural *Food*, pretend to come in Competition.

'It is then upon this Account, and with Reason, 'that Naturally all Men, *Princes* especially, and great 'Persons, have in all Ages and Civiliz'd Countries, 'endeavour'd to cherish and incourage the Culture of '*Fruit*; and to have spacious *Gardens* and *Plantations*; 'not only curiously contriv'd for Pomp and Ornament

'but

'but furnish'd with varieties of the most beautiful 'choice, and delicious *Fruits*, as *Royal Adjuncts* to 'their stateliest *Palaces*, and *Rural Estates*.

'We have already shew'd, how near some *Fruits* do '(by the *Gard'ner's* skill and care) approach Perfection, 'superior to any the richest *Mixtures*, necessary to '*Food*, *Health*, and *Refreshment*; nor is there perhaps 'in all *Nature's* Circle, vast as it is, wherewith to 'charm, and, at once, Content more *Senses*, than do 'some *Fruits* (perfect in their kind) us'd with Mode-'ration, and as becomes us in all things else.

'To Illustrate this a little, let us but take a turn or 'two in a well-contriv'd and Planted *Garden*; and see 'what a surprizing *Scene* presents it self in the *Vernal* '*Bloom*, diffusing its fragrant and Odoriferous *Wafts*, 'with their ravishing Sweets: The tender *Blossoms* curi-'ously enamell'd; the variously-figur'd *Shapes* of the 'verdant *Foliage*, dancing about, and *Immant'ling* the laden '*Branches* of the choicest *Fruit*; some hiding their blush-'ing *Cheeks*; others displaying their *Beauties*, and even 'Courting the Eye to *Admire*; others the *Hand* to *Ga-'ther*, and all of them to *Taste* their delicious *Pulps*. Can 'any thing be more delightful, than to behold an *ample* '*Square* (in a benign *Aspect*, tapestred and adorn'd with 'such a glorious Embroidery of *Festoons*, and *Frutages*, de-'pending from the yielding *Boughs*, pregnant with their '*Offspring*, and pouring forth their Plenty and Store, as 'out of so many *Amalthean Horns*? some tinctur'd with 'the loveliest *White* and *Red*; others, an *Azurine-Purple*; 'others strip'd with *Incarnadine*, as over a *Tissue* of *Vege-'table Gold*, *Colours* of an *Oriency*, that mock the Pencil 'of the most exquisite *Artist*; and with which their 'native *Beauty*, *Perfume*, *Fragrancy*, and *Taste*, gratifie 'and entertain more Senses at once, than does any 'Sublunary *Object*, in all un-vitiated *Nature* besides.

'No wonder then, if after all the enormous Ex-'pence and Treasure, that *Princes* and *Great Persons*

lay out in Raising Superb and magnificent *Structures*, and *Country Seats*, (built for Pomp, and outward Elegancy) the *Gardens* be neglected, so as not to answer, or be but Contemptible; they are deserv'dly look'd upon as *Imperfect*, naked heaps of *Stone* and solitary *Masses*, defective and useless to all those laudable and noble Purposes we have enumerated; and as other Blessings which improv'd *Nature*, with so bountiful a hand, gratifies her Friends and Favourers; furnishing the *Owners* with so many useful, and highly necessary Conveniencies, as sweetens their agreeable Food and Industry, with the most wholesome and innocent Diversion; in a word, so has this part of *Agriculture* obtain'd; as not only to have been thought worthy the Contemplation and *Recherches* of the Profoundest *Philosophers* (as well as *Poets* and *Orators*) but of the Mightiest *Potentates*, becoming *Souls* great and large, as was that of *Solomon's* in all his Glory. Can there then be any thing more Admirable, and indeed desirable (of not forbidden Pleasure) than to see, not only the *Fruit* and *Labour* of our *own Hands* to thrive and prosper about our Habitations; but to inrich, and improve our *Native Store* with the accession of *Foreign* Countries, excellent, and consummate in their kinds; and to possess within our own *Walls*, all that is so Rare and Elegant? in short, a handsomly contriv'd, and well furnish'd *Fruit-Garden*, is an *Epitomy* of *Paradise*, which was a most glorious Place without a *Palace*; but so can no *Palace* be, without what so nearly resembles it, without a *Garden*: And now, that such it may be, is the *Design* of the ensuing *Treatise*; made *Short*, *Easie*, and *Pleasant*, as was the Labour of that delicious *Spot*; and to *Free* it from those almost infinite, and insupportable *Incumbrances*, with which this agreable, and (in it self) Easie *Art*, has hitherto been clog'd and abus'd, deliver'd to us in so many *Voluminous Work*, as have been

'been publish'd; but which, in truth, serve rather to 'Tire, *Distract*, and *Discourage*, than usefully to *Instruct*.

'In order to *this*, the *Authors* of this *Epitome* have 'endeavour'd to shew (besides the *Designing*, *Dressing*, 'Preparing, and *Incloſing* of the Ground) how to distin-'guish and *Discriminate* the several kinds of *Fruit*, 'and how to make the most *Judicious Choice*; of what 'Numbers to compose the *Plantation*; and in what *Series*, 'Order, and *Method* to place them; that they may so 'answer to the several and respective Seasons, always 'to gratifie the Care and Culture of the *Gard'ner*, *Lord*, 'or *Master* of the *Plantation*, with what is most excel-'lent of the several Kinds, in an *un-interrupted Circle*, 'and perpetual succession, from the beginning of the 'Year, to its ending; together with whatsoever else 'is requisite to continue, and maintain the *Plantation* 'in the condition and Perfection it ought to be: And 'this, with a frank and generous *Communication* of all 'that (by long *Study*, *Experience*, *Labour*, and no small 'Expence, they have been able to attain, without the 'least, *Reserve* or *Self interest*, as a willing *Tribute* which 'they gratefully offer to those Great *Persons*, Noble and 'worthy *Gentlemen*, who have honour'd their *Profession* 'and *Employment*; or shall at any time hereafter accept 'of their future Service, and in a word, for the Benefit 'of *all* in General. Lastly, we do with all deference, 'and just respect, pay our *Acknowledgments* to the late 'Illustrious *Monsieur de la Quintiny*, the most knowing 'Director of all the *Fruit* and *Kitchen-Gardens* of the 'Royal Family at *Versailles*; where by his Conduct 'and Direction, that August *Monarch* has, with such 'infinite cost and encouragement, outdone all that 'we *Read* of *Ancient*, or can *see* of *Modern*, in *Horticul-'ture*'s Magnificence, advanc'd to its utmost *Acme* and 'Perfection. In which undertaking they proceed in 'the following Method and Order.

First, Having first told you, that by *Fruit* here is

not meant any of those that creep upon the Ground or grow on Shrubs; as *Cucumbers*, *Melons*, *Strawberries*, *Currants*, &c. Which we intend to treat of in the *Sixth* Part: whose Subject is of *Kitchen-Gardens*. We shall only insist upon these here which grow upon perfect *Trees*, as of *Wall Trees*, *Dwarfs*, or *Standards*.

Secondly, To the best Sorts are given the most ample and lively Description that possible may be [illegible] and likewise the aptest Names, and most [illegible] amongst the most judicious sort of [illegible] are commonly deriv'd from some principal [illegible] wherewith they affect the Senses of the *Eye* and [illegible] and consequently denote something of the Nature of the thing, of which they are the Names.

"The Author here mentions that he has tasted "above three hundred several sorts of *Pears*, different "one from another, without finding above thirty that "are Excellent.

Great Allowances are to be made to the fickleness of Seasons, of which we are not Masters; as also of the Diversity of *Soils* and *Climates*, which are almost infinite; and to the Nature of the State of the *Tree*, which is sometimes good and sometimes bad; and lastly, to the Manner or Figure in which the several *Trees* grow and produce.

They are all Points that require a great deal of Consideration, and very much serve to ballance the opinion of those that would judge of them. There are sometimes ill *Pears* to be found among the *Virgolees*, the *Lechasserees*, the *Ambretts*, the *Thorn Pears*, &c. And but scurvy *Peaches* among the *Minions*, *Magdalens*, *Violets*, *Admirables*, &c. and bad *Plumbs* among the *Perdrigons*; some bad *Grapes* among the *Muscatts*, and some bad *Figs* among those that are esteemed. This may perhaps astonish some curious Persons; but tho' in certain sort of Good *Fruits*, there may be some defective, yet it follows not from thence that the whole Kind should be rejected.

So

So that a *Fruit* may prove ill one year, or in such certain Expositions, which may have appear'd Good several years before. So on the other hand, that *Fruit* which was Good this year, was not to be endur'd for some proceeding years. It remains now that we only add some few other Cautions and Remarks worth your Consideration, and so proceed to the Treatise it self.

First, The Cutting and Trimming of *Trees* retards the quick bearing of them, yet because it Contributes both to the beauty of the *Tree* and *Fruit*, it should not be neglected.

Second, The time that Kernel *Fruit-Trees* require before they attain to a fit Age for *Bearing*, is (one with another) about four or five years, tho' some advance sooner than others, as is specified in their particular Descriptions; yet in the succeeding Years they bear more plentifully than the *Stone-Fruit*.

Third, That *Stone Fruit Figs*, and *Grapes*, are usually not above three or four Years before they bear considerably, and in the fifth and sixth Years bear their full Crops; which they continue, if well order'd, and in favourable places, many years after.

Fourth, In some Grounds in the same Climate *Fruit* will Ripen fifteen days or more before some others, not far off from them, in *Ground* of a different Temper.

Fifth, The difference of *Hot* or *Cold* Summers does steal more considerably forward, or set back the same *Fruits*, of one and the same Climate and Season.

Sixth, *Fruits* of good *Wall Trees* ripen a little before *Standards* in every Garden, and those of *Standards* a little before those on *Dwarfs*.

Seventh, Among *Wall-Trees*, the *Fruits* of those in the *South* and *East* Quarters do comonly Ripen much about the same time, save only that the *South* has a little the start of other, and that those on the *West* are

are later by eight or ten days, and those of the *North* by fifteen or twenty.

'These are Remarks in *France*, which the Author 'treats of: For the *East* and *West walls* come to early 'there, and the *North walls* in such a Time after 'them. Yet we reject planting any thing against those '*North-walls* to be eaten Raw; but only *Pears* for bak-'ing, *Plumbs*, *Cherries*, &c. for baking or preserving, Ex-'cept some *Cherries* that come after the others.

Cold, heavy, moist *Grounds* produce indeed the Fairest and Largest *Fruit*, but the hotter, drier, and lighter Soils, the more Delicious and rich Tasted, and especially of *Grapes*.

When *Fruits* are laid up to Keep, not only the *Fruit* of every sort, but of every particular *Tree*, and every several *Exposure*, is to be laid in parcels by themselves, that it may more precisely be known when each of them is Mellow, and how long they will keep; and that the different Effects of *Grounds*, *Expositions*, and *Forms* of *Trees*, may be the more exactly observ'd.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Standard Pears *to plant.*

Standard Trees do not at all accommodate little *Gardens*, as *Dwarfs* do; the ſhade of Great *Trees* being deſtructive to every thing elſe which we might plant there; we will therefore plant no *Standards* but in great *Gardens*; and here regard muſt be had to plant them at a good diſtance from any *Walls*, excepting thoſe of the *North*.

Now for this purpoſe we ſhould chuſe *Trees* of thoſe ſorts of *Fruits* which are not very big, and yet are of great increaſe, and are good when they fall, that is to ſay, of ſome Summer *Fruits*, becauſe their ſmallneſs preſerves them from bruiſing, and their ripeneſs which looſens them from the *Tree* makes them fit to be eaten preſently with Pleaſure, when any of them happen to be batter'd in falling. Or elſe,

We ſhould chuſe thoſe kinds which hold faſt by their Stalks, and ſuch whoſe *Fruit* are very hard in themſelves, as are the ſmall Winter *Fruits*, and bakeing *Pears*, ſo that they are not eaſily ſhaken down by Winds, nor when they fall, ſo apt to be much endamaged thereby,

Among the Summer *Fruits* proper to be planted in the form of *Standard Trees*, are comprehended the *Ruſſelet*, the *Cuiſſe Madam*, or the great *Blanquet*, or the *Musked Blanquet*, the *Musked Summer Bon Chretien*, the *Bourdon*,

Bourdon, or the *Musked Robert*, the *Pendar*, or the *melting Pear* of *Breast*, and in every large Plantation may be added some Summer *Bon Chretiens*, some *Admiral Pears*, &c. For the *Fruits* of Autumn may be chosen the *Lansacs*, *Vine Pears*, *Russellins*, &c. And for Winter *Fruits*, the *dry Martin*, the *Ambret*, the *Winter Russellet*, the *Ronvil*, and perhaps some *Bezi de Caissy* Trees and in fine, for Fruits to bake, preserve, &c. the little *Cerleau*, the *Franck Royal*, the *Angober*, *the Donvillee*.

There we have about twenty four sorts of *Standard Pear Trees* to plant prosperously enough in our *Gardens*; but because in important places, as for Example, in fine *Kitchen Gardens*, bakeing and preserving *Fruits* are not considerable enough to be allowed any room, and because they are expedient for all those that conveniently can, we may have some of them in seperate Orchards, designed only for *Fruit*, together with all sorts of *Cherry Trees*, *Agriots*, *Biggaroes*, *Guines*; with all sorts of good *Apples*, *Pepins*, *Calvils*, *Apis*, *Fenouillets*, or *Corpendus*, &c. with some good sorts of *Plumbs*, viz. of *Damask Plumbs*, of all sorts of *Mirabelles*, diapred *Damasks*, &c. and lastly, with *Mulberry Trees*, *Almond Trees*, *Azerol*, or *Garden Haw-Trees*, &c. Therefore since for those reasons, *Fruits* for Bakeing, &c. may be planted elsewhere, far off from our *Kitchen Gardens*, we should in their stead multiply some of the best of our Summer and Autumn *Fruits*; tho' a Summer *Pear Tree* that has been planted ten or twelve Years, is capable of yielding so great a quantity of *Fruit* of its kind, that 'twill be all we can do to spend them before the Rottenness (that follows close after the Ripe-

Ripeneſs) ſurpriſes them, which makes them good for nothing.

And therefore when we are contriving Plantations of *Fruit-Trees*, we ſhould ſtill remember when we intermix in them any *Standard Trees*, that we muſt proportionably diminiſh the number of *Dwarfs Trees*, which we ſhould otherwiſe be oblig'd to have of the very ſame kinds.

'Tis not amiſs to add here this Caution, that in reſpect of theſe *Standard Trees*, it is good in planting them to leave them ſome of the *Branches* of their Tops which they had when in the Nurſery Garden, becauſe they will bear *Fruit* ſo much the ſooner, and becauſe the height of their *Trunks* is not ſo exactly regulated as that of the *Dwarf Trees*; whether that heighth begin a Foot higher or lower, their ſhape will be never the leſs comely for that; and it is always a conſiderable advantage, which theſe ſort of *Trees* may be made to afford us, by advancing their Fruitfulneſs, which we can hardly ever draw from the *Dwarf Trees*.

In places that are much expoſed, or near the High-ways where People paſs, we ought to have this forecaſt, not to plant any *Fruit* there that is eatable whilſt on the *Tree*, otherwiſe 'tis certain all the *Fruit* that will come to the owner from thence will be only a great deal of vexation, and little elſe.

As for what concerns the Plantations of *Pears* or *Apple Trees* for Syder, or Perry, the *Trees* may

may be planted at threeſcore or threeſcoreand twelve Foot apart one from another, becauſe that proportion hinders not the Grounds in which they grow, at leaſt for ſeveral Years together, from being ſown yearly with good Corn; the plowing up, and other Culture uſed for the latter, extremely contributing to the well cultivating of the other.

A CATALOGUE OF

Mr. De la Quintinye's *Beſt Pears, Peaches,* and *Brugnons,*

Collected together, from whence they were Diſpers'd and Interwoven, in ſeveral of his Diſcourſes in his Folio, and brought into the beſt Order for uſe, by which the Reader may at the firſt View, ſee the Name of each Fruit. To which is Annexed four Colums, the firſt ſhewing the Page in the Abridgment that refers to their Deſcription at Large; the ſecond the Page in the Folio; the third the ſeaſons of Ripening; and the fourth their beſt Situation or Expoſure of being Plac'd.

	Abridg. Page.	*Folio Page.*	*Times of Ripening.*	*Situation or Expoſure.*
La Petit Muſcat	45	99	Beg. of *July*	These being Early, may be Planted for *Dwarfs* or *Standards.*
La Blanquet Muske	46	109	Beg. of *July*	
La Cuiſſe Madam	46	100	*July*	
La Groſs Blanquet	46	100	*July*	
La Magdelene.	49	107	*July*	
La Petit Blanquet	46	100	Mid of *July*	
La Grand Onionet	51	108	Mid. of *July*	
La Muſcat Robert	47	101	Mid of *July*	
La Blanquet Longue Queue	46	101	Mid. of *July*	
La Poir ſans Peau	47	102	End of *July*	
L' Eſpargne	49	107	End of *July*	
La Bourdon	49	108	Beg. of *July*	
L' Orange Muſquee	56	113	*Auguſt*	

La

	Abridg. Page.	*Folio Page.*	*Times of Ripening*	*Situation or Expoſure.*
La Rouſſelet	40	91	End of *Aug.*	These may be Planted for *Dwarfs* and *Standards*, or againſt Eaſt and Weſt Aſpected Walls.
Poir la Roſe	56	116	End of *Aug.*	
La Bouchet	55	111	End of *Aug.*	
L' Orange Vert	48	104	End of *Aug*	
La Robine	40	92	End of *Aug*	
La Caſſolet	47	100	End of *Aug.*	
La Callio Roſat	57	116	*Aug.* & *Sept.*	
La Bon-chretien d' Eſte		104	*Aug.* & *Sept.*	
Muſque	48	109		
La Salviati	52	110	*Aug.* & *Sept.*	
La Bergamotte	37	83		
La Burree	36	82	*Sept.*	
L' Angober	51	83	*Sept.*	
			Sept.	
La Pendar	55	111 112	*Sept.*	These being later than the former, will require to be Planted againſt a South-*E.* or South Weſt Aſpect, or near that Expoſure, except thoſe, for Baking, which may be Planted upon a North, North-Eaſt or North Weſt Aſpect.
La Vert Longue	43	95		
La Marquiſs	41	94	*Octob.*	
La Muſcat Fleuri	48	104	*Octob.*	
La Bezi de la Mote	49	105	*Octob.*	
La Rouſſelin	55	111	*Octob.*	
La Poir de Vigne	47	101	*Octob.*	
La Meſſieur Jean	44	97	*Octob.*	
		107	*Octob.*	
La Sucrein Verde	50	108	End of *Octob*	
La Lanſac	44	95 96	End of *Octob.*	
La Beſidery	51	100	*Octob.* & *Nov.*	
La Chat	55	112	*Octob.* & *Nov.*	
La Villaine d' Anjou	57	116	*Octob.* & *Nov.*	
La Groſs Queue	57		*Octob.* & *Nov.*	
La Chat Brule	54	110	*Octob.* & *Nov.*	
La St. Francis	56	113	*Nov.*	
La Martin Sec	44	97	*Nov.*	
La Doyenne, Ou, *St.* Michel	48	104	*Nov.*	
La Craſſan	41	93	*Nov.*	
La Bure d' Angleterre	53	110	*Nov.*	
La Bezide Cuiſſoy	55	12	*Nov.*	
La Poir de Livre	54	111	*Nov.*	
La Louis Bon	43	195	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
La St. Auguſtine	45	98	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	

	Abridg. Page.	*Folio Page.*	*Times of Ripening.*	*Situation or Expoſure.*
La Virgolé	37	84 85 86	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	These will require a good South Aſpected Wall.
La Chaſſery	38	85 89	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
L' Ambret	*ib.*	85 89	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
La Petit Oin	42	94	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
L' Eſpine D' Hyver.	93 to 86		*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
L' Amadot		10 90	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
La Bon Chretien de Spaigne	52			
La S. Germain	41	93	*Dec.*	These being ſo late Ripe will never come to Perfection, without the benefit of the beſt South Aſpected Walls
La Colmar	42	94	*Dec.*	
La Paſtourelle	53		*Dec.* & *Jan.*	
La Grand Fremont	56	113	*Dec.* & *Jan.*	
La Poir de Reavile	51	108	*Jan.*	
La Franck Real	51	108	*Jan.*	
La Double fleur	50	108	*Jan.* & *Feb.*	
La Ruſſellit d' Hyver	54	110	*Jan* & *Feb.*	
La Citron d' Hyver	54		*Feb.*	
La Portaile	45	98	*Feb.* & *March*	
La Bugi	50	107 198	*Feb.* & *March*	
La Bon Chreti d' Hyver	35	79 80 81	*March* & *Apr.*	
La Carmelite	56	115 116	*March* & *Apr.*	

A list of Peaches.	Abrig. Page.	Folio. Page.	Times of Ripening.
Petit Avan Peach	63	137	Beginning of *July*.
Troy Peach	58	137	End *July* Beg. *Auguſt*
Yellow Alberge Peach		138	Beginning of *Auguſt*
Yellow Pavie Alberge			
Red Alberge			
White Magdalene	6	138	Middle of *Auguſt*
Red Magdalene	64	153	
Mignion Peach	59	147	
Italian Peach	63	153	
The White Peach			
Little violet Alberge Peach		138	End of *Auguſt*
Little violet Alberge Pavies			
Boardine	62		
Cherry Peach white Pulp		138	End of Auguſt
Cherry Peach yellow Pulp			
Druſel Peach			
Cheyreux Peach	59	147	Beginning of *Sep-*
Roſſanne Peach	63	138	
Pavre Roſſann		138	
Perſique Peach	61	138	
Violet Hafting Peach	59	146	
Bel-Guard Peach	64	154	A little after Beginning of *Septem-ber*
		138	
Violet Brugnon	61	138	
Purple Peach	60	147	
Amirable Peach	59	146	Middle of *September*
Nivet Peach	60	147	A little after Middle of *September*
Pau Peach		138	
White Andille Peach	65	157	
		138	

Narbon Peach			
Great yellow Backward Peach	61	146	
Royal Peach	63	153	
		138	
Backward Violet	62	138	
Yellow ſmooth Peach			*October*
The White Payle	65	157	
The Great Red	65	138	

OF

OF

FRUIT-GARDENS,

AND

Kitchen-Gardens.

Vol. I. PART III.

CHAP. I. II.

Of Pears.

La Bon-Chretien de Hyver.

THis is justly preferr'd before all others, being of greater Antiquity, and has carried this illustrious Name for many Ages. It's Noble to behold, by reason of it's long and Piramidical Figure, being usually five or six Inches Long, and three or four Inches Thick, and of a pound weight or more; nay sometimes above two pound. *The Bon-Cretien.*

It's naturally Yellow, with a lively Carnation Colour, when well Expos'd.

It lasts very long on the *Tree*, and endures the longest afterwards in perfect Goodness of any other *Pear*.

'Tis good *Stew'd* or *Bak'd*, if gather'd before it's full Ripe; but when 'tis come to Maturity, and the *Ground* good and well cultivated, it will continue *Mellow* for some whole Months together.

The *Pulp* eats *Short*, but *Tender* enough. Its *Taste* agreeable, and *Juice* sugar'd, and a little perfum'd.

It does best against a *South-wall*? but tho' our Author adviseth to *Plant* them *Dwarfs* in small Gardens in '*France*; yet the good Success of them in that manner 'is to be doubted in *England*.

Some Persons make different sorts of *Bon Chretiens*, as the *Long*, the *Round*, the *Green*, the *Golden*, the *Sattin*, &c. but they are all one and the same *Fruit*; only the Difference of *Soils*, *Expositions*, *Seasons* of the Year; and *Condition* of the *Tree*, may make great alterations both in Colour, Shape, Goodness, &c.

It should be *Grafted* on a *Quince-stock*, because on a *Free-Stock* the *Fruit* grows spotted, small, and crumpled. 'Tis in Perfection in *February* and *March*.

La Burree.

The Burre. THE Red *Butter Pear* or *Ambroise*, or *Isambret*, the *Gray Butter* and *Green Butter Pears* are all one, only difference of *Soil*, *Exposure*, *Season*, &c. (as mentioned in the *Bon Chretien*) may occasion the Difference; also the Stock they are grafted on, either *Free Stock* or *Quince*, causeth great alterations; but it does well on either, It's call'd the *Butter Pear*, because of it's smooth, delicious, melting soft *Pulp*.

Its Body is large, and of a beautiful Colour and bears very well commonly every year; in all sorts of

of *Grounds*, and with indifferent uſage. It's ſeldom or never apt to be Doughy, or Inſipid, or Mealy. It's Ripe the latter end of *September*, and bears ſooneſt on a *Quince*.

La Bergamotte.

It has a tender melting *Pulp*, ſweet and ſugar'd, and has a little ſmack of perfume it's a reaſonable good Bearer; the middling ſort of them are as good as the biggeſt; it does well either on a *Quince* or a *Free ſtock*, and on Different Soils, and either for *Wall*, *Dwarfs*, or *Standards*. There is no difference in *Bergamots*, but what conſiſts in the Colour only; but then that difference is indeed real, *The Autumn Bergamot.*

The common *Bergamot* is of a Greeniſh Gray. The *Bergamot Swiſs* is ſtrip'd with Yellow and Green Streaks, which appears both in the *Wood* and the *Fruit*; but as to the Goodneſs of each, there is little Difference. The ſize of both is alike, being ſometimes three Inches in thickneſs; but uſually one and a half, or two Inches. They both have a flat Shape, the Eye or Crown ſinking hollow in, the Stalk ſhort and ſmall, the Skin Yellowiſh, and a little moiſtiſh when Ripe.

There are no latter *Bergamots*, as ſome pretend, only different *Soils*, *Seaſons*, &c. ſometimes make an alteration. The *Tree* uſually grows ſcabby. If the *Ground* be good and light, they do beſt on a *Free-Stock*; but if cold and heavy, on a *Quince*. Ripe in *September* and the beginning of *October*.

La Virgoulee.

The *Virgoulee*, otherwiſe call'd the *Bujaleuf*, *Chambrett*, the *Ice-Pear*, *Virgouleſe* and *Virgouleuſe*. It's pretty long and thick, *The Virgoulee.*

being three or four Inches long and two or three Inches in thickneſs; its Stalk ſhort, fleſhy, and bending; the Eye or Crown indifferently great and hollow; its Skin ſmooth and poliſht, and ſometimes colour'd? it's Green on the *Tree*, but grows Yellow as it Ripens; and, if gather'd at the proper time, is one of the beſt *Fruits* in the World.

The *Tree* grows very ſtrong, its Pulp tender and melting, with abundance of ſweet and ſugar'd Juice, a fine rich Taſte, and a plentiful Increaſer.

It Ripens almoſt as ſoon as the *Bergamott*, and the *Fruit* holds good ſometimes from the beginning of *November* to part of the Month of *January*.

It's agreeable to the Eye; and thoſe that grow well expos'd, have an admirable Virmilion Bluſh.

It ſucceeds well either on a *Free* or a *Quince Stock*.

It's pretty long before it bears, and much of the *Fruit* is apt to fall from the *Tree* before it's Ripe.

It laſts during the Months of *November*, *December*, and *January*.

La les Cheſſery and *L' Ambrett.*

The La Chaſſery and Ambrett.

The *Le-Cheſſery*, or or *Beſidery-ſaudry*, compar'd with the *Ambrett*. Theſe Two *Pears* have a Reſemblance with each other; their Shape roundiſh in both, tho' the *Ambrett* be a little flatter, and has its Eye or Crown hollower and deeper ſunk.

The *La Cheſſery* has its Eye or Crown quite jetting out, and ſome of them reſemble a Limon in ſhape.

Their bigneſs is much alike, of a middle ſize, about Two or Three Inches extent every way. They are alike in Colour, which is Greeniſh and Speckled; tho' the *Ambrett* is commonly the deeper Colour, and the *La-Cheſſery* lighter and yellower, eſpecially when Ripe. Their Stalks are both ſtreight and pretty long,

long, but the *Le Cheſſery* thickeſt of the Two; they Ripen and Mellow together in *November* and *December*, and ſometimes in *January*. Their Pulp fine and butter-like, their Juice ſugar'd and a little perfum'd, but their Perfume is agreeable and very delicious; the *Le-Cheſſery* has more of it than the *Ambrett*, and the Pulp of the *Ambrett* is a little more Greeniſh, its Kernels blacker, and its Skin feels uſually a little rougher. The *Le-Cheſſeries* are pretty often bunched and warty; they differ very much in their Wood; for the *Ambrett* is very Thorny, reſembling a wild *Tree*; the *Le-Cheſſery* is pretty ſlender, and ſhoots out ſome points, but not ſharp. The *Ambrett* on a bad Soil has its *Fruit* of a faintiſh Taſte, and a ſecret dry Rotteneſs in many of them. The *Le-Cheſſery* loves a dry *Ground*. The *Ambrett* is long before it comes to bear. They are both in Perfection in *November*, *December* and *January*.

L' Epine D' Hyver.

The Winter Thorn.

This is a very fine *Pear*, and comes nearer to a Piramid, than a round Figure; tho' no part of it is ſmall; of a bluntiſh point towards the Stalk, which is ſhort and ſmall. This *Pear* is almoſt all over of the ſame bigneſs, being about two or three Inches thick towards the Head. It's much bigger than an ordinary *Bergamott*, or *Ambrett*, or *Le Chaſſery*. It has a Satin Skin, its Colour between Green and White, ripens uſually with the *Le-Cheſſery* and *Ambrett*. It has a fine tender Butter-like Pulp, an agreeable Taſte, ſweet Juice, and admirably Perfum'd. It ſucceeds well either on a *Free* or *Quince Stock*, it loves a Soil rather Dry than Moiſt. It's pretty long before it bears. Ripe in *November*, *December*, and *January*.

La Rouſſelett.

The Ruſſelets. The great and ſmall *Ruſſelets* are all one; but the middle ſize are the beſt: Thoſe of the product of a Fat Soil are of a middling ſize, handſome ſhap'd, more long than round, pretty thick Stalk, and ſomewhat long, Gray Colour, reddiſh on one ſide, and dark red on the other, with ſome greeniſh interlaced, which grows Yellow when Ripe. Its Pulp tender and fine throughout, Juice moiſt and agreeably perfum'd: it's good either Raw, Bak'd, Stew'd, or Preſerv'd, or in liquid or dry Sweet-Meats; will proſper in any *Ground*, and may be planted either againſt a *Wall*, or as a *Dwarf* or *Standard*; bears larger and fairer *Fruit*, and in more abundance, againſt a *Wall*: It's no long laſter, but ſoon grows ſoft and pappy: Ripe at the end of *Auguſt* and the beginning of *September*.

La Robine.

The Robine. The *Robine*, or *Pear Averat*, or *Muſcat Pear* of *Auguſt*, or *Pear Royal*, as it's call'd at Court. It's of the bigneſs and ſhape of a little *Bergamott*, between round and flat: Its Stalk pretty long, ſtreight, and ſunk pretty hollow into the *Pear*; alſo its Crown or Eye is a little hollow or ſunk in. Its Pulp breaks ſhort in the mouth, but not hard; it has an excellent ſugar'd and perfum'd Juice, and much admir'd by the *French* King. Its Colour Yellowiſh white, Skin gentle, and hardly grows ſoft at all, as almoſt all the Summer Pears do. It's excellent either Raw, or Bak'd, or in Sweet-Meats. The *Tree* Thrives every where, but its Wood ſometimes Cankers, and is hard to be brought to bear.

Ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

La Craſanne.

The *Creſſan*, or *Bergamot Craſanne*, is of the Nature and Colour of the *Beurre*, tho' differing in ſhape; being nearer like the *Monſieur Jean*, of different ſizes, of Colour Greeniſh; growing Yellow when Ripe, and ſpeckled almoſt all over with red ſpots; its Stalk long, pretty thick, bent and hollow ſet; Skin rough, Pulp extremely tender and butter-like, but not always fine; full of Juice, but ſometimes accompanied with a biteing ſharpneſs. It will keep a Month and not grow Pappy, and periſheth very leaſurely: May be Grafted either on a *Pear* or a *Quince Stock*. Ripe in *November*. *The Creſſan*

La St Germine.

The St. *Germine* is very long and pretty big; ſome of them Green and a little Spotted, ſome pretty Red; but all of them grow very Yellow as they Ripen; Stalk ſhort, pretty thick and bending; Its Pulp is very tender, and not gritty; full of Juice, but of a little Limoniſh tartneſs, which pleaſeth ſome and diſpleaſeth others. It's ſuppoſed that a *Quince Stock* and a dry Soil gives it this flavour; the Tartneſs is uſually in thoſe that are firſt Ripe. It does beſt on a Soil moderately Moiſt, and on a *Free Stock*. Continues good during the Months of *November*, *December*, and *January*. *The St. Germine*

La Marquiſs.

The *La Marquiſs* or *Marchioneſs*. On a dry *Ground* it reſembles in bigneſs and ſhape a fine *Blanquet*, or a middling *Bon-Chretien*, but on a fat and moiſt *Ground* it grows very large; it's of a handſome ſhape, flat Head, little Eye, Crown ſunk inwards, *The La Marquiſs*

wards, pretty big Belly, and handſomely ſlopeing towards the Stalk, which is indifferent long, thick, bent and hollow ſet; its skin pretty rough, green Colour, flouriſhed with flakes of Red like the *Beurree*; the Green grows Yellowiſh in ripening; the Pulp tender and fine, Taſte pleaſing, full of Juice, and much ſugar'd, but ſomewhat Stony at the Core. It does beſt on a dry Soil. Ripe in *October*.

La Colmar.

The Colmar. The *Colmar*, otherwiſe call'd the *Manna-Pear*, or Latter *Bergamot*. This *Pear* does much Reſemble a *Bon-Chretien*, and ſometimes like a fair *Bergamot*; Its Head flat, its Crown pretty great, and ſunk very hollow; its Belly little bigger than the Head, moderately lengthening, and groſly looſening it ſelf towards the Stalk, which is ſhort, pretty thick, and bent downwards; it's of a ſpotted Green Colour like the *Bergamot*, ſometimes a little Reddiſh on the Sunny ſide, comes a little Yellow in *December* and *January* when Ripe; and ſometimes laſts till *February* or *March*. Its skin is gentle and ſmooth, its Pulp tender, Juice very ſweet and ſugar'd: It's an excellent *Pear*; but bad Soils and Seaſons ſome times cauſeth its *Pulp* to be *Gritty* and *Inſipid*. The *Fruit* falls eaſily off by Winds, before its *Ripe*. Its Maturity is not to be taken from its turning Yellow, but when it yields to the Thumb. It's pretty long before it comes to Bear. It's in perfection in *December*, *January* and *February*.

Le Petit Oin.

Le Petit Oin. This *Pear* is call'd by the People of *Anjou* *Bouvar*, or *Ruſſelet Anjou*; by others, the Winter *Marveil*. Its of the bigneſs and ſhape of the *Ambret* or *Le chaſſery*, of a clear Green, a little ſpotted, and has a little touch of Yellow when Ripe, reſembling a Mid-

ling

ling *Bergamot*, but not ſo flat: It's very round, and has its Eye or Crown jetting outwards, its Stalk ſmall, pretty long, and a little bending and ſhallow ſet; its Skin between rough and ſoft; its Body uneven and full of Bunches; its Pulp extremely fine and melting, and not gritty; its juice very ſweet, and very much ſugar'd and perfum'd: But notwithſtanding theſe good Qualifications, it ſometimes grows doughy and inſipid, by accident of Weather, or moiſt *Ground*. Ripe in *November* and *December*.

La Louis Bonne.

The Lewis Bon.

It's ſhap'd much like the *St. Germine*, and alſo reſembles the *Vert Longue*, but not quite ſo narrow pointed; ſome are much bigger and longer than others, but the leaſt are beſt; its Stalk is ſhort, fleſhy, and bent; its Crown ſmall and even with the Body; its skin ſmooth, ſpeckled, and greeniſh, growing whitiſh afterwards; which happens not to the large ones: Its whiteneſs and yielding to the Thumb, argues its Ripeneſs; it's very fruitful, its Pulp tender, full of juice, ſweet, and rich of Taſte, and grows not pappy, provided the *Ground* be good; but a watery Soil makes the *Fruit* large and bad, and the Pulp oyly: Its Pulp generally hangs not together; the *Fruit* eaſily falls off. It does beſt on a dry Soil. It's in Perfection in *November* and *December*.

La Vert Longue.

The Vert Longue; or, Long Green Pear.

The *Vert Longue*, or *Moule Bouche*; the Name deſcribes its Colour and Shape; an old *Pear* and agrees beſt with a dry Soil; bears very well; its Juice ſweet and perfum'd, and delicate fine Pulp, without

out any grittineſs; it has a very thin Skin, and is a good *Pear.* Ripe the middle of *October.*

La Lanſac,

The Lanſac. It's call'd alſo the *Lichefrion*; it's about the bigneſs of a *Bergamot*; the middle ſize are beſt; its ſhape is between round and flat towards the Head, and a little longiſh towards the ſtalk; of a pale yellow Colour, ſugar'd Juice, and a little perfum'd; ſmooth Skin, yellowiſh Pulp, tender and melting; its Eye or Crown big and even with the Body; Stalk ſtreight, long, thick, and fleſhy. The *Tree* on a dry *Ground* produceth its *Fruit* of a Cinamon Ruſſet Colour, and very good; but on a wet *Ground* proves doughy and inſipid. In Perfection about the end of *October.*

La Martin Sec.

The Martin ſec. It has an *Iſabella* red on one ſide and a high colour'd red on the other; its Pulp eats ſhort, and pretty fine; ſugar'd Juice, and a little perfum'd. It may be eaten Skin and all, and as ſoon as gather'd. It's a great Increaſer, and keeps pretty long, and agrees well enough with any Soil. Ripe about the middle of *November.*

Le Meſſieure Jean.

The Meſſieur Jean. The white and the gray *Monſieur Johns* are both one: It's ſubject to be ſtony or gritty, and therefore diſlik'd by ſome; alſo its Pulp is rough and groſs, it loves a Soil moderately moiſt, and a mild Summer, and tho' it grows large and fair, encreaſeth mightily, and ſucceeds almoſt as well on a *Free*, as on a *Quince Stock*, flat

flat ſhap'd, the Skin of the gray ones are rough, but the white ones ſmoother; its Pulp ſhort Juice ſugar'd, but ſomewhat gritty. Ripe about the middle of *October*.

Le Portaille.

This *Pear* is famous in the Province of *Poictieau*. It's accuſed that its ſomewhat hard, ſtony, and gritty, and ſeldom comes to good but in that Province, and not eatable till it begins to rot; and that of many of them, but few prove good: Succeeds beſt on a *Free-Stock*; Its Juice is ſugar'd and perfum'd; in Bigneſs, Colour and Shape, it reſembles a *brown Monſieur John*: Mellow in *January*, and *February*. *The Portaille*

La Saint Auguſtine.

It's about the Bigneſs and Shape of a fair *Virgoulee*, indifferent long and pretty big, its Belly and lower part round, but ſomewhat leſſer on that ſide and towards the Stalk; the Stalk is rather long than ſhort, in ſome ſtreight, in others bent, not hollow ſet, its Eye or Crown big and a little ſunk inwards, of a fair *Limmon* Colour a little ſpeckled, with a bluſh of red on the Sunny ſide; its Pulp render, but not buttery, has more juice than it ſeems to have: Some have a ſmack of Jowriſhneſs, which gives an agreeable Reliſh; but others have none at all, or very little. Ripe in *December*. *The St. Auguſtine.*

Le Petit Muſcat.

It's a good *Pear* when pretty large and, when it has time to grow to mellow and ripen well; it proves better being planted againſt a *Wall*, than a *Dwarf*, and would be more eſteemed *The Little Muſcat.*

esteemed were it not so small; ripens almost the first of any. Ripe in *July.*

Le Gros } *Blanquet,* { *ou Blanquet Muske.*
Le Petit }
La Blanquet Longue Queue.

The Great, the Little, and the Long-tail'd Blanquets.

The *Great Blanquet*, differs much from that call'd the *little Blanquet*, and ripens Fifteen Days before it. It's the true muskt *Blanquet*; it's larger, and not so handsomly shap'd as the lesser one; colours a little upon a *Dwarf*, has very short thick Stalk, and hollow set, its *Wood* small, and in *Leaf* and *Wood* resembling the *Cuisse Madam:* but the *Little Blanquet* has its *Wood* thick and short.

The *Long-tail'd Blanquet* is a handsom *Pear*, its Crown pretty big and standing out, its Belly round, and pretty long towards the Stalk, which is also long, fleshy, and bending; its skin smooth, white, and sometimes a little colour'd on the Sunny side, its Pulp between short and tender, very fine and full of Juice, sugar'd and pleasant, but somewhat gritty, and grows doughy when too ripe.

The *Gros Blanquet* } Ripe { beginning of *July*.
The *Petit Blanquet* } { end of *July*.
The *Blanquet Longue Queue* } { *July*.

La Cuisse Madam.

The Cuisse Madam, or Ladies Thigh.

It's a kind of *Russelet* in Shape and Colour, its Pulp between short and tender, very Juicy, and a little muskt, very pleasant when full ripe; this and the *Blanquets* are the first *Pears* that are reasonably good; it's pretty long before it bears, but afterwards produceth abundance. Ripe the beginning of *July.*

La

La Caſſolette.

This *Pear* is alſo call'd the *Friolett* or *Muſcat verd*; it's a long Grayiſh *Pear*, near as good as the *Robine*, both for Pulp and Juice and other Qualities, ſave only that it's apt to grow ſoft; it's ripe about the middle of *Auguſt*. *The Caſſolett.*

Le Muſcat Robert.

It's alſo call'd the *Queen-Pear*, *Maiden-pear*, *Amber-pear*, *Maiden of Zantoigne*, &c. its Pulp is tender, and Juice indifferently Musked, and much Sugar'd; it's a very handſome *Pear*, it's about the bigneſs of a *Ruſſelet*; its only fault is, to have a little Stony or Gritty ſubſtance, and laſts but a little while; it's a great Increaſer, and ripe the middle of *July*. *The Muſcat Robert.*

La Poire de Vigne.

The *Vine-pear*, or *Damſel pear* by ſome falſly call'd, the *Petit Oin*; it's Gray, Rediſh, Round, and pretty big; has a Stalk extream long; its *Pulp* is neither Hard nor Buttery nor Tender; and herein differs from all other Pears, having a flattiſh, glewy *Pulp*, and often doughy: Ripe in *October*. *The Vine Pear.*

La Poir ſans Peau.

This is alſo call'd the *Guine flower*, and *Haſty Ruſſelet*; it's longiſh ſhap'd, and Ruſſet-coloru'd; it's a pretty *Pear*; *Juice* Sweet, tender Pulps, and not Gritty. It's a good *Pear*, and uſually Ripe about the Twentieth of *July*. *The skinleſs* Pear.

Le

La Muſcat Fleuri.

The flowering Muſcat.

This is alſo call'd the *Long-tail'd Muſcat* of *Autumn*; it's an excellent, round, reddiſh *Pear*, of indifferent bigneſs; it's Pulp tender and fine, rich Taſte, and may be eaten greedily like a *Plum*, or a *Cherry*. Ripe about the middle of *October*.

Le BonChretien d' Eſte Muſque.

The Musked Summer Bon-Chretien

This *Pear* ſeldom comes to good, but on a *Free Stock*, and makes a fine *Tree*; the Fruit is excellent, of agreeable ſhape, and reaſonable bigneſs, about the largeneſs of a fair *Bergamot*; its Colour is White on the one ſide, and Red on the other; its Pulp between ſhort and render, full of Juice, and perfum'd: Ripe the latter end of *Auguſt* and *September*.

L'Orange Vert

The Green Orange Pear.

It's pretty big, flat and round, its Eye hollow its Colour Green, and fring'd with *Carnation*; its Pulp ſhort, Juice ſugar'd, accompanied with a particular Perfume; bears abundantly on a *Dwarf*: Ripe in *Auguſt*.

La Doyenne, Ou, St. *Michel.*

The Deans Pear, or, St. Michel.

It's about the bigneſs and ſhape of a *gray Beurre*; its Stalk thick and ſhort, very ſmooth skin'd, greeniſh Colour, which becomes Yellow when Ripe: It is a right melting *Pear*, its Juice ſweet, but of no very good reliſh, tho' it be a little perfum'd: Its Pulp eaſily grows

grows, and as it were ſandy; it ſhould be gather'd pretty green, and eaten before it's quite Yellow, and then it may be reckon'd a reaſonable good *Fruit*. It's fruitful in all Soils; beauiful when ripe, and bears ſooneſt if *Grafted* on a *Quince*: Is in perfection the latter end of *September* and *October*.

La Beſi de la mote

This is a new *Pear*, and reſembles pretty near a large *Ambret*, only that it's ſpotted with red. Ripe at the end of *October*. *The Beſi de la mot.*

Le Bourdon.

This *Pear* much reſembles the *Muſcat Robert* in Bigneſs, and in the Nature it's Pulp, Taſte, Perfume, and time of Ripening; which is about the end of *July*. and beginning of *Auguſt*. *The Bourdon, or, Humble Bee.*

L' Eſpargne.

It's a red *Pear*, indifferent big, and very long, and (as the Tranſlator expreſſeth it) a little vaulted in its ſhape, its Pulp tender, but a little ſowriſh; is more beautiful than good. Ripe at the end of *July*. *The Eſpargne, or, Reſerve Pear.*

La Magdelene.

It's indifferent large, greeniſh, and pretty tender, ſhap'd almoſt like a *Bergamot*; muſt be gathered before it grows yellow, otherwiſe it grows Dougby. Ripe the beginning of *July*. *The Magdelene, or, Maudlin.*

Le Sucre Verd.

The green Sugar Pear.

The Name deſcribes its Juice and Colour; it much reſembles in ſhape the *Winter Thorne*, but ſmaller; its Pulp is very buttery, Juice ſugar'd, and Taſte agreeable; the only fault is, that 'tis a little ſtrong towards the Core. Ripe the end of *October.*

Le Bugi.

The Bugy, or Eaſter Bergamot.

In Colour and Bigneſs it ſomewhat reſembles an *Autumn Bergamot*, but not ſo flat towards the Eye or Crown, and a little longer towards the Stalk; It's greeniſh, ſpeckled with little gray Specks, which come yellowiſh in ripening; its Pulp is both tender and firm, and eats pretty ſhort, but ſometimes grows doughy when too ripe before it's gathered; 'tis very juicy, and has a ſmack' of Sowriſhneſs, but a little Sugar will remedy that defect. Ripe in *February* and *March.*

La Double Fleur

The Double Flower.

It's very beautiful, large and flat, Stalk long and ſtraight, Skin ſmooth, bluſh-colour'd on the ſunny ſide, and yellow on the other; If it be much handled, it turns black after a few Days. Some Perſons love it raw, and like its Pulp and Taſte; but it's the beſt for *Compotes*, or *wet Sweet-Meats*, and therein excels any other *Pear*, it has a marrowy Pulp, and not gritty at all, abundance of Juice, and colours well over the Fire. It's in Perfection in *March.*

Le Franc Real

Is large, round, and yellowiſh, ſpecled with little reddiſh Spots, ſhort Stalk, it's a great bearer. Ripe in *January*. *The Frenck Royal, Winter Finor.*

L' Angober.

It's pretty big and long, bluſh-colour'd on one ſide, and a grayiſh *Ruſſet* on the other, the *Tree* in growth reſembles the *Boure*, and the *Fruit* much like it. *The Angobor.*

La Beſideri.

Is indifferent round, about the bigneſs of a large *Tennis* Ball, of a yellowiſh and whitiſh green Colour, the Stalk pretty ſtreight and long; it's a bakeing *Pear*, and but an indifferent *Fruit*. Ripe in *October* and *November*. *The Beſideri.*

Le Groſs Oignonett.

Is alſo call'd the *Amtre Roux*, and *Red Wonder*, and *King of the Summer*; it's pretty red colour'd, round and indifferent large, Ripe in *July*. *The great Onion.*

La Poir de Ronville.

In Bigneſs and ſhape is much like a fair *Ruſſelet* or *Ruſſetin*; its Eye or Crown pretty hollow, and ſunk in, the belly uſually bigger on one ſide than the other, but yet every where pretty big; handſomely ſloping towards the Stalk, which is of a midling thickneſs and length, and not hol- *The Ronville*

low ſet, the Colour lively on one ſide, and very yellow on the other; when mellow, the Skin is ſlick and Satin-like, its Juice ſug ar'd and agreeably perfum'd, and the Pulp eats ſhort. It's faults are that 'tis ſmall, ſomewhat hard, and a little gritty. Ripe in *January*, and *February*.

Le Bon Chritien d' Eſpagne.

The Spaniſh Bon Chretien. Is a great thick long *Pear*, of a handſome *Piramidical* Form, reſembling herein a *Winter Bon Chretien*; it's of a bright red Colour on one ſide, ſpeckled with little black Specks; on the other ſide of a whitiſh yellow: Its Pulp eats very ſhort, Juice uſually ſugar'd, and indifferent good when on good *Ground*, and when it arrives to perfect Ripeneſs, which it continues ſo to be ſometimes from the middle of *November* 'till *January*? it would be more eſteem'd if other melting *Pears* were not then in prime. The Author, after Twenty Years Experience, found its Pulp to be harſh, groſs, and ſtony, eſpecially in moiſt Summers, or cold *Ground*; 'tis but an indifferent *Pear*, but looks well in adorning *Piramids*. In Perfection in *November*, and *December*.

Le Salviati

The Salviati. This *Pear* much reſembles a *Beſideri* in Shape, but not in Colour; It's pretty big, round, and indifferent long, ſmall Stalk, which is ſet in a little hollow, its Eye or Crown a little hollow; the Colour is of a yellowiſh *Ruſſet* white: Thoſe that have great red Streaks, have a pretty rough Skin: but thoſe that have none of that red, are ſoft enough; Its Pulp is tender, but not fine, the Juice which is but little, is ſugar'd and perfum'd, reſembling the *Robine*

in

in Taſte. 'Tis an indifferent good *Pear.* Ripe in *Auguſt*, and *September.*

Le Blanquet Muſque.

The muſk'd Blanquet, or, white muſk'd Pear.

It reſembles pretty near the *Muſcat Robert* in Bigneſs and Shape, has a fine Skin, of a pale yelloviſh Colour a little ting'd with red on the Sunny ſide, the Pulp is a little firm, and not without ſome earthy and ſtony matter, its Juice very ſweet and ſugard, Ripe the beginning of *July.*

La Paſtourelle.

The Paſtorel, or, Shepherds Pear.

Is much of the Bigneſs and Shape of the St. *Lezin*, or of a fair *Ruſſelet*; its Stalk bent, and hollow ſet, and of a midling length and thickneſs, the Skin is between rough and ſmooth, growing a little moiſt as it Ripens, its Colour on one ſide yelloviſh, cover'd with *Ruſſet* Spots; having on the other ſide a little bluſh of red, its Pulp very tender and melting without any Grittineſs, but the Juice a little ſowriſh: 'Tis but an indifferent *Pear.* Ripe in *December*, and *January.*

Le Beurre d' Angleterre.

The Engliſh Beurree, or, Butter Pear.

Is more long than round, reſembling in Shape and Bigneſs a fair *Vert Longue*, tho' not in Colour, its Skin ſmooth, and of a greeniſh grey Colour, full of ruſſet Specks, the Pulp very tender and Butter-like, and full of pleaſant Juice; but is commonly mealy, and eaſily grows ſoft, even upon the *Tree*; and becauſe it comes in with the *Vert Longue*, *Petit-Oin*, and *Langſac*, (being better *Pears*) it's leſs eſteem'd. Ripe in-

La Citron d' Hyver.

The Winter Limon. It reſembles in Shape and Colour a middle ſiz'd *Limon*; its Pulp very hard, ſtony, and gritty, but full of Juice, and extremely musk'd. Ripe in *January*, and *February*.

Le Chat Brule.

The Catburnt Pear. It reſembles in Shape and Bigneſs the *Martin Sec*, but differs in Colour, being on one ſide very ruſſet, on the other pretty clear, its Skin ſmooth, Pulp tender, but a kind of wildiſh Tenderneſs, inclining to be Doughy, has but little Juice; in taſte reſembling the *Beſſdery*; it has a very ſtrong Core: A Fruit of little value. Ripe in *October*, and *November*.

Le Ruſſelet d' Hyver.

The Winter Ruſſelet. This *Pear* differs very little or nothing from the *Martin Sec*; but there is another ſort of a greeniſh Colour, growing yellow as it ripens, its Pulp between tender and ſhort, but full of Grittineſs, is very juicy, and ſweet enough, were it not for its greeniſh, wildiſh Taſt. Ripen *February*.

La Poir de Livre.

The Pound Pear. Is a very big weighty *Pear*, the Skin pretty rough, and of a dark Ruſſet Colour Stalk ſhort, and its Eye or Crown hollow, makes excellent *Compotes*, or *Sweet-Meats*, either ſtew'd, or done any other way. Ripe in *November*, and *December*.

La

La Rouſſeline.

Is in Shape like the *Rouſſelet*, of a very light *Iſabella* Colour, like the *Martin Sec*; its Pulp tender and delicate, Juice very much ſugar'd and perfum'd. Ripe in *October.* *The Ruſſeline*

La Bouchet,

Is large, round, and white, like the *Beſidery*; ſome are about the bigneſs of a midling *Bergamot*; others are bigger than a large *Caſſollet*, its Pulp fine and tender, and Juice ſugar'd. Ripe about the middle of *Auguſt.*

La Pendar.

In Pulp, Juice, and Shape, is like the *Caſſolet*, but a little bigger; its *Wood* alſo differs. Is ripe about the end of *September.* *The Hanging pear.*

La Poir Chat.

Is ſhap'd very like a Hen's Egg, or almoſt like the *Martin See*, its Stalk is different long and thick, the Skin very ſmooth, ſattin'd, and dry; the Colour a very clear or light *Iſabella*, its Pulp tender and buttery, and Juice indifferent ſweet; 'tis a pretty good *Pear.* Ripe in *October.* *The Cat Pear.*

La Beſs de Cuiſſo.

It's a little *Pear*, about the bigneſs of the *Blanquet*, yellowiſh, and all over full of Ruſſet Spots; its Pulp tender but doughy, mixt with much earthy and ſtony matter, the Juice not very pleaſant, and in Taſt re-

ſembling that of *Services*; 'tis but an indifferent *Pear*. Ripe in *December* and *January*.

La St. Francis

The St. Francis. Is good only baked or preſerved; it's indifferent big, and very long, yellowiſh, and has a very thin Skin.

L' Orange Muſquee.

The Musked Orange Pear, Is indifferent large, flat, and pretty much ting'd with red, Stalk long, its Skin uſually ſpotted with little black Spots, the Pulp pleaſant enough, but a little gritty, Ripe the beginning of *Auguſt*.

Le Groſs Fremont.

Is indifferent big and long, and of a yellowiſh Colour, Juice ſweer, and a little perfum'd, it's good only bak'd or preſerv'd. 'Tis in Perfection in *December*, and *January*.

La Carmelite.

The Carmelite. Is large and flat, gray on one ſide, and a little ting'd with Red on the other, and in ſome places full of pretty large Spots. It's ripe in *March*.

La Poir Roſe.

The Roſe Pear. Is indifferent large, flat, and round, its Stalk very long and ſmall, and Pulp eats ſhort. Ripe in *Auguſt*, and *September*.

La

La Callio Roſat.

Is almoſt of the Colour, Bigneſs, and Shape of an ordinary *Monſieur Jean*, but a little rounder, has a very ſhort Stalk, and ſet hollow like an Apple; it's Pulp eats ſhort. Ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*. *The Callio Roſat, Roſie Peble, or, Roſe-water Pear.*

La Villaine d' Anjou.

It's large and flat, of a yellowiſh gray Colour, and has a ſhort eating Pulp. Ripe in *October*. *The Villain of Anjou, &c.*

Le Groſs Queue.

Is ſtony and dry, and therefore ſlighted; tho' by ſome eſteem'd, becauſe it is much perfum'd; it's yellowiſh of Colour, and of competent Bigneſs. Ripe in *October*. *The tail'd Pear.*

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

VOL. I. PART. III.

CHAP. III.

Monſieur de la Quintinye's *Diſcription of Peaches, Plums, and Cherries.*

La Peche de Troy.

The Troy Peach. IS a very good little *Peach*, but not very conſtant in Bearing, and is ſubject to be peſter'd with *Ants*; it's round, having a little Teat at the end; the colour very much ting'd with red, the *Flower* pretty large, tho' the *Tree* is but ſmall.

La

La Violet Haſtive.

Is an excellent *Peach*, has a moſt delicious and perfum'd Pulp, a vinous and noble Taſte; its only fault is that 'tis not large enough. *The Violet Haſting, or, forward Violet.*

L' Admirable.

This *Peach* has almoſt all the good Qualities which can be deſired in a *Peach*, and has no bad ones; it's very round and large and of a lovely Colour; a firm, fine, and melting Pulp, a ſweet and ſugar'd Juice, a vinous, rich, and exquiſite Taſte, is not ſubject to be doughy, remains long on the *Tree*, a great Increaſer, its Stone is but ſmall, thoſe that ripen laſt on the *Tree* are beſt, for 'tis very ſubject to drop its Fruit half ripe, greeniſh and all downy, and then it loſeth all its goodneſs; to prevent which, the *Tree* may be *prun'd* and *cut* very cloſe ſo the *Branches* which ſhoot out will be fairer and ſounder, and the *Fruit* better. *The Admirable*

La Mignone.

Is the moſt beautiful of *Peaches* that is, it's very large, very red, ſattin skin'd, and round; ripens the firſt of thoſe of its Seaſon, has a firm and a very melting Pulp, a very ſmall Stone; but the Taſte is not always the richeſt nor briskeſt, being ſometimes a little flat and faint. *The Minion.*

La Belle Chevereuſe

Is a beautiful *Peach*, and ripens next after the *Minion*; it's hardly inferior to any in Largeneſs, beauty of Colour, and *The Bell Chevereuſe, or, Goat Peach.*

good

good Shape, which is a little longiſh; its Juice is abundantly ſugar'd, and well reliſhed, and is a great Increaſer: But ſometimes it grows doughy, when ſuffer'd to be too ripe on the *Tree*, or when it grows on a cold moiſt Soil.

La Nivet.

The Nivet, or, Velvet Peach.

Is a very fair large *Peach*, of a fine Colour both within and without, which renders it moſt agreeable to look upon; its Pulp and Juice are very good, a ſmall Stone, and the *Tree* is a great bearer; 'tis not quite ſo round as the *Minion* and *Admirable*, but pretty near it when the Fruit grows on a ſound Branch, otherwiſe it's a little horned and longiſh. Ripe about the Twentieth of *September*.

La Purpree.

The Purple Peach.

The *Tree* bears in great abundance (and for that reſpect, may be preferr'd before the *Burdine*, tho' that be the better *Peach*) one may know the Colour thereof by its Name, it's of a brown dark red Colour, which penetrates much into the Pulp, which is of a very vinous Taſte; it's very round and indifferent large, and the Pulp pretty fine, Taſte rich and exquiſite.

La Magdelene Blanche.

The white Magdelene.

It's an admirable *Peach* when planted in a good Soil, and well expos'd, but very ſubject to be injur'd by Ants. Some Gardners believe that there are two ſorts of them becauſe ſome bear well, and others but little; but the *Flower* of each is alike, which is large, and has a little bluſh of red; alſo the *Leaf* of both agrees, being

ing large, and very much indented; they alſo ripen at the ſame time, which is towards the end of *Auguſt*; and agree alſo in Colour, Bigneſs, Shape, Juice, Taſte, and Stone: Both of them are large, round, and half flat, very much painted with red on the Sunny ſide, and not at all on the other; a fine Pulp, a ſweet and a ſugar'd Juice, a rich Taſte; no red about the Stone, the Stone in both of them is ſhort, and almoſt round; they both produce goodly *Trees*, and the difference is Judged to proceed only from the more or leſs Vigour of the *Stock* they are buded.

La Perſique.

The Perſique Peach.

Is a marvellous Increaſer, and of an admirable Taſte; it's longiſh, and has all the good Qualities that can be wiſht for when the *Tree* is healthy, and in a good Soil, and well expoſed and as generally *Peach* Stones reſemble the ſhape of the Fruit, ſo this of the *Perſique*, is a little longiſh, and the Pulp next thereto is but very little ting'd with red; it ripens juſt after the *Chevereuſe*, and a little before the *Admirable*.

La Violette Brugnon.

The Violet Brugnon, or Nectron.

Is an admirable *Fruit* when it comes to ſuch Maturity as to grow a little ſhrivell'd and wrinkled, the Pulp is reaſonably tender, or at leaſt not hard, it's pretty much painted with red about the Stone, the Juice and Taſte extremely delicious.

La jaune tardive Admirable.

The yellow later Admirable.

Is a *Malecotoon*, but it wholly reſembles the *Admirable Peach*, both in Shape and Bigneſs, ſo that it may well be call'd the *yellow Admirable*,

Admirable, from which it differs in the yellow Colour both of its Skin and Pulp; they are both colour'd red on the Sunny side, and the red pierceth a little more about the Stone of the yellow one, than about the white; it's of good Taste, but a little subject to be doughy.

La Violet Tardive, ou, *Marbree.*

The later Violet, or, marbled Peach-

It has a vinous and delicious Taste, and when it ripens well, it surpasses all the rest; it requires very much Heat, is a little bigger than the ordinary *Violet Peach*, and not so much colour'd all over with red as that, and borrows the Name of *Marble*, because it's usually whipt or strip'd with a violet red. It's apt not to ripen well, and to chap and burst all over, when the *Autumn* proves too cold or moist.

La Bourdine.

The Bourdine. It's an admirable good *Peach*, not inferior to any of the former, only it's not quite so large as the *Magdelens*, *Mignions*, *Chevereuse*, *Persiques*, *Admirables*, *Nivets*, &c. tho' sometimes it comes very near them. The new-planted *Trees* are a little tedious before they come to bear, but when once they begin, they are extremely loaden with *Fruit*, which occasions its *Peaches* sometimes not to be so big as they should be; but if some of them are taken off about *Midsommer*, and only a reasonable number left on, they will grow large enough; they are the roundest, best colour'd and most agreeable *Peaches* to look on, that we have, and their inside is as good as it appears outwardly.

L'A-

L' Avaunt Peach.

The forward, or, white Nutmeg.

It begins to ripen a Month before other *Peaches*, and comes to Maturity at the very beginning of *July*; it's ſmall and roundiſh, with a little Teat at the end; is ſo very pale that no Sun can colour it red, tho' it ſhine on it never ſo warm; the Pulp is fine enough, but very ſubject to grow doughy, and has not ſo briſk and rich a Taſte as moſt of the others have; is better for *Compotes* or *Sweet-meats*, than raw; its Flower is large, and of a pale yellow, makes no handſom *Tree*, and the moſt peſter'd with Ants of any.

La Peche d' Italy.

The Italian Peach.

Is a kind of haſting or forward *Perſique*, and reſembles in all things the *Perſique*; its Bulk is noble, the Figure longiſh, with a little Teat at the end, the colour a fair deep Carnation, its Taſte good; but it ripens about Mid-*Auguſt*, which is full Fifteen days before the other.

La Peche Royal.

The Royal Peach, or later Admirable.

Is a kind of *Admirable*, but comes later, and of a darker red without, and a little more ting'd with red near the Stone than that, otherwiſe it's perfectly like the *Admirable*; and is an excellent *Peach*.

La Roſanne.

The Roſanne Peach.

It reſembles the *Bourdine* in Shape and Bulk, and differs from it in the colour of its Skin and Pulp, which in this latter are yellow; both of them take a ſtrong Tincture of red from

from the Sun, *viz.* a very dusky red; this *Peach* is very fruitful and well tasted, the only fault is, that 'tis apt to grow doughy when too ripe.

L' Alberge rouge.

The red Alberge.

Is one of our prettiest *Peaches*, for its vinous and rich Taste, if ripe enough; otherwise its Pulp is hard; 'tis no bigger than a *Troy Peach*, and much like it, but seems to be more colour'd with red; the only fault is, that 'tis not large.

La Magdelena rouge.

The red Magdelen, or, double Troy Peach.

Is round, flat, and sinking, very much colour'd with red without, and pretty much within; it's indifferent large, and apt to grow double and twin-like, which hinders it from producing fair Fruit; the Flower is large and high colour'd, its Pulp not very fine, but Taste good enough, but not near so good as those before mention'd, tho' in some places it improves both in Bigness and Taste extremely.

La Belle de Garde.

The Bell-gard Peach.

Is a fair *Peach*, a little sooner ripe, and less tinctur'd with red both within and without than the *Admirable*, its Pulp a little more yellowish, but the Taste not quite so rich; otherwise in Bulk and Figure it might be taken for an *Admirable*, but produceth not so good a *Tree* as that.

La Pavie Blanch.

In the ourside it differs not at all from the *white Magdelene*, only in opening it we find it a *Pavie*, (*viz.* cleaving to the Stone ;) it has a firm Pulp, and a good brisk Taste enough, when full ripe. *The white Pavie.*

La Pavie Rouge de Pompone.

It's prodigiously large, being sometimes Twelve or Fourteen Inches about, of a very lovely red Colour ; and nothing is more delightful to behold, than when a good *Wall-Tree* has a good quantity of them ; when they come to ripen well, and in fair weather, a *Garden* is much honour'd in being adorn'd with them, the Hand well satisfied to hold them, and the Mouth exquisitely pleas'd in eating of them. *The Red Pavie of Pompone, or monstrous Pavie.*

La Blanche Andille.

Is a great increaser, fair to the *Eye* large, round, and flat, takes a lively Colour in the Sun, but no red within ; it's indifferent good, when not suffer'd to ripen too much on the *Tree*, for then it grows doughy. *The white Andille.*

A Catalogue of good Peaches, as they Ripen ſucceſſively in courſe.

	Time of Ripening
Petit Avant Peach	Beginning of *July.*
Troy Peach	End of *July*, and beginning of *Auguſt.*
Yellow *Alberge* Peach	a little after.
Little Yellow *Pavie Alberge*	
Red *Alberge*	
White *Magdelen* Peach	Middle of *Auguſt.*
Red *Magdelen* Peach	
Minion Peach	
Italian Peach	
White Peach	
Little violet *Alberge* Peach	End of *Auguſt.*
Little violet *Pavie Alberge*	
Bourdine Peach	
Drouſel Peach	End of *Auguſt.*
Cherry Peach, yellow Pulp	
Cherry Peach, white Pulp	
Chevereuſe Peach	Beginning of *Sep.*
Roſanne Peach	
Pavie Roſanne	
Perſique Peach	A little after the beginning of *Sep.*
Violet haſting Peach	
Bell Gard Peach	
Violet *Brugnon*, or *Nectarin*	
Purple Peach	
Admirable Peach	Middle of *Sep.*
Nivet Peach	A little after the middle of *Sep.*
Pau Peach	
White *Andille* Peach	
Narbon Peach	
Great yellow backward Peach	*October.*
Royal Peach	
Backward violet Peach	
Yellow ſmooth Peach	
The great red	
White *Panie*	

Theſe

These are condemn'd by the Author as the worst of Peaches.

Niple Peach
Yellow smooth *Brugnon*
Sanguinole
Bloody Peach
White *Corbeile*
Double *Flour*
Nut Peach
} Ripe at the end of *October.*

Of Plumbs.

THERE are almost infinite sorts of *Plums.* A good *Plum* should have a fine, tender, and melting Pulp, a very sweet and sugar'd Juice, a rich and exquisite Taste, which in some is perfum'd; they are to be eaten raw, and without Sugar.

A Catologue of his best *Plums.*

- Blew *Perdrigon.*
- White *Perdrigon.*
- St. *Catharine.*
- Apricot Plum.
- *Roche Corbon.*
- Empress.
- Latter *Perdrigon*
- *Reine Claud,*
- Imperial,
- La Royal.
- Blew, Red, White damask
- White Mirable,

Plums *distinguished according to their several Qualifications*; *as to their* Taste, Figure, Colour, &c.

Plums, whose Pulp is doughy and mealy.
- *Perdrigon* of *Cernay*.
- White double Blossom

Of a sharp, and sowrish Taste.
- Black Damask Hasting
- Date *Plum*.
- *Moyen*, or, Pitch *Plum*.
- *Brugnole*.
- Musk Damask.

Dry.
- *Moyen*.
- Amber *Plum*.
- Bull *Plum*
- *Brignole*.

Hard.
- Date *Plum*.

Wormy.
- Imperial.
- Many of the Damask.
- Diaper *Plum*.

Plums very long.
- Imperial,
- Date *Plum*.
- *Iluert*.
- *Rognon de Coq*;

Longish shap'd.
- *Perdrigon*.
- St *Katharine*.
- Diaper.
- *Mirabel*.
- Long Violet Damask.
- Dittle Date.
- *Mignion*.
- *Burgundy Moyen*.
- *Rhodes Plum*, &c.

Round, and almost square and flat.
- *Reine Claud*.
- White
- Violet
- Gray
- Green
- Musk'd

(White, Violet, Gray, Green, Musk'd — Damask.)

Round

Round, and almoſt ſquare and flat.
- Little Cherry *Plum.*
- *Cernay Perdrigon.*
- Royal.

Pigeons Heart.
- *Brugnole.*
- *Drab d' Or.*

Pretty large *Plums.*
- *Perdrigon.*
- St. *Katharine.*
- Apricot *Plum.*
- Damask, *&c.*

Extreme large Plums.
- Bullock's Heart.
- *Cernay Perdrigon.*
- Imperial, white and red.

Little.
- *Mirabels.*

Colour of Plums.

Of a yellowiſh white Colour.
- White *Perdrigon.*
- White Damask.
- St. *Katharine.*
- Apricot *Plum.*
- *Minion.*
- *Reine Claud.*
- *Drab d' Or*
- Great Date.
- Imperial.

Of a Violet red Colour.
- Blew *Perdrigon.*
- *Roche Corbon.*
- Empreſs.
- Imperial.
- Long Damask.
- Round Damask.
- La Royal.
- Violet Diaper.
- *Cœur de Beuf.*

Violet black.	*Brugnole.* Great Violet Tours Damask. *Rhodes* Plum.
Black *Plums.*	Late Forward } Damask. Musk'd Damask. Pigeons Heart.
Green *Plums*	*Ilvert.* Green Damask. *Caſtellan.* Gray Damask.
Red.	Cherry Plum. Prune *Morines.* *Datilles*, or little Dates.

As for the ſticking to the Stone in *Plums*, 'tis not worth minding, provided the *Fruit* be good.

Moſt *Plums*, whether good or bad, quit not their Stones. *Damask Plums* quit their Stones eaſieſt. The Pulp in all *Plums* is yellow.

Of Cherries.

ABOUT the middle of *June* Red Fruits begin to come in, and hold at leaſt 'till the end of *July*; among which are reckon'd *Cherries*, *Griots*, and *Biggaroes*, or *Heart-Cherries*, to be the moſt principal; we may have *Dwarf-Trees* of them, but *Standards* are better. They are Fruits ſo well known every where, that they need no Deſcription; none of them are ſo priz'd as the large latter *Cherries*, which are call'd *Montmorancies*, and next them the *Biggaroes* or *Heart-Cherries*, and in the third place, the *Griots*, or *Agriots*.

The *Guignes*, or *Gnigns*, of which there are white, red, and black, or indeed early ripe, but they are too

too fleshy and insipid, and are not much eaten by any Persons of Quality: The *Cherries* which are call'd *forward Cherries*, but are not the early ones of all, or true *Hastings*, succeed the *Guignes* or *Guigns*; they are fair enough to the Eye, are long stalk'd, and of a sharpish and bitterish Taste, and therefore are valu'd but little, unless it be for the making of some of the first *Compotes*, or *wet Sweet-Meats*.

The truly good and fair *Cherries*, commonly call'd *preserving Cherries*, are those of *Montmorancy*; some of them grow upon *Trees* that shoot out great and upright *Branches*, and those are the largest sort of them; but that sort of *Tree* bears but few of them. They are otherwise call'd the *Cloulardy Cherry*.

The right sort of good common *Cherries* produce small *Branches*, bending downwards, and bring great store of Fruit, which is very sweet and pleasant to the taste; one and the same *Tree* bears both long and short stalk'd ones; and it's cheifly of this sort we are to plant most *Trees*.

The *Bigaro*, or *Heart-Cherry*, is a Fruit both firm and crackling, longish, and almost square, but always very sweet, and very agreeable; the *Tree* shoots out thick *Branches* that are luxuriant enough: Its *Leaf* is longish.

The *Griot* or *Agriot* is a sort of Blackish *Cherry*, of a pretty firm Consistence, and very sweet and excellent; it blossoms mightily, but withal is very subject to miscarry in the Blossom: It produces a thick *Dwarf-Tree*, with a Top compos'd of *Branches*, keeping close and tight together, and its *Leaf* is broad and blackish; none of the kinds of *Merises*, or common black *Cherries*, deserve to be admitted into an artificial Garden, being properly Forest *Trees*, or *Wildings*, yet may they serve us at least for Stock to receive the Graffs of the choice sorts of *Cherries* before mention'd.

Of Apricots.

Apricots are good only for *wet* and *dry sweet Meats*, not being delicious to be eaten raw in any large quantity,

Standard Apricots

There are pretty good ones that grow upon *Standard Trees*, which are all tann'd and speckled with little red Spots, they are pleasanter to the Eye and Palate than those against a Wall, and of a more exquisite Taste.

Apricots *against a Wall.*

The Wall makes *Apricots* larger, gives them an admirable Vermillion colour, and causes them to bear more certain; both sorts are good for Preserving. the best of them are a little sugar'd, but usually a little doughy.

Time of Ripening, and Description.

Apricots ripen at the beginning of *July*, especially the hasting or early *Apricot*, whereof the Pulp is very white, the Leaf round and greener than the others, but no better than they.

The ordinary *Apricots* are more large, and their Pulp yellow, ripe about the middle of *July*.

When too great a number of them knit upon the *Tree*, a great many must be pluckt off, and they will make excellent green *Compotes*, or *wet Sweet-Meats*.

The Anjou *sweet kernell'd* Apricot.

In the County of *Anjou* there is a ſmall *Apricot* with a ſweet Kernel, almoſt like a *Philbert*, and accordingly the Stones are uſually crack'd to eat them. It has a white Pulp, very good, and uſually grows a *Standard*.

CHAP. IV.

Of Apples

La Reinette Griſe, and La Reinette Blanch.

The Gray and White Pippins.

THe two ſorts of *Pippins* are diſtinguiſhed by the two Names of *Gray* and *White* which they bear; being in other reſpects of an equal Goodneſs; good *Compotes* and *Wet Sweet Meats* may be made of them at all times. They being to be eaten Raw towards the Month of *January*; before which time they have a little point of Sharpneſs, which is ſomewhat diſagreeable and unpleaſant to ſome People; but when they are intirely freed from that, they contract a *Smell* that is much more diſagreeable, when the *Smell* of the ſtraw upon which they laid to Mellow, intermixes therewith. They are very Profitable, becauſe of their being made uſe of almoſt all the year long.

La Callville d' Autumne.

The Autumn Callville

The *Callville Apple* is ſhap'd longiſh, and of a very Red Colour both within and without, eſpecially the Beſt of them, *viz.* Thoſe that have the moſt agreeable *Violet* ſmell that

that renders them ſo conſiderable. Theſe moſt Excellent ones have always their Pulp more deeply ting'd with Red, and are alſo more beautiful than the others. They keep moſt commonly from *October*, the time of their coming in, till *January* and *February*; It's a moſt excellent Fruit to eat Raw; and no leſs excellent to uſe in *Compotes* or *Wet Sweet Meats*. It ſometimes grows dry and Mealy, but that is not till it is very old.

Le Fenoullet, ou Pome d' Anis.

The Fennel; or, Anis Apple.

It is of a Colour not well to be expreſs'd; 'tis *Gray*, over-caſt with ſomething of a *Ruſſet*, coming near the Colour of the Belly of a Doe; never taking any lively Colour. It never grows very big, and ſeems to incline to a longiſh Figure. The Pulp is very fine, and the Juice much ſugar'd, and Perfum'd with a little ſmack of thoſe Plants from whence it derives its name. It begins to be Good at the beginning of *December*, and keeps till *February* and *March*. Is Certainly a very pretty Apple, but is apt to wrinkle and wither, as the *Cour pendu*, which follows next.

Le Cour pendu.

The ſhort hung; or, ſhort Stalk'd Apple.

Is perfectly of the regular Figure of an *Apple*, and of reaſonable bigneſs; of a *Gray Ruſſet* Colour on one ſide, and Dyed with *Virmillion* on the other; the Pulp is very fine, and its Juice very ſweet and Pleaſant. They are eaten with pleaſure from *December*, till *February* and *March*. We muſt not give it time to grow wrinkled; becauſe then it is inſipid, and loſes the taſte. 'Tis a very pretty Apple.

La Pome d' Api

The Ladies Apple.

This *Apple* is of an extraordinary piercing and lively Colour, It begins to be good as ſoon as it has no *Green* left, neither towards its Stalk, nor towards its Crown; which happens pretty often in the Month of *December*, and then it may be eaten greedily at a Chop, with its Coat all on; for among all other *Apples*, there is none that has ſo fine and delicate a Skin as this; for its ſcarce perceivable in the eating, and contributes much to the agreableneſs found in them. It laſts from *December* till *March* and *April*. And is wonderful good all that time without any manner of diſagreeable ſmell; but on the contrary has a certain little touch of a moſt delicious Perfume. The Pulp extraordinary fine. It's a great increaſer, and certainly may be commended for a very pretty *Apple*; it has likewiſe this farther Advantage; that it never wrinkles, nor loſes its charming Colour.

La Violette.

The Violett Apple.

Is of a whitiſh, Ground Colour, a little ſpeckled in thoſe parts which are from the Sun, but marked, or rather ſtriped with a good lovely deep Red on the Sunny ſide.
The Colour of its Pulp is very white, and very fine and delicate, having a Juice extremely ſweet and ſugar'd, leaving no Earthineſs or Lees behind it; ſo that aſſuredly 'tis an admirable *Apple*, to be eaten as ſoon as 'tis gather'd, and continues good till *Chriſtmas*, beyond which time it will not reach.

The black Ice Apple.

This is of the size and shape of an ordinary *Pippin*, of a shining dark red Colour, it keeps till *April*, and has always a tang of a Green taste.

The Cosmetts.

Are a sort of *Calvils*, which keep till *February*. Their Juice very sower, Stalk long and small.

Of Vines,

The White Muscat; *or*, Muscattel. *Also the* Red *and the* Black Muscatt.

THE *White Muscat* is clear, firm, yellow, hard and crackling, Juice sweet, sugard and perfum'd; it's an excellent Fruit, its Berry round and middle size. There is also the *Red* and the *Black Muscat*, but the *White* is the best.

Chasselas; *or* Bar sur-Aube: *Three sorts of them.*

This is otherwise call'd the *Bar-sur-Aube*. It's a very sweet *Grape*, produceth large Clusters, and its Grain or *Berry* is large and crackling; it keeps longer than any other *Grape*, and gives great satisfaction when all others are gone. There are Three sorts, the *White*, the *Red*, and the *Black*, whereof the *White* is best.

The Long Muscat.

The *Long Muscat*, or *Pass Musque*, requires more heat of the Sun to bring it to perfection, than the *Muscats* before mention'd. Corinthian

Corinthian. *Two sorts.*

The *White Corinthian* is a very sweet *Grape*, the Bunches are small and long, and its *Grains* or *Berries* small and sticking close together, and have no Stones. There is also the *Red Corinthian*, in shape like the former, but does not excel it in goodness.

The Bourdelais, *call'd at* Paris *the* Verjuice Grape.

Is a large white longish *Grape*, grows in great large Clusters, and almost never comes to Maturity; and consequently good only for *Sweet Meats*, or to make *Verjuice* with. Its Leaves are us'd much to garnish Dishes with in *October*.

The Cioutat.

The Fruit very much resembles the *Chasselas* in Colour, Bigness, and Taste, only the Leaf of the *Cioutat* is dented all about the edges, like *Parsly*, and seems to bear more fruit than the *Chasselas*, but the *Chasselas* is better.

The early, or, forward Grape.

It's a sort of a black *Morillen*, and takes Colour very early, which makes it seem to be ripe long before it is. The Skin is very rough, and when 'tis ripe, the *Grape* is very sweet. It ripens commonly at the very beginning of *July*. It's but little worth.

There are many other Varieties of *Grapes*, as the *Anana Grape*, which ripens in the *Indies*, and the *Pergoleſſe*, The *Paſſe Muſgue*, and all other principal sorts of *Grapes*, ripen even in the open Air in *Italy*: but it's not so in *France*, where none of them arrive to any tolerable Ripeness,

Of

Of Figs

FIGS bear twice a year *viz.* firſt in *July* and *Auguſt*, and are uſually call'd *Fig-Flowers*; theſe are worth little, becauſe they have gone through all the Cold, and all the Rain in the Spring, which ſpoils their delicious and excellent Taſte.

The other are ripe in *September* and *October*, which being form'd in the beſt Seaſon of the Year, and nouriſhed with a Juice well concocted, renders them far more excellent than the former.

There are ſeveral ſorts of *Figs*, but there's only Two of them that are really good, *viz.*

Great white long Fig.

The *great white long Fig* is in Perfection about the end of *Autumn*, has an exquiſite Taſte, and does not eaſily chap.

Great white round Fig.

The *great white round Fig* is a greater Bearer than the former, and almoſt as good, but apt to chap and gape towards the Head with wide Clefts, and thereby looſeth much of its Sweetneſs and Perfume; it's the great Rains that occaſion it to crack. Ripe with the former.

Some other Varieties of *Figs.*

Black Fig.

It's very long, and pretty big, of a dark red Colour, but not quite ſo red within as without; it's

very much ſugar'd, but ſomewhat dryer than the White ones.

Great yellow Fig.

It's a little Red and Fleſh-colour'd within; bears much Fruit in *Autumn*, but not very delicate.

Great Violet Fig.

There are two ſorts, the long and the flat; but their Pulp is cloſe, and good for little.

Green Fig.

It has a very long Stalk, a Vermillion Pulp, pretty ſweet, and well ſugar'd, but produceth very little *Fruit.*

La Medot.

Yellow within and without.

Black Fig.

This differs from the *Black Fig* before mention'd, its Pulp being red.

Small white Fig.

Its Taſte is rather faint than ſugar'd; 'tis call'd alſo the Haſting or forward *Fig*, becauſe it ripens a ſhort time before the others.

Little Berjaſſotte.

It's of a dark Violet Colour, very delicate, but bears little *Fruit.*

Angelique

Angelique Fig.

It's of a Violet Colour, and long, but not very big, the Pulp red, and reasonably good.

CHAP. V.

How to make the best use of the Walls *in every* Garden.

AMong the *Fruit* and *Kitchen-Gardens* which are treated of, there are some that are entirely inclosed on all sides with *Walls*, and some that are so but in part; some again that are without any at all; as for these last, they are to be pitied: But the Condition of the *Gardens* we have to do with, for many good reasons require to be *wall'd* quite about.

As for the first, they have at least three Expositions, it being not possible they should have fewer; and regularly they have four: Those which have but three, are *Gardens* that are Triangular, which are pretty rare: that being a cramp'd and forc'd Figure, which ought to be avoided. As to those that have four *Walls*, they are of a square Figure, which is the commonest, as well as the fairest and most convenient.

There are likewise some that are *Pentagonal* and *Hexagonal*, which are not very disagreeable for the planting of *Wall-Trees*; yet are not very accountable, they being attended with many Inconveniencies; and perplex *Gard'ners*, who are thereby hindred from forming any sightly Squares in their *Kitchen-Garden's*. And besides, the making of *Gardens* into those unusual Figures, is much more chargeable, than to make them simply and plainly square; and yet, when all's

done,

done, tho' they may have more *Walls*, yet they can have no more distinct *Exposition* than a plain Square; for let us do what we can, it's impossible to produce any more than these four, *viz. East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

Now in Terms of *Gard'ning*, we call *Expositions*, every Wall that enjoys the *Aspect*, *Aspect.* and kindly Reflection of the Rays of the Sun, during a certain time of the Day, in a different manner from another *Wall* not in the same Position: Thus we call an *Eastern Exposition*, a Wall that is eyed by the Sun the half of the Day; that is, from its rising 'till Noon; and that a *Westerly Exposition*, upon which the Sun shines the second half of the Day, which begins immediately after Noon, and continues 'till Sun setting. That which we call a *Southern Exposition*, is that which the Sun constantly shines upon longer than either of the Two former; and there are some *Gardens* that are so advantageously turned, that one of their *Walls* is almost all the Day cherished with the Sun Beams.

Having explained the Three good *Expositions*, it's no hard matter to conclude, that the unhappy *Northerly Exposition*, is that which enjoys the Sun only during that little time in which the *Southerly* one has him not; the Portion of those of the *North* then, is to enjoy from the Equinox of *March*, to that of *September*, the earliest Rays of the Sun that appear above our Horizon; that is to say, to be shin'd upon betimes in the Morning, and that sometimes for an Hour or two, and sometimes for three or four, and sometimes they have a short view of the Sun towards the Evening, but very often none at all.

It follows from thence, that there is no *Wall* that has not at least some little glance of the Sun once a day; and that is a Favour not to be undervalued.

The Sun never begins to ſhine upon one *Wall*, but he ſhines upon two at the ſame time. When he riſes, he ordinarily ſhines at once upon the *Northern Wall*, and part of the *Eaſtern* ; and as ſoon as ever the progreſs of his Courſe carries him out of ſight of that of the *North*, he inſenſibly extends his Beams to that of the *South*, yet ſo, as not for a good while to quit that of the *Eaſt*, but ſhining upon both at once. In the ſame manner alſo, he leaves not off ſhining on the *Eaſtern Wall*, but in order to advance himſelf by little and little towards the *Weſtern Expoſition*, and to continue in the mean while his favourable Aſpect to the *Southerly Wall*: So that thoſe two *Walls* are likewiſe at the ſame time gratified with his cheriſhing Rays.

Thus having explain'd what is meant in Terms of Gardening, by *Expoſitions*, any Perſon may eaſily judge of thoſe he has in his own *Garden*, whether it be *wall'd* quite about, or only in part.

The better the *Ground* is, and the higher the *Wall*, the greater number of *Trees* may be applied to them ; that is, we may place them nearer to one another, and by this Means order them ſo, that between two which we may reſerve to garniſh the lower part of the *Wall*, there may be always one to ſhoot up and garniſh the upper part, that ſo the uper and lower parts of our *Fruit-Walls* may be both garniſhed at once, and conſequently yield us *Fruit* ſo much the ſooner, and in greater Quantity. So on the contrary, the lower the *Walls* are, ſo much the farther the *Trees* are to be placed one from another, and thoſe Diſtances muſt ſtill be more enlarged where the *Ground* is very rich, than when it is but indifferently qualified.

Our Deſign in planting *Wall-Trees*, is indeed to have ſo much the fairer *Fruit*, but ſtill more cheifly to ſecure the greater Store of it ; but *Trees* do not infallibly yeild *Fruit*, unleſs it be upon feeble *Branches* ;

and

and therefore we ſhall have no *Fruit* upon our *Wall-Trees*, unleſs we contrive it ſo, that we may have ſome feeble *Branches* on them: And if the *Trees* be vigorous, as they are commonly in good Soils, they cannot produce any *feeble Branches*, unleſs they be allowed a great deal of room, to ſpread out to the beſt advantage all thoſe that are fit to bear, becauſe that ſuppoſing they be planted too near one another, and the *Walls* not be high enough, they muſt neceſſarily be *prun'd* ſhort, or elſe they will ſhoot above the *Wall*, and conſequently will ceaſe to be *Wall-Trees*; or elſe they will ſo entangle their *Branches* one with another, that they will make a very diſagreeable Confuſion. So that if then they be curb'd in that manner, if we leave them not *Branches* of ſome conſiderable Thickneſs and Length, all the young *Shoots* they produce will be always thick, and bear no *Fruit*.

As no *Walls* of Incloſure ought to be leſs than ſeven or eight Foot high, ſo likewiſe it is not convenient to deſire *Walls* in a good *Expoſition* of above fifteen or ſixteen Foot high.

Reader, you are deſired to obſerve, that what is material in *Monſieur La Quintinye*, from the end of his ſecond Book, to the end of the Fifteenth of this Part, conſiſting of *Pears*, *Apples*, *Peaches*, *Plums*, *Figs*, *Apricots*, *Cherries*, &c. is now comprehended in the precedent Chapters of this Part; the Abridgers thinking it moſt convenient for good Order, and Method's ſake, to place all the *Fruits* ſucceſſively We proceed now to the ſixteenth Chapter.

CHAP. XVI.

What good Conditions are required in each Fruit-Tree, *to qualifie it to be choſen and preſerv'd to ſome good place in a* Fruit-Garden.

OUR *Garden* being form'd, dunged, accommodated, divided, and, in fine, ready for *Planting*, and every Gentleman knowing what number of *Trees* he needs, according to the bigneſs of his *Garden*, and having alſo reſolv'd upon the Choice of the Kinds, and what proportion of each kind he is to plant, with reſpect to the quality of his *Ground*, and to the ſeveral Seaſons of the Year; it is now our buſineſs to chuſe ſuch Stocks of *Trees* as are fair, and ſo well qualified as to deſerve to be planted, becauſe of the hopeful Promiſes they make us of anſwering our Expectations.

And here we ought to have to do with *Gard'ners* that are in Reputation, to be knowing, exact, and faithful; for otherwiſe we run a great Danger of being groſly deceiv'd in the kinds of our *Fruit*, and eſpecially of *Peach-Trees*, becauſe they all much reſemble one another, both in *Leaf* and *Bark*, excepting the *Troy-Peaches*, the forward or *Avant Peaches*, which are diſtinguiſhed by ſome more viſible differences: For which reaſon it is not adviſable to take any *Trees* of ſuſpicious or unknown *Gard'ners*, or that are of ill Repute, how cheap a Bargain ſoever they may offer them; ſuch an Error as that being of two great a Conſequence to be ventur'd on at what rate ſoever.

Tree-Stocks then are to be choſen, either whilſt they are yet growing in the *Nurſery Gardens*, or after they are pull'd up, and brought from thence: In both caſes we muſt conſider firſt the Figure of each *Tree*; Secondly, its Bigneſs, or Thickneſs; Thirdly, in what

what manner they are fashion'd and composed; and if they be already pull'd up, we must take special notice of their *Roots*, and of the *Bark*; both of their *Bodies* and *Branches*.

CHAP XVII.

How to Choose Trees *as they stand in the* Nursery-Gardens.

IF we chuse our *Trees* in the *Nursery Gardens*, which 'twere always to be wished we could; and that about the middle of *September* to mark out the *Trees* we chuse and pretend to carry off. Which cannot be always done, because of the too great distance we are sometimes from the places where the Choice *Nurseries* are. Yet if we can go to the places, we must only fix upon those that have shot vigorously that year, and that appear sound, both in their *Leaves* and at the end of their young *Shoots*, and by their smooth and shining *Bark*; so that if any *Trees* have no *Shoots* of that year's growth, but what are very feeble, or perhaps have none at all; if any before the Season, or the fall of the Leaf, have all their *Leaves* lesser, and more starving than they should be and the extremity of their young *Shoots* black and mortified, or their *Bark* rough and wrinkled, and full of Moss; and if *Pears*, *Apples*, or *Plum-Trees* be Canker'd, if they be *Stone-Fruit*, and are found to have Gum either about their Body or *Roots*, all these are so many Marks of those which are to reject.

As to the manner how *Trees* should be fashion'd; that is for all sorts of *Dwarfs*, or *Wall-Trees*, it is better they should be straight, consisting only of one *Stem*, and one *Graft*, than to be compos'd of two or three *Grafts*, or several *Branches*. The new *Shoots* that will shoot out, round about the single bo-

dy of the *Tree*, when top't and new planted, being more fit and plyable to be turn'd as we would have them to make a fair *Tree*; than if they consisted of two *Sticks* or *Branches*; because we cannot be assur'd, from what part of those old *Branches*, of the new-planted *Tree*, the new *Shoots* will sprout; and because commonly they grow so confusedly and interwoven one among another, that we are forc'd to cut them quite away, which is time lost, both for the Advancement of the Beauty of it, and of its producing *Fruit*.

These Trees ought to have good *Eyes* or *Buds*, which may promise good *Branches*; and especially in *Peach-Trees*; so that we must never take those whose *Eyes* are seemingly put out; because it's very rare that any issue does proceed from such: Likewise if there be *Grafts* or *Inoculations*, it will be best to take away the weakest, and to preserve that which is strongest and best plac'd.

As for Standards, which are planted in the full open Air, they require no regular exactness in their Beauty, and therefore may be planted with some *Branches* about their tops, which may be shortned when they are planted.

CHAP. XIX.

How to prepare a Tree *for* Planting.

THere are two things to be prepar'd in planting of a Tree, *viz.* The *Head* and the *Root*.

As to the *Head*, there is but little mystery in ordering that, either in *Standard* or *Dwarf Trees*; it being needful only to remember these two Points.

First, As we prejudice a *Tree* when we pluck it up, by weakning it thereby, and abating its vigour and

activity

activity for some time; so we must therefore disburthen its *Head*, proportionable to the strength and activity we take from it by recovering it to a new place, and retrenching some of its *Roots*.

Secondly, We must be mindful to leave its *Body* no higher than is Convenient for the use the *Tree* is design'd for: Some being to produce their Effect very low, as *Dwarfs* and *Wall-Trees*, which must be kept pretty short; and others to produce theirs very high, as *Standards*, which therefore must be left of a suitable heighth,

As to the *Roots*, cut of all the *Fibres*, as near as you can to the place from which they sprung; unless it be a *Tree* that is to be planted again the very moment it is pluckt up, without leaving it the least time that may be out of the Ground; otherwise the Air turns all the young *Roots* or *Fibres* black, and consequently spoils them. But this can never be done, except we pull a *Tree* up, and *Plant* it again in another place in the same *Garden*. And for the better preservation of it, we may take along with the *Root* some of its former *Mould* that hangs next about it; taking care in planting it, to place and spread out well that hairy or fibrous part.

As to those that have been taken up some time, the *Fibres* being all taken away, we shall be the better able to see the bad ones, to take them quite off; and to discern the good ones to save them, and to regulate the cutting them their exact length; and when we find the *Roots* of any *Tree* a little or ought too much dryed, they may be steeped seven hours in water before they are planted,

In speaking of good and bad *Roots*, it may be thought, that the meaning of these is only such as are broken, or unbarked; rottten, or dry: But yet there is something of greater Consequence, which

is, that every *Nursery Tree* shoots out sometimes either all good *Roots*, or bad ones, or both good ones and bad ones at the same time; which comes to pass as follows.

A *Tree* planted with the preparations recommended, if it takes, must *Shoot* forth new ones, or else it dies; all its old *Roots* being of no service to it: And of those new ones some are fair and thick, and some are feeble and small: but of these *Roots* we are only to esteem those which are fresh and new, and well plac'd.

All these young ones are to be kept short, proportionable to their length; the longest in *Dwarfs*, of what bigness soever it be, which is commonly not very big, never exceeding above eight or nine Inches; nor much above a foot in *Standards*. We may leave a greater length to the *Roots* of *Mulberries* and *Almonds*; because those of the first are very short, and those of the second dry and hard, and therefore will be in danger of perishing if they be cut too short.

After we have fixed the length of our biggest *Roots*, the length of two, three, or four Inches will serve for the lesser and feeble ones, proportionably to the bigness of each, the least always to be the shortest; for this is to be done contrary to the method of *Pruning Branches*.

One single rank or story of *Roots* is enough; and two or three good *Roots*, when they are well plac'd round the foot of the *Tree*, are better than twenty middling ones.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

When and how to Plant Trees, *when ready fitted and prepared for it*

AT the Seaſon for *Planting*, which is commonly from the end of *October* to the middle of *March*; in order to *Plant*, we muſt always chuſe dry and mild weather, without any regard to the age of the Moon; rainy weather being apt to reduce the Mould to a Mortal-like conſiſtence, which cauſes it not to ſettle ſo well about the *Roots*, leaving ſome hollowneſs between the *Earth* and ſome parts of the *Roots*.

And though all theſe Months are equally fit for planting, ſo that it may ſeem the ſooner it be done the better; yet as it is beſt to *Plant* in a light Soil preſently after *Michaelmas*, ſo it is ſafeſt in a cold and moiſt Soil to *Plant* at the end of *February*, becauſe the *Trees* in theſe laſt can do nothing all the Winter, and may more likely be ſpoil'd there, than be able to preſerve themſelves; whereas in lighter *Grounds* they may begin even at that very ſame *Autumn* to ſhoot out ſome ſmall *Roots*, which is a great advancement to them the following Spring,

Having opened the holes, and laid every *Tree* to its place, we muſt take care to ſink our *Trees* about half a foot, that is, the extremity of the loweſt *Root* of the *Tree* is to be but half a foot deep in the *Earth*; becauſe the *Ground* will ſink at leaſt half a foot, and it is better to plant too high than too low. At the end of ſome Months the *Trees* will be ſunk to the depth of about a foot into the *Earth*, which is the juſteſt meaſure we can aſſign them in that reſpect. *Trees* planted deeper almoſt always dying in a few years.

We muſt likewiſe be mindful to turn their principal *Roots* as much as may be to the good Soil, And tho'

tho' all *Trees* design'd for *Dwarfs* ought to ſtand upright upon their feet after they are planted; yet if the Diſpoſition of their *Roots* naturally incline to ſpread round, and require that the *Tree* ſhould be a little ſtooping, to give that good Situation to its *Roots* which they ought to have, it muſt be allow'd.

If we are to plant *Trees* along by the ſide of a Walk or an Alley, we muſt take care to avoid turning the principal *Roots* towards the Alley? as alſo in planting of *Wall-Trees* to have the like care in placeing the *Roots*; not that any of them may ſpend their Vigour in vain againſt the Walls.

Standard Trees muſt be planted a little deeper than others; that is, about a full foot deep in the *Ground*; and whereas trampling is not good over ſmall *Trees* to make them ſink too deep, ſo it may be requir'd to preſs the Ground againſt the feet of theſe *Standards*, to faſten them, and make them the firmer to reſiſt the violence of the Winds.

After the Planting of every *Tree*, if you have the conveniency of a Dung-hill, it will be of very good uſe to put a bed of three Inches thick of *Dung* over every *Tree*, and cover it over at the ſame time with a little Mold, to hide it from being ſeen, it being no handſome ſight.

This bed of *Dung* is not ſo much to improve the *Ground*, which we ſuppoſe may be already prepar'd, as to hinder the burning heat of the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June*, from penetrating to their *Roots*.

But if *Dung* cannot be had, we may content our ſelves for thoſe firſt dangerous Months to cover the feet of our *Trees* with a bed of Green Weeds, Fern, &c. hindring any thing from growing there that may ſhade or cloud the young *Shoots*; and if it be a great Drought, as if it often happens, a Pitcher of Water may be given to the *Root* of each *Tree* every fifteen days, during the three or four hot Months, making firſt a Circular Trench round the *Tree*, that

the

the Water may pierce quite down to the *Roots* of the *Tree*; and when the Water is all imbib'd, fill up the Trench again, as it was before, with the reſt of the *Ground*; but if the Seaſon proves rainy, theſe waterings will not be neceſſary.

CHAP. XXI.

How to order Trees *planted for Reſerves, in* Oſier Caſes *or* Baskets.

BEcauſe ſome *Trees* may happen to die, and yet as far as 'tis poſſible it is to be deſired our Plantation ſhould be completed the very firſt Year, therefore it will be requiſite to prepare a greater number of *Trees* than we have actually need of, that we may always have ſome as 'twere in a Body of Reſerve for that purpoſe, as we are filling up our Plantations, to plant ſome ſupernumerary *Trees* of every kind in *Oſier Caſes* or *Baskets*; but more of *Stone* than of *Kernel-Fruit*, becauſe the former moſt commonly are in greater hazard of dying than the others.

Accordingly we muſt chuſe ſome good ſhady Place in our *Garden* to plant theſe *Trees* in *Baskets*, well ticketted, or at leaſt ſet down carefully in our Book, according to the other both of their *Ranks*, and of the reſpective places allotted to them in thoſe *Ranks*; that we may have recourſe to them, if any *Tree* ſhould happen to dye, or languiſh in its place; being deſirous, if it be poſſible, to have our Plantation finiſh'd and completed according to our firſt modelling of it.

In order to which, we ſhould keep a leaning Poſture in the Reſervatory Baskets that are deſign'd for the *Wall*, and in a ſtreight and upright Poſture in the ſaid *Baskets* for thoſe that are intended for *Dwarfs*; So that when we have occaſion for either of them,

we

we may the more commodiously remove and place them, *Basket* and all, so as the *Tree* may be every whit as well situated, as if it had been first planted there.

This Transporting of *Reserve-Trees* may be done 'till Midsummer; but before their Removal, we new water those *Trees* we design to transport, which probably will be the fairest we have, moving the *Earth* away neatly round about the *Basket*, for fear of breaking their *Roots*; in case they have shot any beyond the compass of their *Basket*. We must chuse rainy Weather to do it in, or at least mild and temperate Weather; and a time when the Sun is low, or a little after he is set, or a little before he rises: We must likewise be very careful not to shake the *Tree* in removeing it, for fear of loosening it, which is very pernicious and often mortal.

When in removing of these *Trees* we perceive any of the *Roots* to be struck thro' the *Baskets*, we must in placing it be very careful to preserve the Points of those new *Roots*, place them well, and support them with good *Mould*, cover them immediately, and ram the *Earth* close against the *Basket*, and then water the *Ground* plentifully round the *Basket*, to make the *Earth* next to it cleave the closer against the *Basket*, so as there may remain no hollowness between.

On those Days when the Sun shines hot, we must cover the *Head* of the *Tree* with Straw Skreens, 'till such time as it begins to sprout, and then we may begin to take them off at night; but this last Precaution is not necessary, but when we see any new *Roots* sprout out of the *Baskets*, or when the *Tree* has been shaken and loosen'd. We must take great care not to expose any of the new *Roots* to the Air, otherwise they will presently grow black and die.

The Bigness of the *Baskets* must be in proportion to the *Roots* of the *Trees*, that about three Inches distance may be between the *Basket* and the longest

of

of the *Roots*, in order to put good *Mould* therein.

The *Baskets* for *Standards* muſt be greater than for *Dwarfs*, and thoſe for *Dwarfs* bigger than thoſe for *Walls*.

A little coſt will put our Minds at eaſe in this reſpect, and for want of that we loſe much Time and Pleaſure too.

Let us now proceed to the Maſter Work of *Gard'ning*, which is *Pruning*.

OF

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

VOL. II. PART. IV.

CHAP. I.

Definition of the Pruning *of Trees.*

PRUNING is an Operation of *Gard'ning* for three Things which are to be done yearly to *Trees*, from betwixt the beginning of the *Month* of *November* to the end of *March*.

Firſt, to take away all thoſe *Branches* that are nought, or might be prejudicial either to the Abundance or Goodneſs of *Fruit*, as alſo to the Beauty of the *Tree*.

Secondly, To *preſerve* all thoſe that may be of good uſe to thoſe *Trees*. And,

Thirdly, Prudently to *clip* thoſe that are found too *long*, and not to cut any thing off thoſe that have not too much *Length*.

And

And all this in order to make a *Tree* lasting, to beautifie it, and at the same time dispose it soon to bear a great deal of fine and good *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that are nought, are meant those that are of *false Wood*, those that are decay'd by having yielded much *Fruit*, and those that are too small, or have no disposition to produce either *Wood* or *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that may be prejudicial either to the Beauty of the *Tree*, Abundance or Goodness of the *Fruit*; are meant, such as cause a Confusion, or shadow the *Fruit*, as well as those that take part of the *Sap* of the *Tree*, when it is over-charg'd with *Wood*, compar'd to it's Vigour.

By *Branches* that may be of good use, are meant all those that are so well condition'd, as to be fit to contribute to the Beautiful Figure of the *Tree*, and infallibly to produce *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that are too long, are meant such as exceed nine or ten Inches in length, and so consequently want to be shortned; such are all the thick *Branches* which we call *Branches* for *Wood*; and some of the small ones, which we call *Branches* for *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that have not too much length, are meant certain little *Branches*, which being of a moderate thickness, have *Buds* at the ends of them, or are in a disposition of having some the following Year, and yet are strong enough to bear the *Fruits* they are to produce without breaking.

This so material distinction in point of *Branches*, shall be more particularly explain'd in the Chapters that treat of the manner of *Pruning*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II. and III.

Of the Reasons, and Time of Pruning.

THE Reasons for which *Pruning* is us'd are two; the first and cheif is, the speedy getting of abundance of fine and good *Fruit*: The second informs us that *Pruning* serves to make *Trees* in all Seasons appear more agreeable to sight, than they would do if they were not *prun'd*.

The Satisfaction of this last Point depends wholly upon the well understanding, and well proportioning the *Figure* which a skilful hand is capable of giving to each *Tree*: And as to the abundance of fine and good *Fruit*, it depends, First, upon the knowledge the *Gard'ner* is to have of every Branch in particular, to know those that are good from those that are not.

Secondly, It depends upon the judicious Distinction which is to be made among the *Branches*, wholly to take out all those that are bad or useless, and carefully to preserve all the good ones.

It's very good to prune at the end of *February*, and at the beginning of *March*; tho' one may begin to *prune* as soon as the *Leaves* are fallen off the *Trees*, at the end of *October*, ar at least about the middle of *November*, which may be continued afterwards for the whole Winter, And having commonly three sorts of *Trees* to prune, one too weak, the other too vigorous, and the others that are in as good case as can be desired, it will be proper to prune some sooner, and others later; for the weaker and more languishing a *Tree* is, the sooner it ought to be prun'd, to ease it of those *Branches* that are noisom and useless: So likewise the more vigorous a *Tree* is, the longer the *pruning* of it may be deferr'd.

But it is not advisable to stay 'till the end of Winter, 'till *February* or *March*; because that is the great-

est

eſt time of hurry, for all manner of Works relating to *Gard'ning* all comes at once, at the entrance of Spring, the Tillage of the whole *Garden*, the ſowing of moſt *Kitchen-Plants*, the budding of *Artichoaks*, the making of different *Beds*, the cleanſing of the *Walks*, ſo that it would be a ſtrange Confuſion to have at the ſame time the moſt conſiderable of all Works to do: it being the only one in which no ſmall Faults can be committed,

The Author hear ſpeaks of extreme hard Froſts, ſuch as have not been ſince the Memory of Man, and in thoſe Seaſons he *prun'd* his *Peach Trees* before the great Cold came on, without finding the leaſt Inconveniency by it.

The proper times being regulated for *Pruning*, we ſhall now proceed farther.

'The fourth Chapter treats of nothing material, 'more than what's ſpoken of in the ſecond: There- 'fore we proceed to the fifth.

CHAP. V.

Of the Idea of Beauty which Dwarfs *require.*

THE Beauty of *Dwarfs* conſiſts in a low *Stem*, an open *Head*, free from thick *Branches* in the middle, round in it's Circumference, and equally furniſh'd with good *Branches* on the ſides.

The height of the *Head* of theſe *Dwarfs* depends on the Age of the *Trees*, being low in thoſe that are young and riſing in all according as they grow, but not to exceed above ſix or ſeven Foot; it being better thoſe *Trees* ſhould grow in extent of Circumference and Breadth, than to let them riſe high: The pleaſure of Sight, which dreads whatever limits it too much, particularly in *Gardens*; beſides the Per-

fecution of the Winds, which eaſily beats down the *Fruit* of *high-Trees*, is a Rule to fix to that Meaſure.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Idea of Beauty which Wall-Trees *require, together with the Maxims of* Paliſading.

AS Fulneſs is the greateſt fault in *Dwarf*, ſo is Thinneſs the greateſt Imperfection in *Wall-Trees.*

But tho' the *Wall-Trees* are to be full, it is not meant that they ſhould be full of ill *Branches*, old, worn, or uſeleſs: So on the orther hand in deſiring the *Dwarfs* to be open in the middle, they ſhould not be empty, like the inſide of a Glaſs.

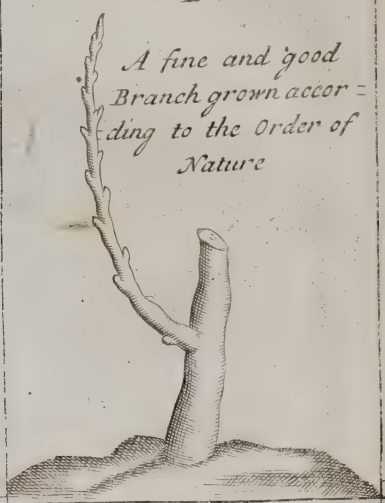
In the Beauty of *Wall-Trees*, 'tis very diſagreeable to ſee their *Branches* croſſing one another, which muſt be avoided as much as is poſſible; but to cure the defect of Thinneſs, it may be allowed to croſs ſome particular great Branches which are alone the foundation of the Beauty of the *Tree*; but not to croſs one great *Branch* over another, for that would occaſion *Barrenneſs*; but to croſs a great *Branch* over a ſmall one, or a ſmall one over a great one, ſince the ſmall ones are ſuppos'd to be thoſe for bearing *Fruit*; and therefore when they have yielded their *Fruit*, they are look'd upon but as worn out *Branches*; by which means the defect of Croſſing may be remedied

CHAP.

Different Situations of the first Branches produced sometimes by a Tree newly planted

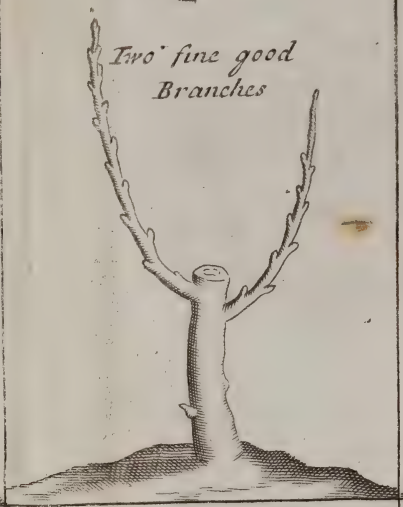
1

A fine and good Branch grown accor = ding to the Order of Nature



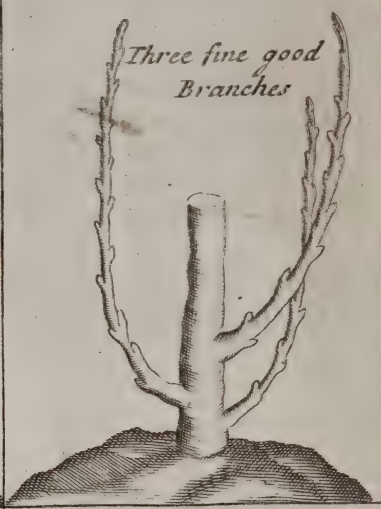
2

Two fine good Branches



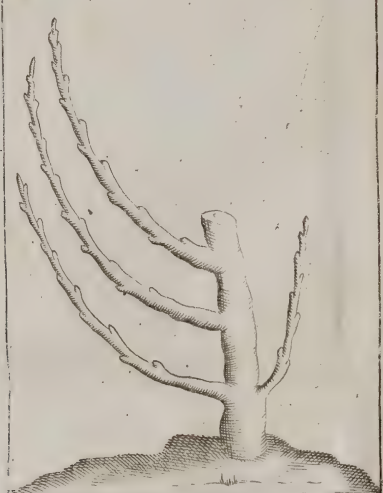
3

Three fine good Branches



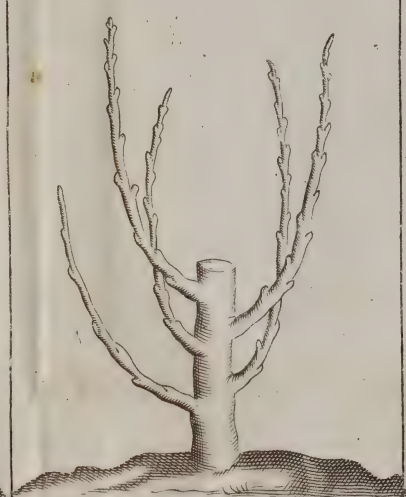
4

Four fine good Branches



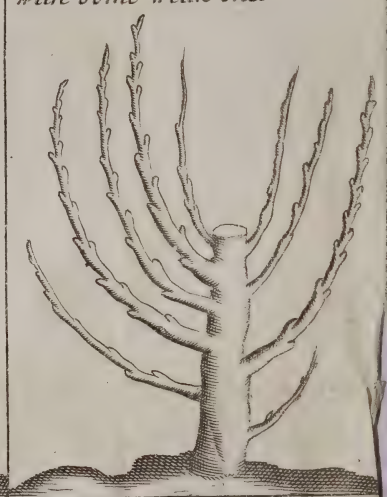
5

Five fine good Branches

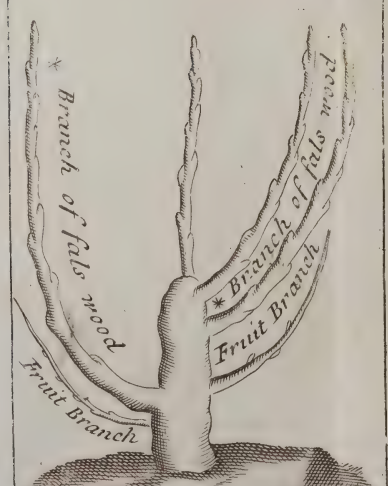


6

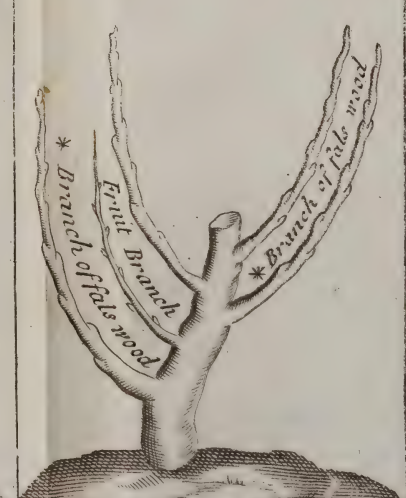
Four fine thick Branches with some weak ones



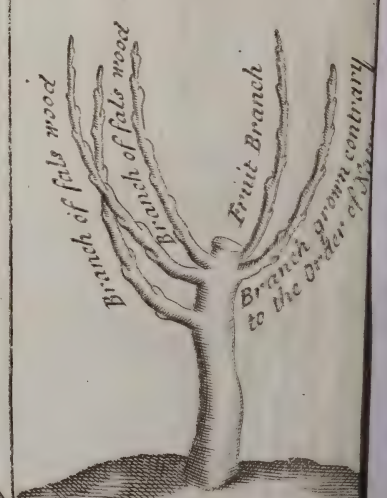
7



8



9



Pag.

CHAP. VII.

Of Branches *in General.*

RIghtly to underſtand *Branches*, Five material things muſt be obſerv'd.

Firſt, They compoſe a conſiderable part of the *Tree*, they ſprout out of two parts of it; ſome ſhoot directly out of the main *Body*, which are the firſt, and may be call'd the *Elders*, or *Mothers*; their Number is but few. And the other afterwards are produced by them. The Number of the laſt are infinite, for ſucceſſively in their turns they become every one *Mother Branches* to many others.

Secondly, From the *Body* of every *Branch*, when the *Tree* is in a good caſe, there yearly grows new ones on the Extremities of it, more or leſs according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of that *Branch*, which is call'd a *Mother Branch* in Relation to the new ones it produceth.

Thirdly, Obſerve that theſe new *Branches* grow in two different manners; the one in a *Regular Order*, which is the beſt, moſt common, and moſt frequent; the other in an *Irregular Order*, which is the leaſt common, and leaſt frequent.

That order which is moſt common, and beſt for the Production of the new *Branches*, when they produce more than one, is that tho' both the one and the other at the ſame time iſſue from the extremities of one that is more ancient, whether *Prun'd* or not, they are notwithſtanding regularly all of a different thickneſs and length.

For every one of the higheſt, are both thicker and longer than thoſe that are immediately under them, drawing nearer to the body; that is when it produces more than one, for when the *Mother Branches* bring forth but one, the *Daughter* or its production at th

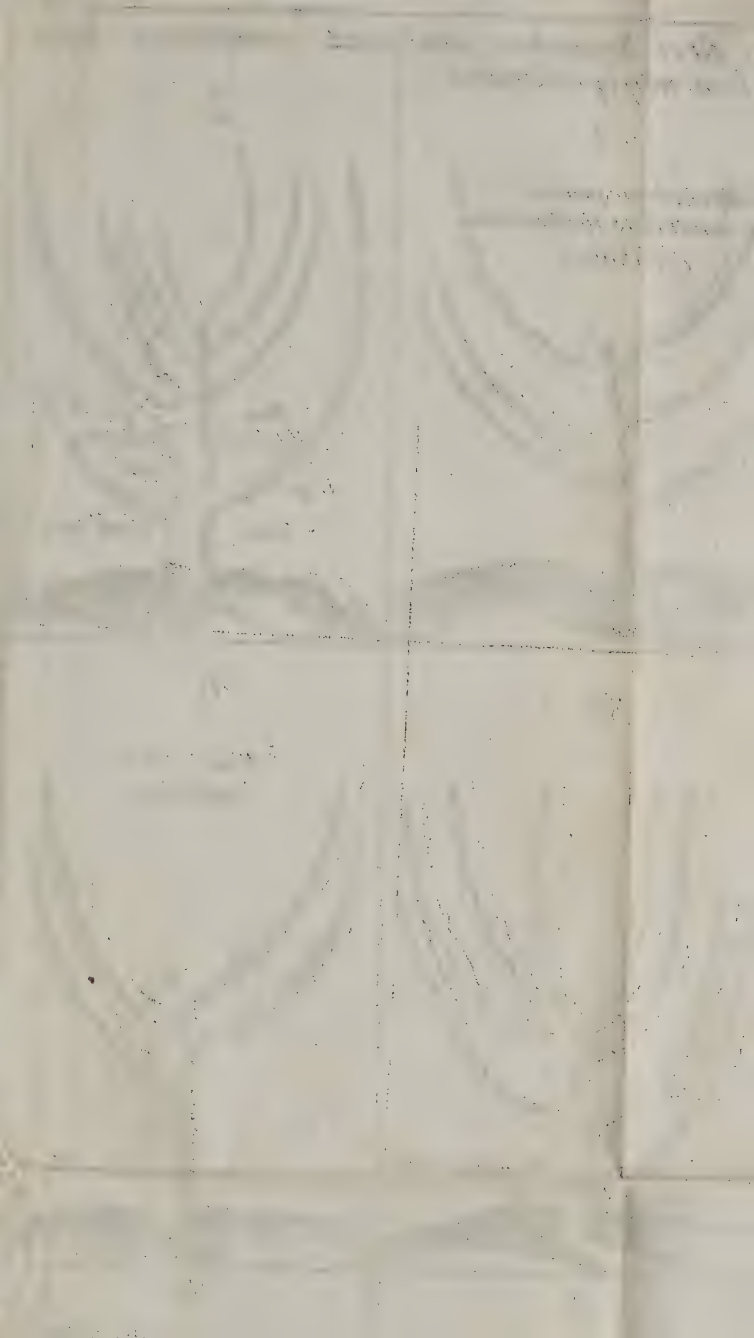
end of Summer proves as large as the *Mother*, and is very good; when the *Mother* yields two, that which is grown from the extremity which is call'd the first, or highest, is thicker and longer than that which is immediately beneath it, which is call'd the *Second* or lower. In the same manner, when the *Mother branch* produces three, four, five, &c. As the first, that is the highest, is thicker and longer than the second; so the second in the same manner exceeds the third; the third the fourth, and so by the Degrees, what ever quantity of new *Branches* the *Mother-branch* may produce; as it appears by the Figures.

This being granted, 'tis easie to judge, that the order which is least common, and worst in the production of new *Branches*, is, when the common order is inverted. So that there are *Weak ones* in the place where there ought to be *Thick ones*, and on the contrary there are *Large ones* where they ought to be *Weak*, and whereas perhaps there ought to be none; as it appears by the Figure of *Branches* mark'd with a *.

Fourthly, It is requisite to know, that as that greater or smaller Number of *Branches* depends upon the force or weakness of the *Mother-branch*, it will be fit to call those *Strong* which are *Thick*, and to call those *Weak* that are *Small*.

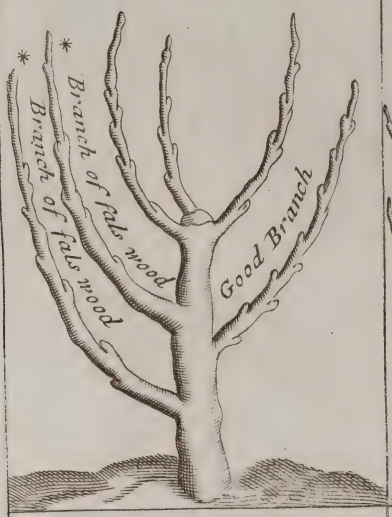
Fifthly, This is the most Material point; that among all the *Branches*, whether strong or weak, there are some which have the real Character of *Good*, of which a great many must be Preserv'd; there are likewise some which have the real Character of *Good*, of which a great many must be Preserv'd; there are likewise some which have the real Character of *bad* ones, most of which ought to be expell'd. Let us now observe how to distinguish the one certainly from the other.

CHAP.



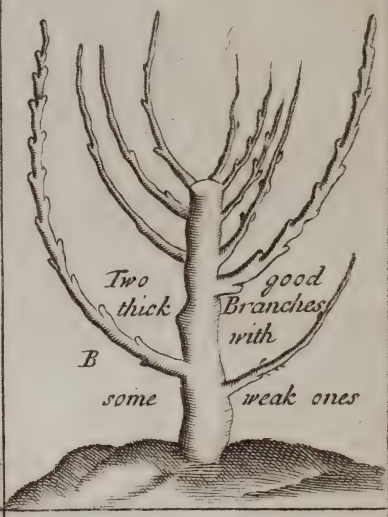
Different Situations of the first Branches produced sometimes by a Tree newly planted

1



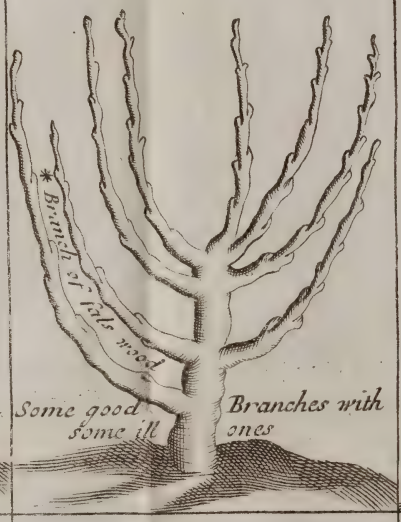
2

3

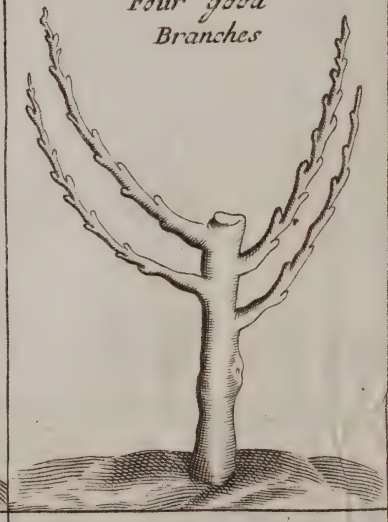


4

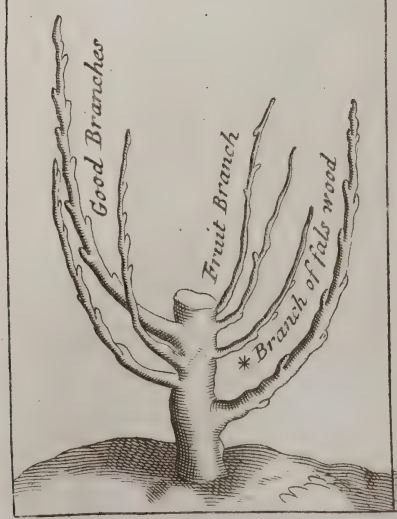
5



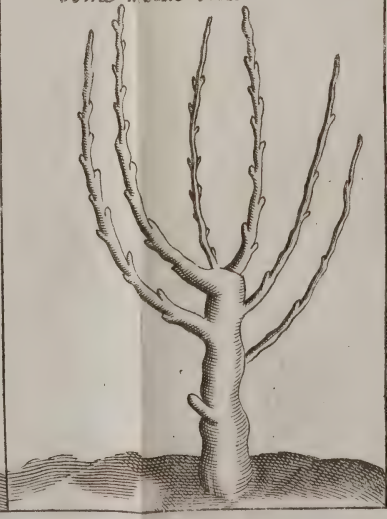
6



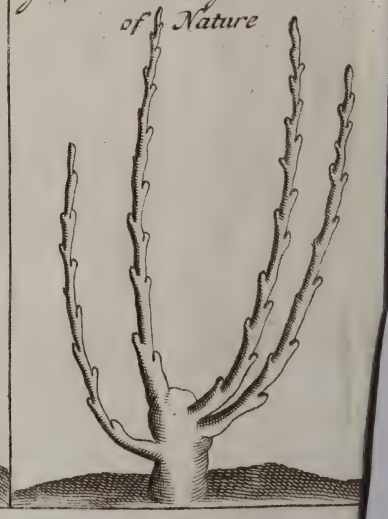
7



8



9



CHAP. VIII.

To know the difference of good and ill Branches.

THE mark of *Good Branches* requires that the *Eyes* in the whole extent should be *thick*, well fed and very close one to another; whereas the mark of the *bad ones*, is, that in the lower part of the *Branches* their *Eyes* are flat, ill fed, and hardly form'd, and very distant the one from the other; as you will see by the Figure A B in which the ill ones are marked *

There are likewise small weak *Branches*, which are term'd as *bad ones*, which are sometimes so excessive weak, that like sapless *Branches* they are incapable of bearing *Fruit*, or at least of nourishing and sustaining the weight of their *Fruit*; they must be wholly taken off our *Fruit-Trees*, and especially from the *Dwarfs*; for which *Branches* there is no occasion, for to do well we must suffer nothing there that is not *Good*.

The *good weak Branches* are those, which being well plac'd, and of a mean thickness and length, are proper and certain Instruments to produce speedily, beautiful, and good *Fruit*; provided the Frosts spoil nothing, either while they are in *Blossom*, or soon after they are knit, For such *Branches* seldom fail of producing Blossom-buds, and cannot serve to any other end but yielding *Fruit*, unless they happen to have certain over-flowings of *Sap*, to thicken them in an extraordinary manner, and convert them into *Branches* for wood; which happens sometimes in all manner of *Trees*, particularly to such as have been ill *prun'd*.

The good strong *Branches*, of which the principal use is, first to begin, and then to continue to give the *Trees* a proper Figure, are particularly imploy'd in producing yearly on their extremities other good

new *Branches*; ſome ſtrong, and others weak; as appears by the Figure As.

To that end it is very material to preſerve the good weak ones for *Fruit*; it is likewiſe very neceſſary to manage prudently the ſtrong ones; to which purpoſe it is requiſite to preſerve on the extremities of every old *Branch*, ſome of thoſe new ſtrong ones that are grown there; but that commonly extends to thoſe a ſmall number, as to one only; but ſometimes the *Mother-Branch* being extremely vigorous it may extend to two or three.

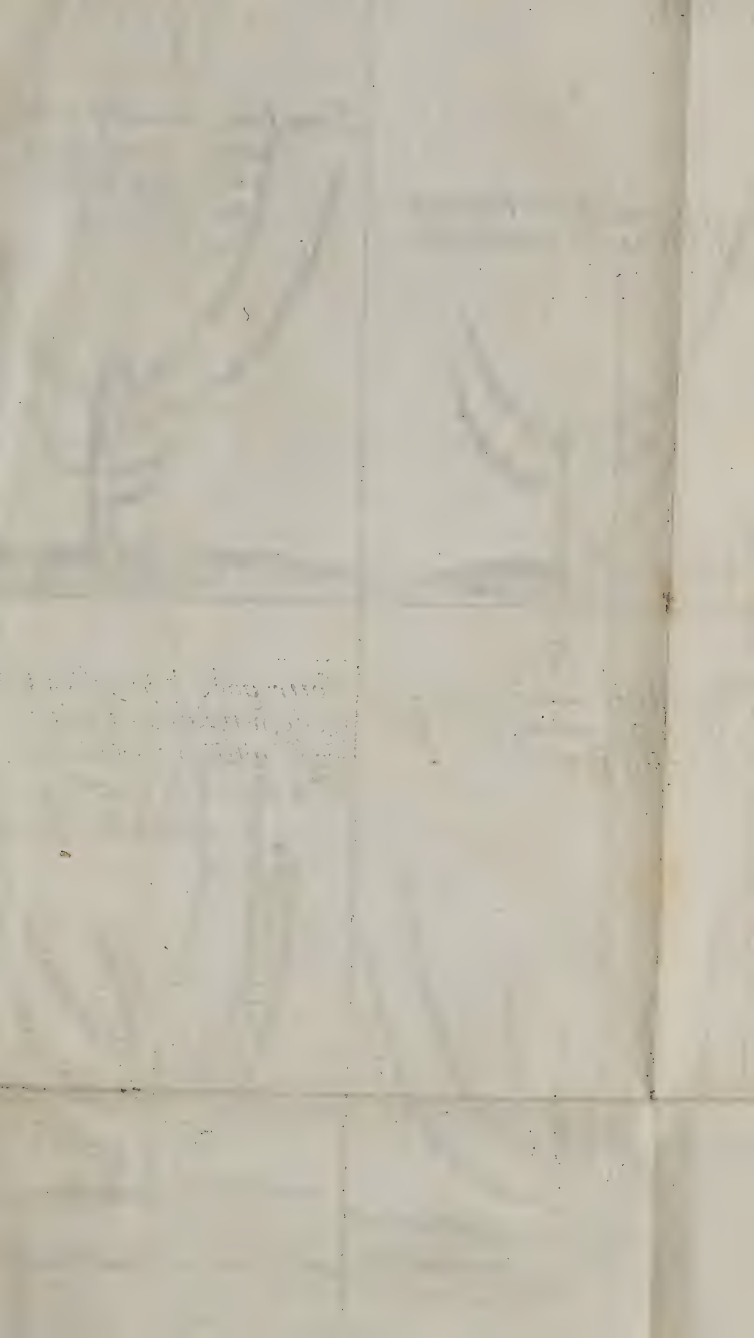
There is chiefly a great deal of Skill requir'd to take away intirely all the uſeleſs *Branches*, whether it be becauſe they are worn or ſpent, or becauſe they have no good qualifications: And the ſame concerning that thoſe are to be preſerv'd, to know how to regu'ate their length proportionable to their force, and vigour of the whole *Tree*; ſo that afterwards, every one of them may be able to produce on its extremity, juſt as many good *Branches* as are neceſſary either for the *Fruit*, or for the perfecting the beauty of the *Tree*, or for preſerving it when it is eſtabliſht: And this is what we call *Pruning*.

CHAP. IX.

Of the explanation of the Words Strong *and* Strength, Weak *and* Weakneſs.

IN ſpeaking of *ſtrong Branches* and *ſtrong Roots*, are meant thoſe that are thick; and likewiſe ſpeaking of *weak Branches*, are meant thoſe that are *ſmall*. Moreover in ſpeaking of a *ſtrong Tree*, is meant a *vigorous Tree*; and in ſpeaking of a *weak Tree*, is meant a *languiſhing Tree*, that is, a *Tree* that yields but very few *Shoots*, and for the moſt part are all ſmall.

The



The Different Situations of the first branches which a tree newly Planted somtimes makes.

1.

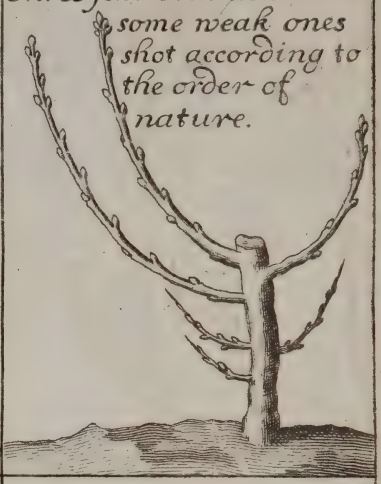
Three weak branches

2.

only one fair branch with some weakones.

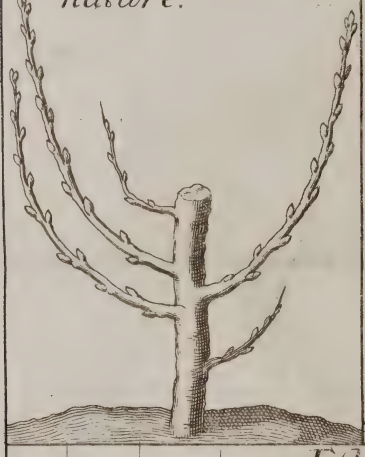
3.

Three fair branches with some weak ones shot according to the order of nature.



4.

Three fair branches of the first year with two weak ones according to y. order of nature.



5.

Three fair & good branches with three small ones fit to yeild fruit.

6.

Four good branches for wood, with one of fals wood which is marked w.th a star & two branches for fruit.

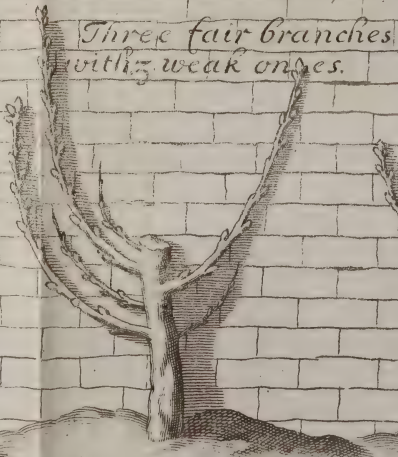
Espaliers or Wall-fruit-Trees.

7.

Three fair branches with two weak ones

8.

Three fair branches with 2 weak ones.



9.

Three fair & good branches with two weak ones

MBurg. sculp.

The Tenth Chapter is only of the *Tools* that are neceſſary for *Pruning*, and the manner of uſing them; and therefore may be omitted.

CHAP. XI.

Of the manner of pruning Trees, in *the firſt Year of their being Planted*

A *Fruit-Tree*, of what kind ſoever, *Pear*, *Apple*, *Plum*, *Peach*, &c. which ſeem'd to promiſe all the good Qualifications requir'd in order to be planted, and has been planted with all the Skill and Conſideration which we have heretofore explain'd; this *Fruit-Tree*, from the Month of *March*, until the Months of *September* and *October* following, will neceſſarily perform one of theſe four things: Either it will not ſhoot at all, or little, or it will ſhoot reaſonably, that is, one fine *Branch* or elſe it will ſhoot much, that is, two or three fine *Branches*, and perhaps more, as it appears by the *Figures*. We muſt exactly explain what is to be done in theſe four particulars.

CHAP. XII, XIII, XIV, XV.

Of the pruning *of a Tree that has planted one Year.*

1 *ſt.* IF it has not ſprouted at all, perhaps it may be dead, tho it does not ſeem to be ſo, by reaſon of ſome Greenneſs which diſcovers it ſelf in cutting with the Knife; for it may ſeem alive at the *Head*, and yet be dead at the *Root*; however part of the *Head* may be dead, and the *Root* living; which is the principle of Life; but when it is perfectly dead,

there appears a Dryneſs or Blackneſs about the Graff. Such a *Tree* muſt be removed when you find it to be dead, and another put in its Room, at the firſt ſhower of Rain, provided it be not after the Month of *May*, or beginning of *June*, after which time it will not be ſafe to *plant*, 'till the return of the Seaſon. For this deſign you ſhould have *Trees* always in Baskets. In the mean time let us examine how this *Tree* happen'd to dye, that we may prevent it for the future.

If by violent Froſts, to cover the *Foot* in the Winter, as is heretofore explain'd in the Treatiſe of Plantations.

If by Heat in Summer, to cover it with ſhort Graſs, green Weeds, *&c.*

If for want of *Water*, the new one muſt be well water'd.

If for want of good *Mould*, put the freſh *Mould* there.

If by being ſhaken or looſen'd at the firſt ſprouting, by waggiſh People, to ſet a *Fence* about it.

If by being planted too low in moiſt Ground, plant the other higher, and raiſe the Ground to it.

If from being ſhaded with large *Trees*, or by their *Roots* exhauſting all the goodneſs of the *Earth*, theſe large *Trees* muſt be removed; and the worn out *Earth* taken away and freſh put in, without thinking to better it with *Dung*.

If Moles have ſhaken them, or Worms have gnawn them, they muſt be look'd for, and deſtroyed.

'If the *Stem* appears to be green, and the *Root* ſtill 'alive, there may be ſome hopes, but not to recom'pence our Culture; therefore it may be order'd as 'a dead *Tree*, it being a great hazard whether ever it 'will complete our deſire.

2*dly*. If this *Tree* ſhoots weak, ſmall, and yellowiſh *Branches*, and ſometimes accompanied with ſome *Fruit-buds*; and after have examined the *Roots* find ſome

of

of them defective, it's no more valuable than the former.

3*dly.* If it has produced one fine *Branch*, sufficiently thick, attended with some weak ones, we are to consider three things.

Whether it has shot from the extremity of the *Stem*, from the middle, or from the lower part.

If from the extremity, shorten the *Stem* of that Tree an Inch or two.

Thus in losing the Pleasure of a Year, we avoid the dissatisfaction of having a *Tree* too high in the *Stem*, and consequently it affords us a fine Figure.

But if this fine *Branch* has shot from the middle of the *Stem*, cut the *Stem* to that *Branch*, and shorten that *Branch* to four or five Eyes; it being certain 'twill produce in the second Year, at least two fine *Branches* opposite to each other; but this care must be taken to nail that *Branch* upright.

If this *Branch* has shot from the lower part of the *Stem*, it's very well plac'd, provided care be taken to keep it upright, which if it is not, the *Tree* grows awry, and never makes a beautiful Figure.

This *Branch* being cut at the same length which the *Stem* of the *Tree* was left at, undoubtedly it will produce fine *Branches*, towards the attaining of a beautiful Figure.

4*thly.* When this *Tree* has produced two fine *Branches*, or three or four, or more, with some *weak ones* among them; it engages us to these Considerations.

1. To know whether that number of *Branches* be produc'd to our likeing; that is, whether they grow round about some part of the *Stem*, whether at the top, in the middle, or in the lower part.

2. To know whether all those *Branches* are grown on one side, all above one another; or whether in degrees, at a great distance one from another, tho' round about the *Stem*; or if they are all grown from

one

one and the same *Eye*, and likewise whether it be on the top, middle, or lower part of the *Stem*.

Lastly, To know whether all those *Branches* of themselves are dispos'd to open and spread, or all of them to keep close together in a confused manner.

These are almost all the different ways in which the first *Shoots* of every *Tree* new planted do form themselves, when it strikes Root.

In desiring of fine and good *Trees*, the great *Branches* are only to be preserv'd in this respect? as the only ones that can serve for the first Foundation, in case they be well plac'd.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the first pruning *of a* Tree *that has produc'd two fine* Branches, *and both well plac'd.*

WHEN a *Tree* new *planted* has vigorously produc'd more than one fine *Branch*, with some weak ones among them? if it has on the top of the *Stem* two almost equally strong, and well plac'd, one on one side, and another on the other, nothing can hardly be desired better? the only thing is to shorten them all equally within the compass of five or six Inches in length: But above all, you must take care that the two last *Eyes* of the extremity of each of these *Branches* so shortned, look on the right and on the left, upon the two bare sides, to the end that each of them producing at least two new ones, those four may be so well plac'd that they may be all preserv'd: And in order to that, If it be a *Dwarf*, they must all contribute to form the thin round which we desire; and if it be a *Wall tree*, to form the flat, and full round, which we likewise design.

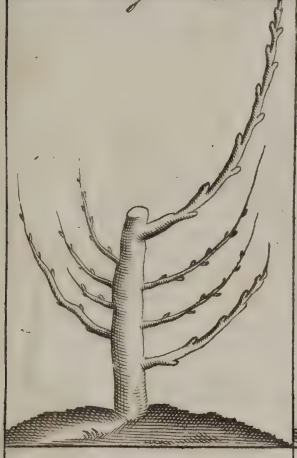
It would be ill *Pruning*, if these two last *Eyes* look'd either on the inside of the *Dwarf* to fill it up, or on the

The different situations of the first Branches sometimes made by a Tree new planted

Dwarfs

1

Only one fair Branch with many small ones

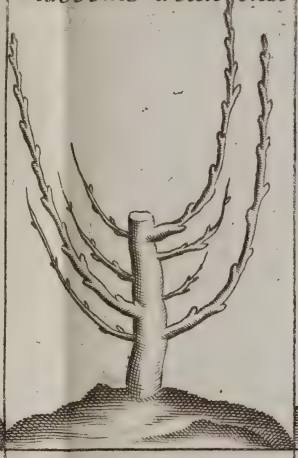


2

Two large Branches ill placd with som weak ones

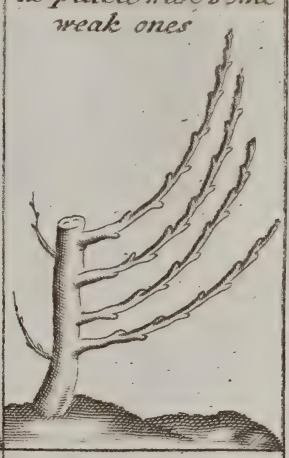
3

Three fair Branches with some weak ones



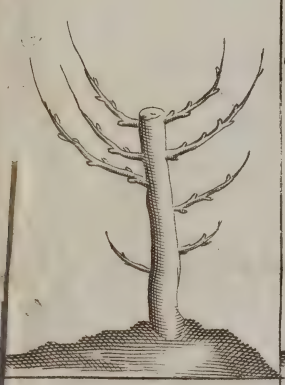
4

Four large Branches ill placd with some weak ones



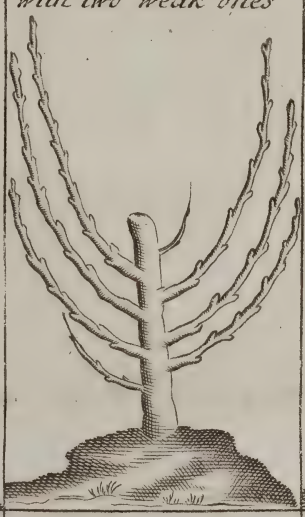
5

All weak Branches



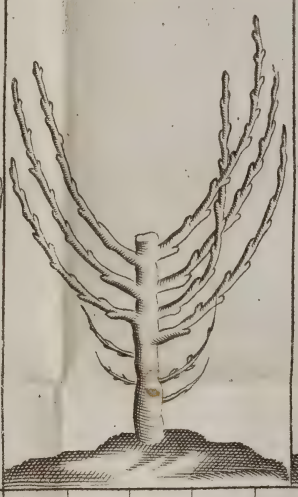
6

Six fair Branches with two weak ones



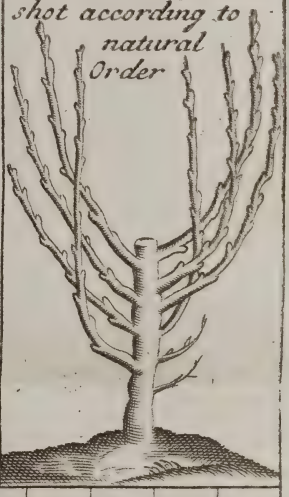
7

Seven fair Branches with some weak ones



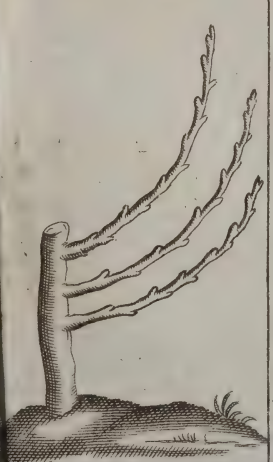
8

Eight fair Branches with two weak ones shot according to natural Order



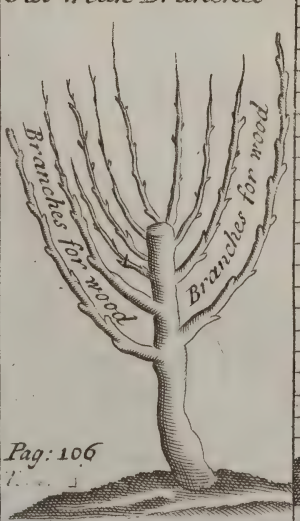
9

Three large Branches ill placd



10

Six weak Branches

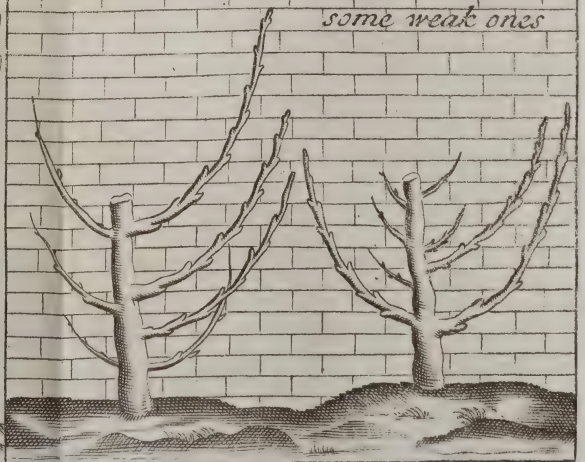


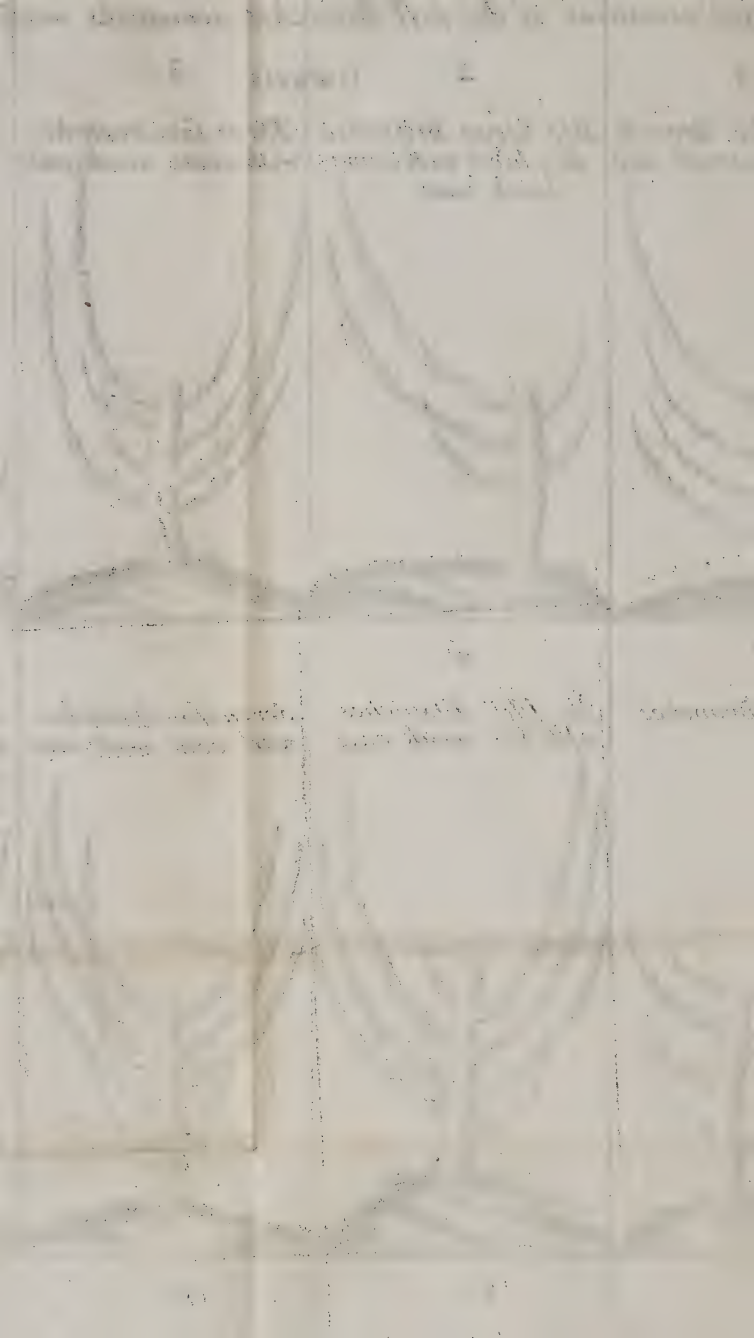
11

Three fair Branches with four weak ones

12

Three fair Branches well placd with some weak ones

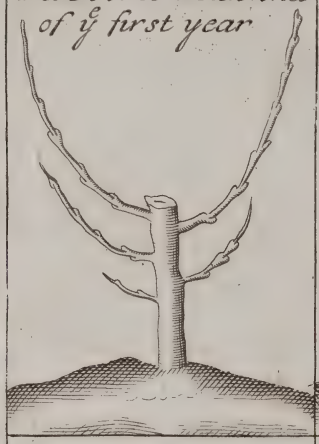




One and the same Tree differently Prund according to the different Branches it has Shot four years one after another

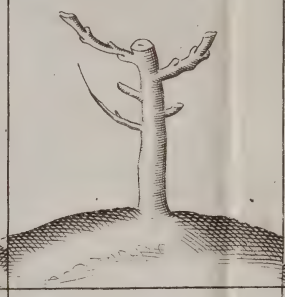
1

Two fine Branches with some weak ones of ye first year



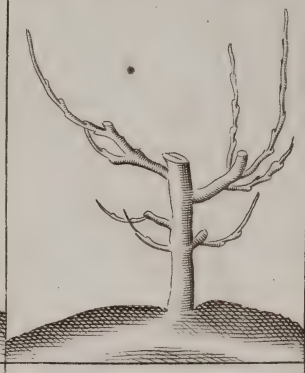
2

A Tree Prund as it ought to be the first year



3

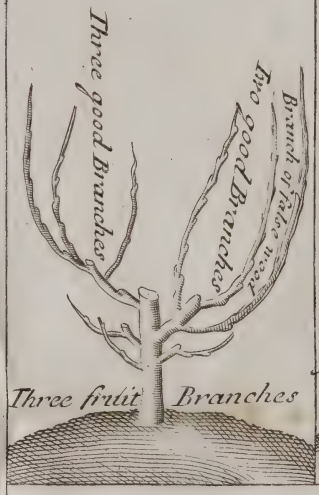
Branches grwn from the first Pruning according to the order of Nature



4

The Pruning of the second year

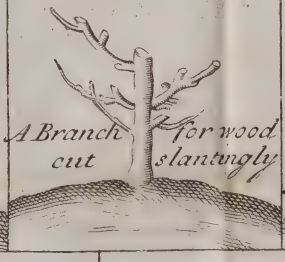
5



6

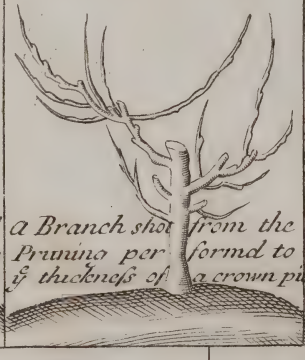
The Pruning of the third year

Branches cut with in the thickness of a Crown Piece



7

Two good small Branches shot from the Pruning performed to the thickness of a Crown piece

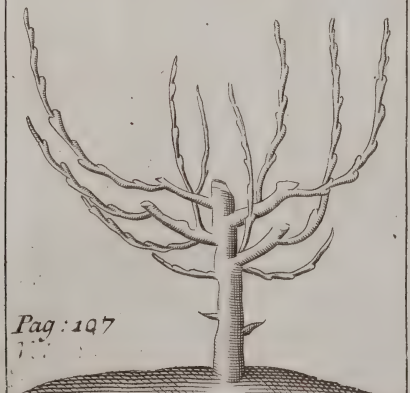


8

The Pruning of the fourth year

9

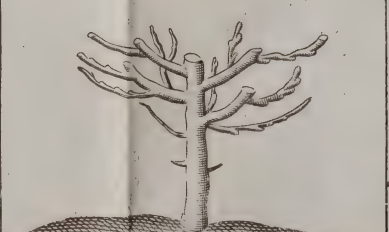
Good Branches shot from the first Pruning



Pag: 197

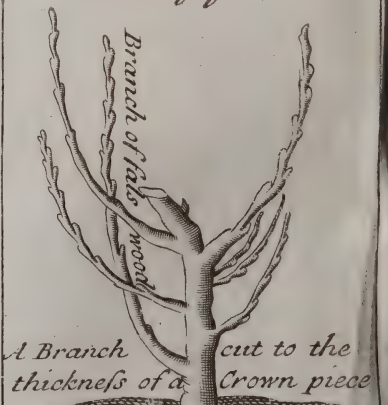
10

The Pruning of the second year



11

A Branch cut slantingly



the outside to open it too much, it being requisite well to establish the first Beauty of the figure of that *Tree*, which is to open in a round equally garnish'd: So likewise in *Wall-Trees* the *pruning* would not be well perfom'd, unless it were order'd so that the two *Eyes* on the extremities of the two *Branches* that are to be shortned, should shoot upon opposite sides the new *Branches* they are able to produce; for it's necessary that those very *Branches* should have of themselves, and without the least Violence, a natural disposition to place themselves well upon those parts of the *Wall* that we would cover.

If one of those two *Branches* has any advantage in Thickness over the other, so that in probability the one may produce two other thick ones, while the other can yield but one, care must be taken, that as well the two of the thickest, as the single one of that which is not so thick, may come forth so, that all three together may be preserv'd, as fit and necessary for the composing of the beautiful Figure; otherwise if there should be a necessity of removing some, being ill-favouredly grown, it would be a loss,

If a *Fruit branch* should chance to be join'd with the two *Wood branches*, it may be preserv'd.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the first pruning *of a* Tree *that has only produc'd two* Branches, *both beautiful and thick, yet both ill plac'd.*

IF one of these fine *Branches* which this *Tree* has produc'd be considerably lower than the other, or perhaps both on one side, or it may be one on one side on the top of the Extremity, and the other quite at the bottom of the opposite side, you must preserve but one, the fittest to begin a fine Figure, cutting off

the

the other ſo cloſe that it may never be able to produce any thick ones in the ſame place; it being certain, that if both were preſerv'd, it could never form a *Tree* of any agreeable Figure.

If the lower *Branch* be equally good, or better than that above, it will be moſt proper to leave the lowermoſt, being fitteſt to contribute to the Beauty of the *Tree*.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of a Tree *which has produc'd three or four fine well plac'd* Branches, *or elſe three or four ill ones, and thoſe all on the extremity, or a little beneath it.*

IF they are on the Extremity of the *Stem*, and in a proper place at firſt to form a fine *Tree*, they muſt be prun'd with all the ſame regards we have explain'd, for the *Pruning* of the two firſt which were by themſelves. If theſe three or four *Branches* be all of an equal thickneſs, they muſt be all us'd alike. If one or two of them be ſomewhat leſs in thickneſs, but ſtill fit to be *Wood-branches*, or at leaſt half wood, and capable of contributing to the Figure, thoſe muſt only be prun'd with a proſpect of getting one only new *Branch* from them, taking care to have it on that ſide that ſhall be found moſt empty; and to that end they muſt be ſhortned to an *Eye* that looks on that ſide, and care muſt be taken that the two laſt *Eyes* of the others which are ſtronger, may look towards the two oppoſite ſides, in order to begin to fill them up the more.

If thoſe three or four fine *Branches* ſhoot out a little below the Extremity, 'tis but ſhortning the *Stem* to them.

When

When the *Branches* that are produc'd are moſt of them ill ones, and cannot all conduce towards the forming a fine *Tree*, nor cannot all be preſerved, examine whether among the three or four, there are not at leaſt two pretty well ſituated, the one on one ſide, and the other on the other, and whether they are not too far diſtant to frame ſome Foundation for your *Figure*, and that being ſo, theſe may very well anſwer the cutting of the others; the two that are preſerv'd, muſt be *Prun'd* with the ſame regard heretofore explain'd for the *Pruning* of the two fine *Branches*.

Care muſt be taken, that thoſe two being *Prun'd*, may be found afterwards of an equal heighth, though of a different length, to the end that thoſe that may *ſhoot* from them may begin our *Figure* happily.

Good weak *Branches* muſt be carefully preſerv'd for *Fruit*, only ſhortning them a little on the extremity, when they appear too weak for their length, not failing to take away all the ſapleſs *Branches*.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Pruning *of* Trees *that have produced the number of five, ſix, or ſeven fine* Branches.

IF our *Tree* has produced the number of five, or ſix, or ſeven fine *Branches*, or more, it will be ſufficient to preſerve three or four of thoſe that a skilful *Gard'ner* ſhall think fit, both by their ſituation and ſtrength, to be fitteſt for our Deſign; this being ſo, we muſt wholly cut off all the others, if they happen to be higher than thoſe that are preſerv'd, eſpecially if they be thick, for if they are weak, that is fit for *Fruit-branches*, they muſt be preſerv'd until they have perform'd what they are capable of doing.

If

If among the thick ones there chance to be a great many ſmall ones, preſerve two or three of thoſe that are beſt plac'd, breaking off the extremity of the longeſt a little, and not medling with thoſe that are naturally ſhort; and conſequeutly you muſt take away all thoſe that may cauſe a confuſion.

" The twentieth Chapter, tho' it be of the ſecond " Years Pruning, is much to the ſame effect of that " of the firſt, which is fully treated on in the preceding Chapter.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the ſecond Pruning *of a* Tree, *that on the firſt Year had produced two fine* Branches *for* Wood

" THere is little to be inſerted in this Chapter, only that a *Tree*, of the firſt Years *Planting*, having produced two thick *Branches* for Wood, and one or two ſmall ones for *Fruit*; if on the ſecond Year, the *Sap* has alter'd its Courſe from the thick *Branches* to the ſmall ones, then the ſmall ones become *Wood Branches*, by the unexpected *Sap* they receiv'd.

In this caſe, the Prudu&tions of theſe *Branches* muſt, be cut quite off into the *Mother-Branch*, which will undoubtedly, the ſecond Year, conduce to a beautiful Figure. The Production of thoſe thick *Branches*, that ſhot the firſt, being us'd as *Fruit-Branches*, by reaſon of the leſs abundance of *Sap* they receiv'd than what was promis'd.

" The twenty ſecond Chapter mentions nothing " material to be inſerted.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the second Pruning *of a* Tree, *which had produced the first Year four fine* Branches *of* Wood, *or more.*

IF a *Tree* from the first Years *Pruning*, has produced four fine *Branches*, or more, 'tis certain it has a great deal more Vigour than any of the rest we have mention'd; therefore it's necessary sometimes to preserve some *Branches* upon it, which at that time are no ways conducing to the Figure of the *Tree*, but to serve for a time to consume part of the *Sap*, which might be prejudicial to the *Branches* that are to yield *Fruit*. These superfluous *Branches* may be left long, and pruned without Consequence, since they are to be wholly taken away, as soon as the *Tree* is formed, and produces a reasonable quantity of *Fruit*.

As for those that are essential to the Beauty of the *Tree*, *prune* them all a little longer than those of the preceding *Trees*, that is about two or three *Eyes* at most, as well to avoid Confusion, as to make an Advantage of the Vigour of such a *Tree*, which, without such a Precaution, would not yield *Fruit* in a long time; because the great abundance of *Sap* might convert into *Branches* all the *Eyes* that should have turn'd into *Fruit buds*, had their nourishment been more moderate.

Such a *Tree*, at the end of the second Year, appears in a manner quite form'd, by means of all the new *Branches*, that every one of the old ones, being *Prun'd*, have produc'd on their extremities; and among the new ones, care must be taken to chuse those that conduce to the Beauty of the Figure, to *Prune* them again partly of the same length as those which had been *Prun'd* for the first time; from which they proceed,

en-

endeavouring to distinguish whether the *Branch*, that has been *prun'd*, may at least produce two, in order to preserve them both, if they are fit for our Design; or if one must be quite taken away, let it commonly be the highest, for the lowest being preserv'd, is fittest for the Form, or to preserve the Beauty we look for, and by that means not only the place that is cut shall be quickly covered again, but besides it will make no Wound upon the *Branches* that shall be preserv'd, and consequently the *Tree* will be thereby much handsomer and sounder.

But if the Vigour of that *Tree* be observ'd to continue, as it is very common, and even to augment visibly, in such a case confusion is to be fear'd, either in the Heart of a *Dwarf*, or in respect to a *Wall-Tree*, of what kind soever, as *Pears*, *Apples*, *Plums*, *Peaches*, *Cherries*, &c. Therefore that second *Pruning* must be perform'd yet a little longer than the first, particularly if the *Tree* inclines to be close, and that length must be about a large Foot, or a little more, to employ that abundance of *Sap* which we judge must not be restrain'd, nor contain'd in a small space.

When from the second *Pruning* other good *Branches* shall be grown, which shall begin to open the *Dwarf* reasonably well, or to fill sufficiently our *Wall-Tree*, especially the *Tree* beginning to yeild *Fruit*, then we must return to our ordinary way of *Pruning*, of six or seven Inches upon the most vigorous *Branches*, and four or five upon the moderate ones.

This great fury seldom fails of diminishing at the end of the first five or six Years, if the *Tree* has been well govern'd, and then all those little *Bronches* which we have endeavour'd to procure in a great number at the bottom, and have afterwards preserv'd with care, begin to give us an ample Recompence for all our Pains; and pretty often on such Occasions we come to *Prune* over again, here and there, some of the old

Branches,

Branches which the great vigour of the *Tree* had oblig'd us to leave of an extraordinary length, aiming ſtill at extending, by way of overture, on the ſides, there to employ uſefully the vigour of that *Tree*, and to preſerve its agreeable Figure.

In thoſe vigorous *Trees*, we muſt leave upon them, without any uſe, ſome *Branches*, cut Stump-wiſe, and even ſome thick ones, tho' of falſe Wood, in which, for ſome Years ſpace, that furious *Sap*, of which we have too much, may loſe it ſelf in vain, which otherwiſe might diſorder ſome of our principal Parts, and even, if upon thoſe ſorts of *Trees* any *Branches* of falſe Wood be found, in a place where they may ſerve towards the Figure of the *Tree*, they muſt be preſerv'd and us'd as ſuch; being certain, that as they will take up the greateſt abundance of the *Sap*, the good *Branches* that have produc'd theſe falſe ones will receive leſs, and conſequently will bear *Fruit* the ſooner; theſe falſe *Branches*, in the mean time, performing the ſame effect, as to the Figure, as the good ones could have done.

Such *Branches* may likewiſe be left wherever the Overture of the *Tree* ſhall not be prejudiced by them, from whence the *Tree*, bearing *Fruit*, they may, at pleaſure, be taken away without any prejudice to the *Figure*, provided, always, they cauſe not the leaſt confuſion, that being the greateſt harm that can happen to a vigorous *Tree*. To moderate the great fury of ſuch a *Tree*, and to make it bear the ſooner, two things are required beſides the *Overture*.

1*ſt*. The length and multitude of good weak *Branches*, when they are placed ſo as to cauſe no Confuſion.

2*dly*, A conſiderable number of out-lets upon the thick *Branches*, thro' which that abundance of *Sap* may perform its effect.

If ſome *Branches prun'd* the preceeding Year, have produc'd three or four, all pretty thick ones, you

need not cut them ſhort, or retrench them, ſo that having one or two of the beſt plac'd, preſerve one or two of the others for the *Pruning* of the next Year, and leave them reaſonably long; beſides if you preſerve the loweſt, cut the higheſt Stump wiſe, and when you preſerve the higheſt, leave under them, either upon the outſide, or upon the ſides, one or two *Stumps* of the thick *Branches*, form'd like the Hook of a *Vine*, each about two Inches in length.

There happens in thoſe *Stumps*, or *Hooks*, a diſcharge of *Sap* which produces ſome *Branches*, either for *Fruit*, when they are weak, or to become, in time, fit *Branches* for the *Figure*, when they are ſtrong.

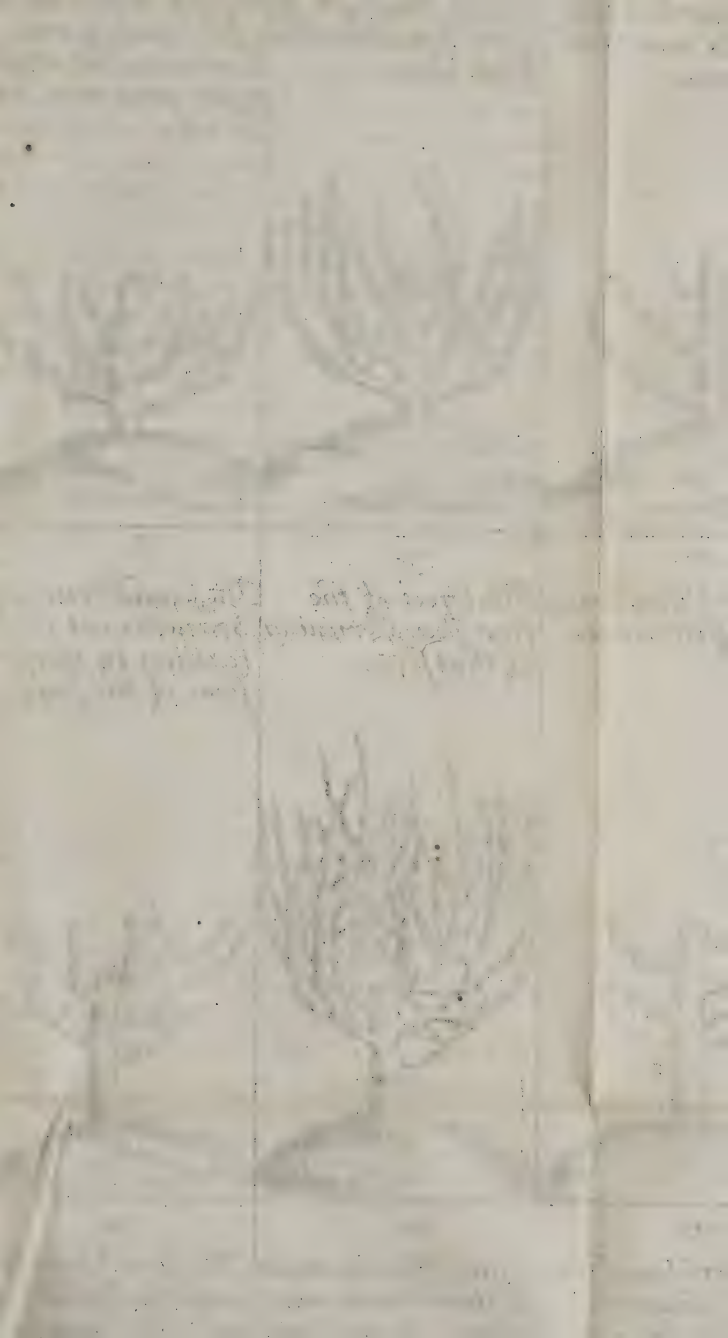
The beſt way is to take away the higheſt *Branches*, and preſerve the loweſt for the *Figure*, being one of the Advantages we reap by ſpreading the *Tree* with eaſe to the bottom of the Wall, which cannot ſo well be done in taking away the loweſt, and preſerving the higheſt.

CHAP. XXIV

Of the Pruning *that muſt be perform'd the third Year upon all ſorts of* Trees *Planted within four Years.*

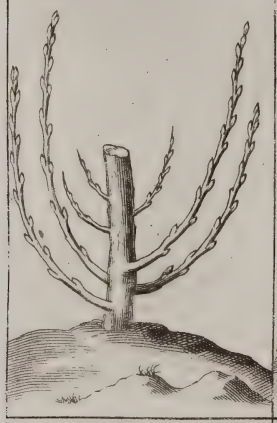
WE muſt always follow the Idea of a fine *Tree*, which we have firſt of all propos'd to our ſelves, either in a *Dwarf* or *Wall Trees*, and to proportion the burthen of the *Head* to the vigour of the *Root*, in leaving more and longer *Branches* on a vigorous *Tree*, and leſs and ſhorter on that which appears weak.

And whereas many old *Branches* muſt be carefully preſerv'd on a *vigorous Tree*, (eſpecially for *Fruit*) provided there be no Confuſion; on the contrary, you muſt eaſe a *weak Tree* of the burthen of the old *Branches*, as well



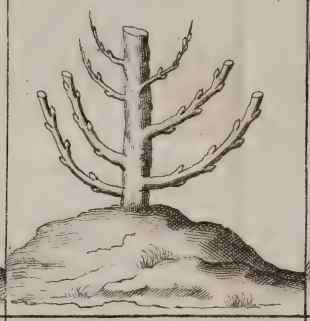
1.

Four fair Branches with some weak ones shot the first Year.



2.

The first Years Pruning I leaue the branches the longer because The Tree was very Vigorous.



3.

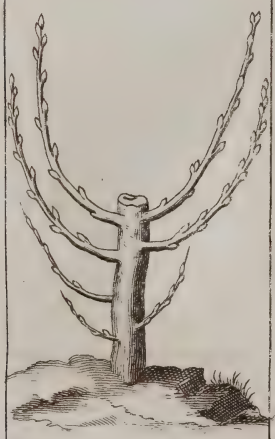
The Effect of the Pruning of a Tree which has shot 4 fair Branches the first Year.

4.

Branches left Long to waſt Some part of the Sap which would afford only Great Branches but would never giue any for Fruit.

5.

Four fair Branches with Some weak ones shot the first Year.



6.

The first Years Pru= ning of the same Tree.

7.

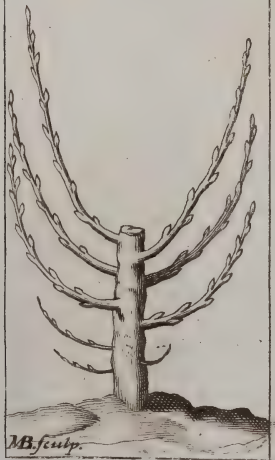
The Effect of the first Years Pruning of that Tree.

8.

The Second Pruning Branches cut fork fashion to waſt Some of the Sapp.

9.

Six fair Branches ſhot the first Year with thrie weak ones.

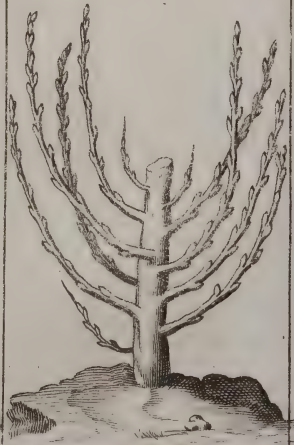


10.

The first Years Pru= ning I leaue the Branches long by reaſon of ye. great Vigour of the Tree

11.

Eight fair Branches wth. thrie Weak ones ſhot ye. first Year.



12.

The first Years Pru ning the Branches are left Long by reaſon of the great Vigour of the Tree

MB. ſculp.

well thoſe that are for *Wood*, as thoſe that are for *Fruit*, and cut them ſhort, in order to make it ſhoot new ones; but if not able to produce the young *Shoots* with vigour, then it muſt be pulled up, and a better put in its room, after having taken away all the old *Earth*, which may be judged to be either *Ill* or *worn out*, and putting new in its room.

In *Pruning*, proviſion muſt be made for thoſe *Branches* that may proceeed from thoſe which you are *Pruning*, in order to prepare ſome that may be proper for the *Figure*, with this aſſurance, that when a high *Branch* is taken down over a lower, this being ſtrengthened by all the nouriſhment that would have gone to the higheſt, which has been taken away, this low *Branch* will produce more *Branches* than it ſhould have done, had it receiv'd no reinforcement.

It ſeldom happens that all the *Trees* of the ſame *Garden*, tho' order'd alike, prove equally vigorous, for *Trees* are ſubject to an infinite number of Accidents, that can neither be foreſeen nor avoided; but it is certain, that all the *Trees* of a *Garden* may be form'd agreeably in their *Figure*, which is one of the principal things to which the *Gard'ner* is oblig'd.

Here the Author adviſes every body not to be obſtinate in preſerving *Pear Trees*, which yearly, towards the end of the Summer, grow extreme Yellow, without having produced fine *Shoots*, nor thoſe of which the extremities of the *Branches* die every Year.

They are commonly *Trees* grafted upon *Quince* Stocks, of which ſome of the principal *Roots* are dead or rotten; they are *Trees* that produce but ſmall *Roots* at the upper part of the Foot, and conſequently *Roots* that are expos'd to the Injuries of the Air and the Spade.

The ſame thing may be ſaid of the *Peach Tree*, that appears the firſt Years to gather *Gum* at the greateſt part of their *Eyes*, and of thoſe that are extremely at-

tack'd with certain little Fleas and Piſmires; ſuch *Peach-Trees* have certainly ſome rotten *Roots*, and will never do well.

Thoſe *Trees* that ſhoot on all ſides an infinite number of little, weak, ſapleſs *Branches*, with ſome thick ones here and there, both the one and the other for the moſt part, of falſe Wood, in which caſe, a great deal of time may be loſt upon ill grounded hopes. ſo that it will be beſt to remove them as ſoon as may be; and when they are not too old, or the *Roots* ſpoil'd, venture to plant them again, in ſome other place, in good *Ground*, after having cleanſed them of all their rottenneſs and canker, in order to ſee if they will come to any thing, to make uſe of them, elſewhere; which happens ſometimes with *Pear Trees*, but very ſeldom with Stone *Fruit*, eſpecially *Peach Trees*, ſtill putting better in the room of them, with all the conditions heretofore explain'd.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the firſt Pruning *of* Trees *that have been Planted with many Branches.*

THO' it is not adviſable to Plant little Trees with many *Branches*, yet if any have done ſo, obſerve theſe Rules. Firſt, cut off what ever may cauſe a confuſion, or is not proper for the *Figure*. And Secondly, thoſe *Branches* we preſerve upon them, leave them at ſix or ſeven Inches in length, and obſerve the foregoing Rules in *Pruning*.

Trees planted with many *Branches* upon them, are not ſo eaſily turn'd to a fine *Figure*, as young ones choſe out of the *Nurſery*; they generallly produce their young *Shoots* diſorderly, and conſequently muſt be often cut and wounded, before what's deſired can be effected.

And

And when *Trees* have been *Planted* with a great many more and longer *Branches* than ſhould have been, and there appears no manner of diſpoſition towards the *Figure* we ought to wiſh for, we muſt immediately reduce them.

In a great *Plantation* where other *Trees* are dead, and ſuppoſing the *Ground* to be good, and other good *Mould* put into the hole; in ſuch a caſe, *Trees* with ſome *Branches* may very well be *Planted*, eſpecially thoſe which are difficult to fructifie.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Pruning *of* Tall Standards, *or high-bodied Trees,*

HIgh *Standards* planted againſt Walls do all require the ſame precaution as the *low* ones, but thoſe that are planted in the open Air, they need only be touched once or twice in the beginnings; that is in the three or four firſt Years, in order to remove ſome *Branches* from the middle, or to ſhorten a ſide *Branch* which grows too high, or too long, or bring in another nearer, that extends beyond his bounds and refer the reſt to Nature.

" Our Author ſpeaks very rightly of high *Standards*, " not being *Prun'd* with all the Circumſtances us'd in " lower *Dwarfs* or *Walls*; yet ſo far muſt be obſerved, " yearly to cut and clear out all ſuch *Branches* which " grow in the middle of the *Tree*, together with all the " canker'd *Shoots*, otherwiſe being overburthen'd 'twill " cauſe a confuſion, and too much a thickneſs of *Wood* " will deprive the Fruit of the Sun it ought to have.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the first Conduct of Graffs *in Slits made and multiplyed upon old* Trees, *in place, either* Dwarfs *or* Wall.

SOmetimes for change of *Fruit*, old *Trees* are *graffed*, of one Head, two, three or more, and some of them with one *Graff* or more in each Head, in *pruning* these observe the former directions; and where there are many *Shoots*, cut off such as grow inward, or are too thick: Both for number and length respect must be had to the quantity of *Sap* that is to supply, so as not to check it too much, tho' afterwards you cut off or shorten some of them, always taking care to do it so as the Figure you design may be best accomplisht, and the lower part kept thick enough,

---

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of what is to be done in cases not foreseen, and pretty common to all sorts of Trees, *even to those that have been manag'd according to all the Rules of Art.*

WHAT has been already said, may give a sufficient knowledge in this matter, yet Nature answers not all our Intentions. Times and Seasons, or Grounds, and the different temper of *Trees*, and the particular Kinds of *Fruit*, which may produce Inconveniencies which we could not foresee. For after we have prun'd aod manag'd our *Trees*, according to all the Rules of Art and Discretion, yet Nature will produce disorderly and confus'd *Branches*, which when they come to pass ought to be remedied.

Stone

Stone *Fruit*, especially *Peaches* and *Apricots* greatly require a second, and sometimes a third *Pruning*, besides what's done at the end of Winter; those last *Prunings* must be perform'd towards the middle of *May*, when the *Fruit* is either knit or blasted; at which time they are not only advantagious, but very necessary: At the same time you must likewise *Trim* the *Buds* and useless *Branches* of some others, which is no less necessary than those kinds of *Prunings*.

These last operations, *viz.* The second and third *Prunings* of *Stone Fruit*, and the Trimming of the *Buds* and useless *Branches* of all manner of *Trees*, are necessary both to strengthen certain *Branches* which may be of use for the future to make *Branches* for Wood, and to take away some that are grown useless.

All these are laid down in four Clauses.

1. Remarks generally common for all sorts of *Fruit-Trees*.

2. Remarks that are peculiar in every Year to the first *pruning* of *Stone-Fruit*, especially *Peaches* and *Apricots*.

3. To the second and third *pruning* of *Stone-Fruits*, as well *Espaliers* as *Dwarfs*.

4. For trimming of *Buds* and useless *Branches* of both.

CHAP. XXIX.

Common Remarks for certain singular cases relating to the Pruning *of all manner of* Trees.

THIS Chapter shall be without Order or Connexion, every case being singular, and so collected.

1. Observation.

When a *Branch* well plac'd, either against a *Wall*, or in a *Dwarf*, hath shot some false Wood, neither pro-

per for the Figure or *Fruit*, let them be cut off within the thickneſs of a Crown piece, or ſlopingly; tho' it's beſt done at the firſt appearance in the Summer, by breaking off the *Bud*.

2. Cut off all *Branches* that ſhoot from a hard knob, upon which the Stalks of *Pears* did grow.

3. Do the like by thoſe which proceed from a ſhort ſtreight *Branch* like a *Spur*, tho' the *Spurs* are common and good to be preſerv'd, yet the *Branches* growing from them, will never be good for any thing; if it produce more, cut off the *Spur* it ſelf.

4. *Pruning* ſome weak *Branches* may be as well perform'd by breaking them only at the end, as cutting them with a Knife.

5. The *Cock ſpur*, or dry dead parts of *Branches* that remain where a *Branch* was ſhortned above the next *Eye* or *Shoot*, ſhould be cut off always, tho' in *Peach trees* it may ſometimes be hurtful.

6. When a *Tree* in its firſt Years hath produc'd *Branches* of moderate vigour, and afterwards puts forth ſtrong ones well plac'd, tho' of falſe *Wood*, theſe latter may be us'd as the foundation for the figure of the *Tree*, and the other ſuffer'd a time for bearing *Fruit*, but if they come not well placed, cut them off, in hopes next Year of new ones better.

7. When an old *Tree* ſhoots ſtronger *Branches* towards the bottom than the top, and the top be in an ill caſe, cut it off, and form a new Figure from thoſe lower ones; but if the Top be vigorous, cut off the lower, unleſs well plac'd to continue for the benefit of the *Tree*.

8. When little and weak *Branches* ſhoot from the like, and the third *Shoot* is ſtrong, yet uſe them as *Branches* of falſe *Wood*.

9. The order of Nature in production of *Branches* and *Roots*, is to ſend forth a leſſer than the *Branch* of which it comes; if ſuch prove thicker than the *Stem*

out

out of which it ariſeth in *Branches*, uſe them as falſe *Wood*; in *Roots* it's not material, the thickeſt being the beſt; and in *Branches*, if the Scituation favour the Figure, you may preſerve them.

10. Conſideration muſt be had (in *Pruning*) of the place from whence *Branches* proceed, as to be good and fit to anſwer the end.

11. Likewiſe regard muſt be had to the effect of former *pruning*, in order to correct the defects of it, or continue its Beauty.

12. *Dwarf Trees* not being ſupported by a *Wall*, if they are likely to bear more *Fruit* than they can ſuſtain without breaking the *Branch*, care muſt be had to leſſen the weight, by taking off ſome bearing *Buds* or *Fruit*.

13. If a large old *Branch* of a *Peach* or *Plum Tree* be ſhortned, it will not be apt to put forth young freſh *Shoots*, the *Sap* not eaſily penetrating a thick hard Bark; however other *Branches* which are left, may be better ſupply'd with nouriſhment. But *Apricot Trees*, or young *Peach Trees*, are apt enough to put forth freſh ones.

14. In vigorous *Trees* the weaker *Branches* are the *Fruit-bearers*: In weak *Trees*, the ſtronger chiefly; therefore in the latter prune off the feeble and ſmall.

15. In vigorous *Trees*, three *Branches* (which are good ones) may put forth at one *Eye*; generally the two ſide *Branches* are proper to be preſerv'd, and the middlemoſt cut off, and that in *May* or *June*.

16. The *Branches* of *Wall-fruit trees* may be eaſily diſpos'd, if tack'd while young; if they be grown too ſtiff and unfit, cut them off, and expect others that may do well.

17. Tho' it be diſagreeable (either in a *Wall-tree*, or *Dwarf*,) to ſee a thick *Branch* croſſing the middle of the *Tree*, yet if it be apply'd to fill up an empty ſide, it may be permitted; Niceties of Poſition are not much to be obſerv'd in *Fruit bearing Branches*.

18. It's

18. It's difficult to ſtrengthen weak *Branches* with out cutting away others that are ſuperior to them, even the upper part of that from which it ſhoots, tho' Nature ſometimes doth it her ſelf.

19. As to the *pruning* vigorous *Peach Trees*, it's neceſſary to defer the firſt *pruning* until they are ready to bloſſom, the better to know which may be moſt likely to bear *Fruit*, and then to ſhorten them as they may require.

20. *Fruit-buds* that are neareſt the ends of *Branches* are commonly thicker, and ſo better fed than others, therefore for weak *Trees* it may be beſt to prune them early, that the *Sap* may not waſte it ſelf on ſuch parts as muſt be retrench'd.

21. A *Wall-fruit-tree* ſhould be quite untack'd before you begin to prune it, for hereby you may order it to a better Figure than if the old Tacks remain.

22. It is often neceſſary to untack, both in order to make the Figure equal, and to remove *Branches* that are crept behind the Props or Stays; viſit therefore your *Trees* often in *May*, to prevent ſuch diſorders, and to remove languiſhing or other *Shoots* that would cauſe confuſion.

23. A multitude of *Branches* in the firſt Year is not always a ſign of Vigour; but if they prove weak, an ill Omen, and token of Infirmity in the *Roots*.

24. When either a *Dwarf* or *Wall-tree* is great and old, it ſeldom ſhoots green *Branches*, and therefore faults are not ſo eaſily committed in *pruning* it, if the *Dwarf* be but kept open, and the *Wall-tree* have a good Figure, faults ariſe moſt where the *Tree* is vigorous, and produceth more than is expected.

25. We can only judge of the Strength or Weakneſs of *Branches* by comparing them with others on the ſame *Tree*, the part on which they grow, and the nature of the *Tree* making difference; the neighbourhood of one very thick renders another, that is not ſo thick, weak;

weak; as many weak ones render another that is not so weak, thick.

26. This Rule is considerable, for sometimes there is an extraordinary length and pretty thickness, which yet ought to be look'd on as weak or small.

27. When *Branches* are very slender towards the ends, 'tis a certain sign of Weakness, and ought to be shortned; and if thick there, the contrary is as sure.

28. The farther a weak *Branch* is distant from the *Trunk*, the less nourishment it receives, and is therefore to be shortned; thick *Branches* the more distant from the Heart, receive the more, and are therefore to be removed, that the Vigour may extend it self to the middle or lower part of the *Tree*.

29. From some *Trees*, especially *Pear Trees*, sometimes proceed *Horizontal Branches*, admirable to be preserv'd, either shooting inwards or outward.

30. Some *Branches* may seem proper for Wood, to establish the figure of the *Tree*, yet if they prove of no better growth than Wood-*branches*, they must not continue. So that if better can be produc'd to supply their places, they are not to be relyed on.

31. When a *Tree*, especially *Peach* and *Plumb-tree*, ceases to put forth new *Branches*, they must be look'd upon as decaying *Trees*, and another prepar'd for its place; in the mean time cutting off all that are sapless.

32. A *Branch* for Wood must never be prun'd without occasion require it: As when a low *Standard* is hurt by a Neighbour that overgrows him, in such case some *Branches* that anoy the other may be prun'd and left to bear *Fruit* at greater height than otherwise they ought, that you may receive some *Fruit* before they are quite cut off.

33. Thick *Branches* that grow from the ends of others tollerably thick and long, must be cut off short, that others may put forth in their stead; for if they were continued and pruned according to ordinary method, they would grow long and naked. 34. The

34. The cutting thus ſhort and ſtump-wiſe is generally uſed, where a *Branch* that was weak and long is grown vigorous, and puts forth at its end two or three ſtrong *Branches*; it ſhould have been ſhortned while it was weak, and it muſt be ſerv'd ſo yet.

35. If the *Branch* cut ſtump-wiſe hath produc'd no *Branches* for *Wood*, but a thick *Branch* at or near the place of the *Stump*, it muſt alſo be cut ſtump-wiſe, unleſs the old one were left too long, which then ought to be cut again.

36. If an old well liking *Tree* be diſorder'd with falſe *Wood*, by ill *pruning*; take it lower by cutting off a *Branch* or two yearly, 'till it is ſufficiently ſhortned, if it be a good Kind worth preſerving; otherwiſe graff on it a better ſort.

37. Some *Trees* put forth ſo vigorouſly, that they cannot the firſt year be reduc'd to a ſmall compaſs, ſuch muſt be allow'd to extend themſelves, or elſe they will produce falſe *Wood*; afterwards you may reduce them.

38. A vigorous *Tree* can never have too many *Branches*, if well order'd nor a weak *Tree* too few.

39. The *Branches* of falſe *Wood*, or *Suckers*, as to *Peach-trees* and other *Stone Fruit*, are not ſo defective of Eyes or Buds, as thoſe that grow on *Kernel Fruit Trees*; If there be a ſmall number, manage them as *Pear-trees* in the like caſe; but if many and thoſe on the lower part of the *Tree*, ſome of them may be prepar'd to renew the *Tree*.

40. All *Trees* have a *Branch* or two if not more, predominant; where the Vigour is equally divided, it's beſt; but if it incline to one ſide more than another, it's very faulty.

41. A *Wood Branch* on the inſide of a *Dwarf* is welcome, if favourably plac'd to ſupply a thin ſide.

42. *Fruit-buds* of *Pear* and *Apple trees* ſometimes form themſelves the ſame Year in which the *Branch* they

they are adherent to is form'd, as generally all the *Buds* of *Stone Fruit* do; but for the moſt part it's two or three Years or longer, before the former come to perfection.

43. *Shoots* put forth in *Autumn* are always bad; and muſt be taken off.

44. It is in the *Gard'ners* power to make *Fruit-buds* grow where he pleaſeth, but not when he pleaſes.

45. If a thick *Branch*, being prun'd, ſhoots forth three, reſpect muſt be had to their thickneſs and fitneſs for *Fruit*, and to maintain the Figure, and accordingly to be retain'd or cut off.

46. *Wall-Stone-fruit-trees* do well in putting forth ſide *Branches* on *Shoots* of the ſame Year, for moſt *Trees* are too apt to ſhoot upwards.

47. Never preſerve ſapleſs *Branches*.

48. A *Dwarf tree* of the *Beurre Pear*, when it bears muſt be prun'd ſhorter than others, leſt the plenty and weight of its *Fruit* cauſe it to ſpread or open too much, which is no pleaſing Figure.

49. In *May* take care that good *Branches* of *Wall-fruit* creep not behind the Supporters or Lettice frame.

50. A languiſhing *Pear-tree* may be reſtor'd by *pruning* and removal in better Ground, but never a *Peach tree*, eſpecially if Gum appear.

51. If a young *Dwarf-tree* have been ſpoil'd by Pruning or Accident, that it's thinner on one ſide than another, on which it chance to put forth a *Branch* (tho' of falſe *Wood*) it may be allow'd to be continued of greater length, than otherwiſe the general Rules do admit.

52. When a *Tree* forms many *Branches*, ſome ſtrong, others weak, it may ſoon produce *Fruit*; but if few, and thoſe ſtrong, it produceth no *Fruit*, 'till in time it's grown fuller of *Branches* that abate its vigorous *Shoots*.

53. When *Trees* (by reaſon of their Vigour in growth) do not bear *Fruit*, leave upon them a great deal

deal of old Wood, avoiding Confuſion as well as vacuity.

54. It's good to review preſently after *pruning*, to amend ſome faults that probably may be committed.

55. When a *Tree* puts forth much ſtronger *Shoots* on one ſide than the other, a great part of the ſtrong *Branches* muſt be cut off cloſe to the Body, or ſome of them ſtump-wiſe.

56. In all ſorts of *Trees* allow leſs length to the weak than ſtrong *Branches*.

57. It is common upon all *Trees* (eſpecially the more ancient) to find weak *Branches* which want nouriſhment, therefore at the grand *pruning*, or oftner, ſhorten ſome, and diminiſh others ; or ſometimes a ſuperior *Branch* that is too vigorous, whereby the weak may be better repleniſht.

58. When an upper *Branch* requires ſhortning, cut it cloſe to another, that it may heal over ; but when a lower is cut off, do it ſloping, or at a little diſtance, that a new one may grow out of it.

59. When a ſtrong *Branch* is cut pretty cloſe, and produceth nothing but weak ones towards its end, 'tis not likely to make a good Figure.

60. If a young crooked *Tree* produce a fine *Branch* below the crook, cut the Head off cloſe to that *Branch*

61. If a thick *Shoot* put forth on a *Wall-tree*, it may better be preſerv'd on it, tho' ill plac'd, than on a *Dwarf*, becauſe by nailing Ligatures, it ſelf, or thoſe that grow from it, may be turned often to a convenient place, which cannot be ſo well effected on Standard *Dwarf-Trees*.

62. Tho' five, ſix or ſeven Inches be uſually the proper length to leave *Wood-branches* at ; yet very often they muſt be left longer or ſhorter as occaſion requires, upon the conſideration of the vigour or weakneſs of the *Tree*, thickneſs or ſmallneſs of the *Branch* to be cut, the fullneſs or vacuity of the place

of

of its poſition, and the height of other *Branches* upon the ſame *Tree.*

63. The Objections againſt skilful *Pruning* deſerve not an Anſwer.

64. When a fine *Fruit-branch* ſhoots many others, which ſeem fit for *Fruit*, if they cauſe no Confuſion, and the *Tree* hath vigour, particularly in *Pear Trees*, they may be preſerv'd.

65. It happens ſometimes (eſpecially upon *Wall-trees*,) that ſometimes a vigorous *Branch*, after it hath put forth the ſame year of its growth ſmall *Shoots* towards the Head or end, may alſo ſhoot ſtronger afterwards below; theſe laſt may be preſerv'd for Wood *Branches*, and therefore to be ſhortned, and the other look'd on as *Fruit-branches.*

66. There's no Scruple to be made, even in old *Trees*; eſpecially *Pear*, *Apple*, and *Apricot Trees*, of abating thick *Branches* on certain ſides, that by ill ordering prove too long and thin; tho' it be not convenient, without abſolute neceſſity, to cut many thick *Branches* which ſtand over weak ones, ſhot from the ſame part, leſt the *Sap* which fed the larger, flow ſo plentifully into the leſſer, that it cauſe them to put forth much falſe Wood, and Suckers.

67. *Branches* ſhot from the ends of others are commonly good Wood, yet ſometimes it happens otherwiſe, and then muſt be corrected.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Particular Remarks for the first Pruning, *yearly to be perform'd in* February *and* March, *upon* Trees *of* Stone-Fruit, *especially on* Peach *and* Apricot Trees, *either* Dwarf-Standards *or* Wall-Trees.

Fruit-branches of the *Trees* above mention'd, are but of a small continuance, many of them perishing the first Year in which they produce *Fruit*, and even without it, if the *Blossoms* were destroy'd; these must be cut off, unless you find they have put forth *Shoots* for *Blossoms* for the succeeding Year.

It is not so with the *Fruit-branches* of *Pear* and *Apple-trees*, and even *Plum trees*.

The Curious ought to be pitied, whose *Trees* are planted in cold ill Ground, or Ground worn out.

Weak *Branches* must be preserv'd with care, (the length proportion'd to their strength) for the visible Hopes of present *Fruit*; and at second *Pruning*, if occasion requires, more boldness may be taken, but little hopes is to be had of them after.

Strong *Branches* are to be look'd upon with relation to the future, and therefore cut short, to produce others of both Kinds, and fill up the Vacancies where those that have ceas'd bearing are cut off.

Trees of very vigorous growth, are not apt to bear *Fruit*, so that on such it may do well to leave *Branches* of a moderate thickness, and long, which may produce, probably, *Fruit bearing-branches* the succeeding Year.

When a *Peach-tree* ceaseth to put forth *Branches* for *Wood*, provide one to succeed him.

If an old *Peach tree* shortned, hath put forth several good *Branches*, order it as a young planted *Tree* is already appointed to be, only leave the *Branches* longer.

Where

Where Walls are not above six or seven Foot high, the *Trees* planted against them must be at greater distance than ordinary, and the side *Branches* suffer'd to grow long, if the *Tree* be vigorous, even to a Foot and a half in length.

CHAP. XXXI.

Particular Remarks upon the second and third Pruning *of* Stone-Fruit.

THis second *Pruning* is to be perform'd about the middle of *May*, and concerns not thick *Branches*, but the weak, that were left at the first grand *Pruning*, in hopes of *Fruit* upon them, which *Branches* produce different effects. As,

1. The most prosperous *Fruit* and fine *Branches*, in the best part of their extent, having *Fruit* that lies so close, as to be likely to obstruct one another in their growth, some must be taken away: And in case the multitude of young *Shoots*, may be likely to bring confusion, some of the meanest and worst plac'd may be cut off.

2. Where there is much *Fruit* and no fine *Branches*, but weak and useless: There some of the *Fruit* should be taken off, leaving that which is fairest and best plac'd and the *Branch* it self shortned: If the *Fruit* grow on the lower part of the *Branch*, cut it off close to them.

3. Where you have no *Fruit*, and yet many fine *Branches*; some of these ought to be preserv'd for *Fruit* next Year, but if any one be more luxurious in its growth than others, especially toward the end of the *Branch*, cut that clear off; but where there's neither *Fruit* nor good *Shoots*, cut off such a *Branch* close to the lowermost *Shoot* it hath put forth.

4. If the *Branch* have only produc'd a single *Shoot* at the end thereof, with much *Fruit* every where, if

it be not so strong as to be likely to become a *Branch* of *Wood*, it ought to be preserv'd, and the small ones among the *Fruit* cut off; but if it incline to be a *Wood Branch*, shorten it.

5. If it be along *Branch*, and hath only two or three *Fruits* towards its End, and a few *Shoots* in its Extent, unless for particular Reason you would preserve the *Fruit*, shorten such a *Branch*, and preserve its best *Shoots*.

6. Such *Branches* as are destroy'd by Cold or Gum, cut off as far as they are dead.

If any thing have hindred the performance of this second *Pruning* in *May*, it may be done till the middle of *June*.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the different manners of ordering a Peach-Tree *in the Summer time.*

Gard'ners observe three different ways herein.

1. SOme pull or tear off all young *Shoots* which grow before and behind, and leave but few others: These seem to blame.

2. Others cut off those *Shoots* within three or four *Eyes* or *Buds* of the *Branch* they grow on; which renders the *Tree* ugly and disagreeable.

3. The last manner is, to preserve all the good *Branches* and nail them up neatly, leaving them to the time of general *Pruning*, at which time you may preserve those you like best; which is the Course the Author always took.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Trimming *of ſuperfluous needleſs* Buds *and* Sprigs.

WHereas *Pruning* ſerves only to ſhorten or take away old *Branches*; that either by their length, ſcituation, or number, annoy a *Tree*; ſo this *Trimming* or *Picking*, is entirely to remove young *Branches* of the ſame Year, either thick or ſmall, growing improperly, or to cauſe confuſion or prejudice to the whole *Tree*, or the *Branch* on which they are grown.

The time for it is all the Summer, as occaſion requires; the ſooner the better (if it need it) to prevent the growth of thoſe uſeleſs *Shoots* that waſte a great deal of *Sap*, and this ſhould be perform'd on young as well old *Trees*.

It is not eaſie to ſet down preciſely what *Branches* muſt be thus *Prun'd* or *Trim'd*, but a skillful *Gard'ner*, who by the Rules foregoing hath form'd the *Idea* of a fine *Tree*, and concluded what ſhould remain for *Wood* and *Fruit-branches*, will eaſily perceive what's fit to leave, and what to take off, be it either *Buds* before they are ſhot, or *Shoots* lately put forth; and obſerving the Directions before mention'd in *Pruning*, he'll need no farther aſſiſtance in this matter.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Particular Remarks for another material Operation, to be perform'd in the Summer upon some Trees, *which is called* Pinching *or* Breaking.

Pinching, in relation to *Gard'ning*, is to break designedly a tender *Sprig* of any *Plant* whatsoever, without the help of any Instrument, only using the Nails of two Fingers; your *Shoots* so served, are not so apt to die and grow black, as when cut with a Knife: It may be practis'd on *Buds* or tender *Shoots* in *April* or *May*, and sometimes in *June* and *July*: 'Tis commonly practis'd on the *Shoots* of *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, &c. not on *Fruit-trees*, but our Author us'd it on *Pear*, *Peach*, *Fig*, and *Orange-trees*; but what's here mention'd concerns only the two first.

This Operation is to be perform'd upon thick new *Shoots*, within two or three *Eyes* of the *Branch* they grow out of; and the Effect is, that instead of one strong *Wood-Branch* (that may be obnoxious) a vigorous *Tree* will put forth two or three at those *Eyes* left; and the *Sap* being now divided, the *Branches* may be lesser and fit for *Wood* and *Fruit*, if they are well plac'd; but it's chiefly to be practis'd upon the thick *Branches* on the top, which would remain useless from their Situation, and yet spend much *Sap*.

This is not to be practis'd on weak *Branches*; for if they put forth more, those probably be weaker than the *Stem* so pinched.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of what is to be done to some Trees *being extraordinary vigorous, not bearing* Fruit.

SEveral Expedients and Remedies have been propos'd for curing vigorous *Trees*, that produce much *Wood* but little or no *Fruit*, which upon tryal have had no success; As,

To bore a Hole in the *Stem* of a *Tree*, and put a Peg of dry *Oak* into it; to split one main Root, and put a *Stone* into it; to *Prune* at the time of the declining of the Moon, *&c.*

The manner of *Pruning*, (as is before directed) may be a great help to bearing *Fruit*; but the most effectual Cure, is to open a part of the *Ground*, so as to come at the *Roots*, and cut off one, two, or three of them on one side, which will put a stop to the great affluence of *Sap*. Some have used to take up the *Trees* and replant them, but this is too violent a Force upon them.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Conduct or Culture of Fig-Trees.

THE difficulty of preserving the *Fig-trees* from the Cold, is the chief Reason why so few of them are propagated in our Climates, for in hot Countries they abound, and that to great Profit: But since their *Fruit* is much desired by some Persons, they may propagate and maintain what number they please securely, and to bear *Fruit* well in *Cases* with little difficulty, after these following Directions.

1. For the *Earth*, it need be only common *Garden Mould* mixt with an equal quantity of rotten *Dung*,

which must be ram'd hard to the bottom of the *Case*, and the *Tree* set very near the top, with *Mould* more loosely laid about it.

2. Their *Roots*, instead of being hard and thick, are soft, flexible, and slender, easier to be ordered in Cases than *Orange-trees*, which yet thrive well in them.

3. The *Fig-tree* puts forth abundance of *Roots*, so that it's easie for them to feed the top and grow vigorous, and that with little Earth, if well watered.

These are nothing so tender as *Orange-trees*, which are Green, and growing as well in Winter as Summer, and therefore an ordinary Conservatory will suit with them, be it Cellar, Barn, or Stable, and they need not be put in till the end of *November*, unless Frosts are earlier than ordinary, and that without any great care, culture, or closeness, unless in extream Frosts, and to be taken out again in the beginning of *March*, or later, as the Season happens, and if it permit, the sooner the better, to inure them to the Air, and that the Sun-beams and Showers of Rain in *March* and *April* may hasten their putting forth: being taken out of the Conservatory, let them be put close under a Wall expos'd to the *East* or *South* Sun, and so continue till the beginning of *May*, in the mean time if Frosts happen, let them have some coverings in the Night, because the *Fruit* hath no *Leaf* to shelter it, and afterwards the open Air is best, so it be not much expos'd to Cold, but favour'd by the help of Walls or other Shelter.

At their first putting out into the Air, let them have a good Watering, and they'll need no more till the middle of *April*; in *May* give them Water once a Week, and towards the middle of *June* frequently almost daily; the Sun having great influence on the *Roots*, by reason of their being thus in *Cases*, causes them to ripen sooner than those against a Wall, and commonly to bear two Crops of Fruit, one in *June* or *July*, another

in

in *Septenber*; for the better ripening the later, place the *Cases* again under a warm Wall.

To supply and maintain the *Stock* (for you cannot expect they should be fit for Cases above fifteen Years) they are easily cultivated: in the middle of *March* take up young *Fig-Trees*, either *Suckers* from the old, or *Layers* that are *Rooted*, and after having shorten'd all the *Roots* and *Stem*, put them in earthen Pots about four Inches deep, and place these in a hot Bed, after the great heat is pretty well over, let them be watered, and the Bed, refresh'd on the sides to continue the heat; in two Years time they may require to be shifted into bigger Pots; which do in the end of the Year, and as they grow bigger let them have bigger Cases once in three or four Years; in shifting remove not the old *Mote* or *Mould* from the *Roots*, but let the like Rule be observ'd as herein is at first directed: After Cases are come to eighteen Inches square, the difficulty of removing them will be considerable, if you should yet put them in some enlarged, unto twenty two or twenty three Inches square, otherwise you might continue them longer in *Cases*: When they are grown too big for *Cases* they may serve, having their *Tops* and *Roots* well shortned and *prun'd*, to set elsewhere.

Fig-Trees, by reason of their great expence of *Sap* in *Leaves*, *Fruits*, and thick *Shoots*, require watering all the Summer, tho' little or none in the Winter; this is to be understood of those in *Cases*, for those that grow on main Land will root so deep, that part of their *Roots* may continually have moisture, unless in a very dry Season; if they want it, the *Fruit* will not fill, but drop off before it comes to Maturity.

The Figure of *Fig-Trees* will in no place answer that of other *Fruit-Trees*; their Beauty in *Cases* consists in being real *Dwarf-Trees* without a middle *Stem*, if it may be, not shooting too high, not being too much extended, with bare *Branches* which they are subject unto, unless great foresight be had.

As to the *Trimming* and *Pruning* these *Trees*, it's necessary yearly towards Spring to cut off all dead *Branches*, which they are more subject unto than any *Trees*.

As to *Fig-Trees* placed against a Wall: In the Summer time do best to have some liberty from the Wall, and not close tack'd, as other *Fruit-Trees* ought to be, but rather upheld by Poles or Perches fasten'd to the Wall at a little distance, tho' in the Winter some strangling *Branches* ought to be cut off or nail'd closer, the better to place before them a defence of thick Mat or Straw upon a Frame to preserve them from the Cold, the *North-east* Winds; and sometimes the *South* proves Mortal to them, and these are to be continu'd until *April* or very near it.

Another material thing is, every Winter towards the begining or end, to take up all *Suckers* from the *Foot* near the *Root*, and these may be of good use to raise more *Trees*, being *planted* in a Trench near a Wall, and covered in the Winter: And the *Branches* of the *Tree* ought not to be permitted to grow too high, in order to keep them more full, therefore the new thick *Branches* ought yearly to be shortned, to a Foot or thereabout, and the *Bud* at the end of the *Branches* to be broken off in the Spring time, that instead of one single *Branch* it may have two, and it may cause them to shoot out *Figs* the earlier, and so the sooner Ripe, all furtherence thereto is necessary in our Climates; the same course of pinching off *End-Buds* is very profitable in Summer also, and weak *Branches* are to be cut quite off; for contrary to most other *Trees*, the thick and strong *Branches* of *Fig-Trees* bear *Fruit*, and not the small; but if for want of others any weak *Branches* are preserv'd, they must be much shorten'd.

As to *Dwarf-Fig-Trees* out of *Cases*, they are troublesom to be kept, should be covered in the Winther, and ripen later than against the Wall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the manner of Pruning *pretty old* Trees.

THere are three different ſtates which well grown *Trees* arrive at. Firſt, Vigorous Second Weak; Third, in the Mean.

As to the Vigorous, reſpect in *Pruning* muſt be always had to continue or amend the *Figure*, and as the *Figure* will bear it, to leave the ſtrong *Branches* long, *viz.* a Foot and half, or two Foot, and cut off few but ſuch as grow outwardly, to cut them ſlantingly within a *Bud* or two of the *Stem*, and inwardly within the thickneſs of a Crown piece.

When old *Trees* are very weak, commonly the beſt expedient is to *Plant* new ones in their places; but if Perſons will preſerve them they muſt disburthen them extreamly, by leaving few *Branches* for *Wood* upon them, and to ſhorten thoſe to five or ſix Inches in length, and but very few weak ones, and none that are dry or over much waſted.

As to thoſe that bear and proſper indifferently well, the Rules for young *Trees* are to be obſerv'd ſtill, wherein the Beauty of the Figure is always to be reſpected, which in a *Dwarf-tree* it is to be low in the *Stem*, open in the Middle, round in circumference, many good *Branches* on its ſides, equal in height and thickneſs. In a *Wall-tree* it is to be equally furniſh'd on both ſides, not to be let run up only, or too faſt in the middle of it, nor yet too thin or ſparing.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of defects of Pruning, *in relation to old* Dwarfs.

WHERE a *Dwarf-tree* hath been left too high in the *Stem*, if it be old, the inconveniencies would be too many, if it be ſhortned; but if it be not above three year old, it may be ſhortned with advantage. If it be too thick in the middle, cut off clearly one, two, or more *Branches* that cauſe that fulneſs.

As to the defect in Roundneſs, a *Tree* is not eaſily amended, it muſt proceed from the not ſhortning thoſe ſtrong *Branches* it put forth firſt, and Year after Year as they ought to have been done; or elſe where a young *Tree* puts forth one ſtrong *Branch* and one weak one, which were both left of a like length, (as they ought) but the ſtrong over-growing the weak one, hath made it ſo unequal; tho' this ſtrong one, by often ſhortning where it ought to have been, might in time have been conducted to ſupply the Vacancies, by ſhooting *Branches* ſide-ways, which the weak one could not. And this way the fourth defect, *viz.* of unequal Fulneſs on the ſides, may be corrected.

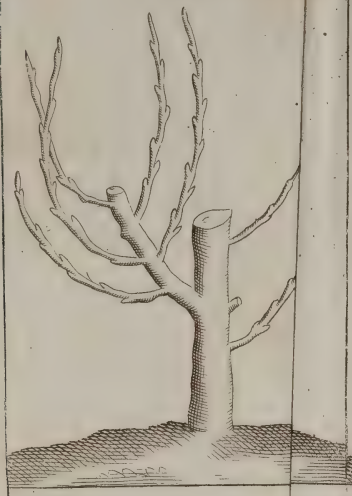
CHAP. XXXIX.

Of defects of Pruning, *in relation to old* Wall Trees.

THE defects of *Wall Trees* muſt proceed alſo from the Negligence or Ignorance of the *Gardiner* in the firſt Years, by not ſhortning the top *Shoot*, and maintaining an equal Strength on both ſides. The cure is to ſhorten them at two or three Years growth,

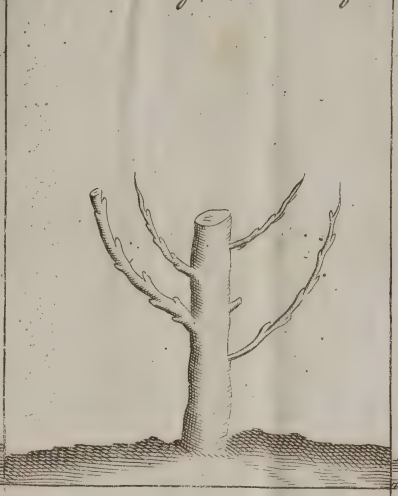
1

This Tree has Shot all one side because twas ill Prun'd



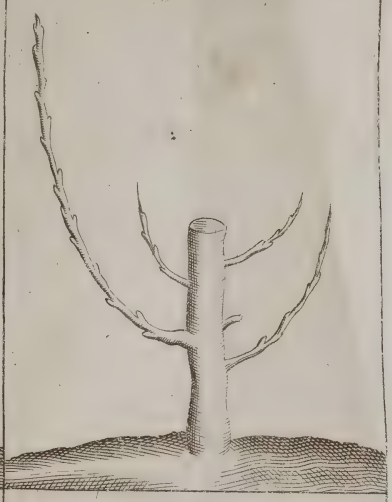
2

A Tree ill Prun'd the great Branch being left to long



3

A good large Branch with some weak ones

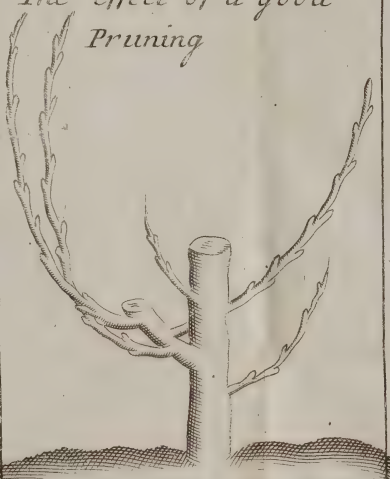


4

The second ye Pruning

5

The effect of a good Pruning

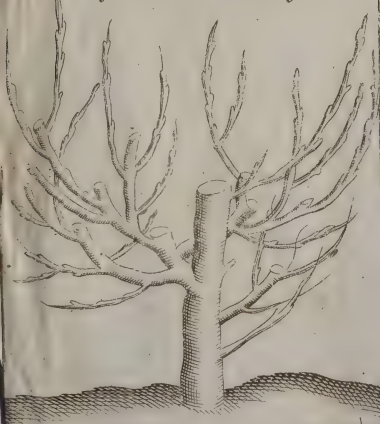


6

This Tree is well Prun'd because the great Branch has not bin spared

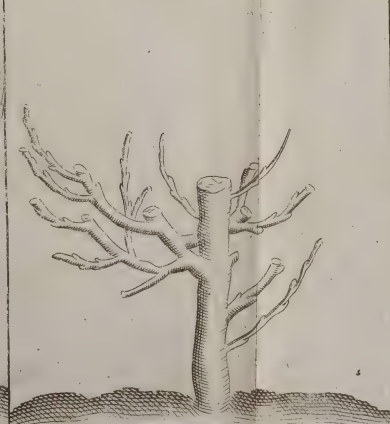
9

The effect of the third years Pruning



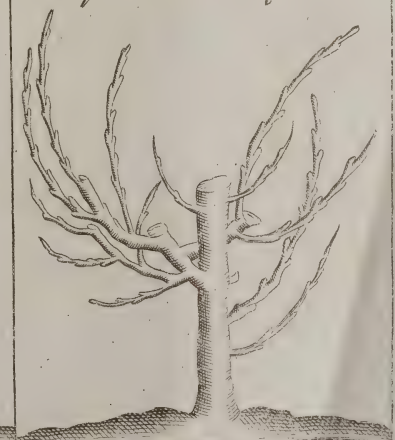
8

The third years Pruning

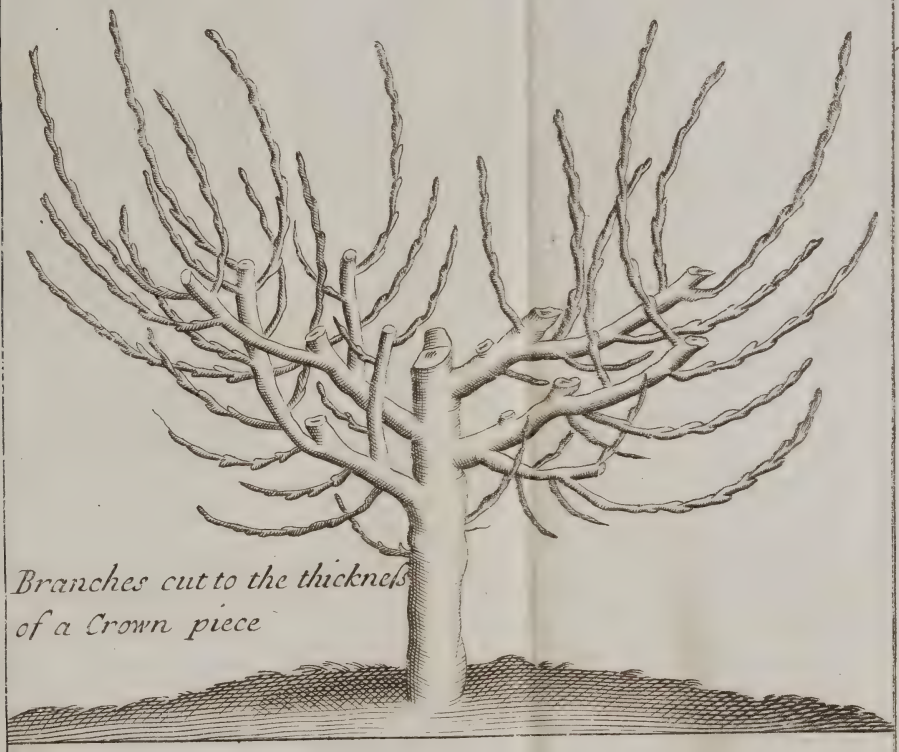


7

Branches of the second years Pruning

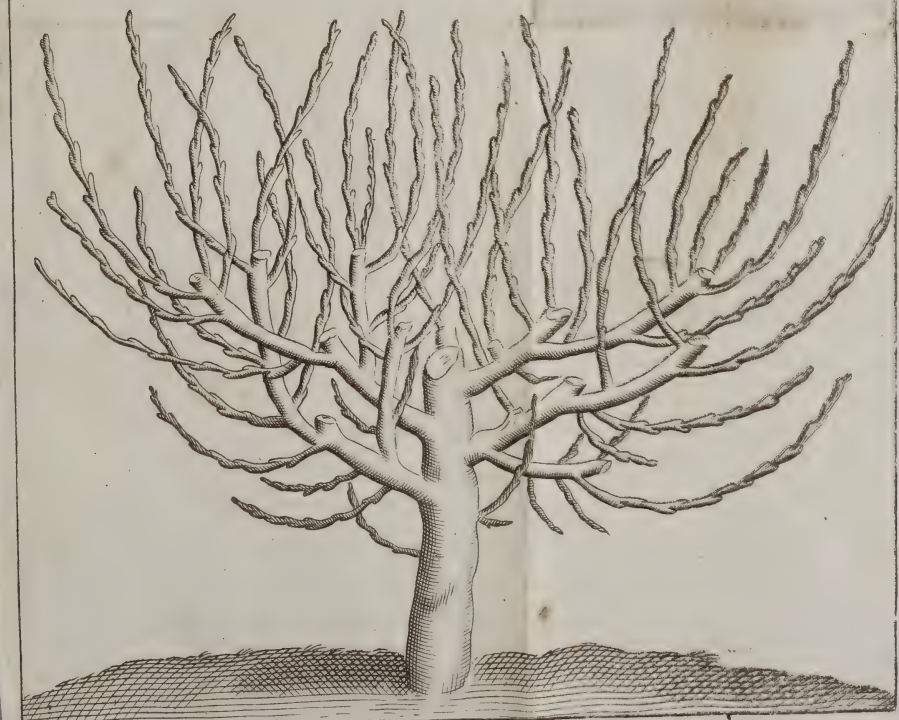


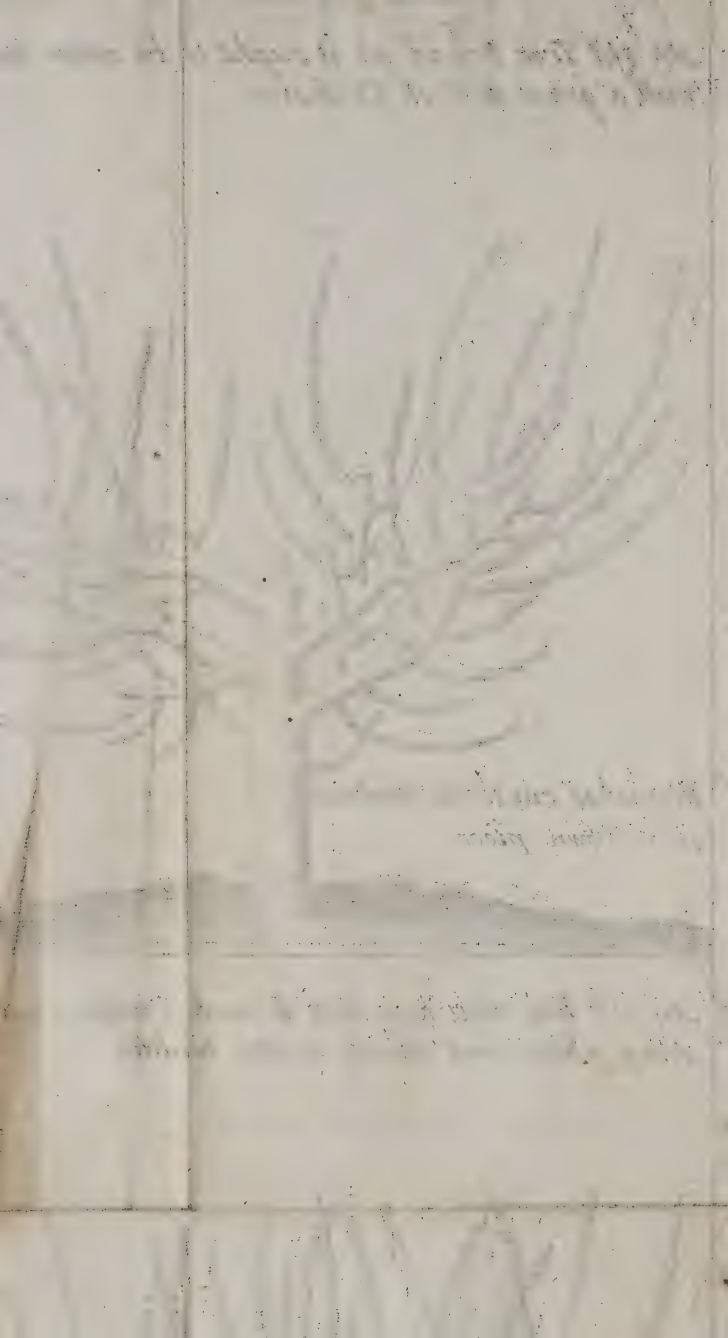
An old Tree Prun'd as it ought to be after having shot with a great deal of Confusion



Branches cut to the thickness of a Crown piece

An old Tree that has shot Branches with great Confusion every where and chiefly in the middle





growth, and tho the *Tree* be old, some thick *Branches* may be taken off, with good effect in all *Fruit-trees*, unless old *Peach-trees* that have been grafted; but if it be a *Peach-tree* that came from a Stone, (tho old) it will shoot again very vigorously, for tho' such be longer than those grafted before they come to bear, yet they recompence it in lasting much longer.

So that for an old grafted *Peach-tree*, the grand Remedy of short'ning may not avail, but the ordinary Rules of *Pruning* are to be continued, and to refresh it with new *Mould*, and cut off some of the old *Roots*, or else Plant a young fresh *Tree* in its place.

For such *Trees* as are short'ned, their young *Shoots* ought to be order'd according to the former Rules touching young *Trees*.

The over fulness of one side more than another, may arise either by permitting too many to grow thereon, or by cutting off several thick *Branches* near one another, whereby the *Tree* is apt to put forth many in their stead, which must needs cause confusion where they are, and likely to cause a defect in other places.

CHAP. XL.

Of the Pruning *of* Vines.

NO *Tree* requires so much *Pruning*, nor is any so easie to be done as *Vines* are; without regular *Pruning*, it neither produceth so good, fine, or well fed *Fruit*, as it would otherwise do.

As the large *Branches* of *Pear-trees*, so the small ones of *Vines* produce no *Fruit*, but are wholly useless, consuming a great quantity of *Sap*, and are therefore to be cut off.

Two things are to be considered in the *Pruning* of *Vines*, the vigour of the *Plant*, and the time; for the latter,

later, nothing need be added touching the time, to what hath been ſaid of the *Pruning* of other *Fruit-trees.*

As to vigour, the number of *Branches* to be left muſt be proportion'd thereto, ſo it make not confuſion in the moſt vigorous; and the thickeſt and beſt plac'd are to be preſerv'd, and ordinarily their length to be limited to four *Buds* or *Eyes* cut off a full Inch above the uppermoſt *Eye*, and ſlopewiſe, the Slope ending on that ſide the *Eye* grows on. Theſe Directions are for *Vines* againſt a Wall.

The *Branches* of the foregoing Year are generally to be taken off, unleſs it happens (as often in old *Vines*) you cut off the old *Stem* (grown uſeleſs) unto the young, or have need to encreaſe the heighth or ſpreading of the *Tree*, and then they ſhould be ſhortned to the leaving only two *Eyes.*

In moderate Climates the *Muſcadine Grape* requires a *South* Wall, and to grow to ten foot high; the ſame heighth is proper for *Chaſſelas*, *Currans*, early *Grapes*, &c. but thoſe not againſt Walls much lower.

When the preceeding Years *Pruning* hath produc'd three or four *Branches* (if the *Vine* be of the heighth above mention'd) the weak are to be wholly remov'd and two of the ſtrongeſt ſufficient to be preſerv'd, leaving four *Eyes* on the uppermoſt, and two on the lowermoſt *Branch*, and the ſucceeding Year taking the uppermoſt off cloſe, if the lower have produc'd two good *Shoots*, or elſe ro ſave what's wanting on the lower upon the uppermoſt.

When the old *Vines* begin to appear waſted, it's neceſſary to couch or lay down ſome young ones into the Earth, to beget new *Wood* from time to time, and alſo when any diminution of vigour is perceiv'd to refreſh the *Roots* with *Dung* or *Soil.*

If the Seaſon be very dry, watering in *Auguſt* is of great advantage to the *Fruit.*

If the *Fruit-bearing-branch* be not very vigorous, it ought in *July* to be cut off close to the *Fruit*: In the heat of Summer some *Leaves* are necessary over the *Fruit*, to shelter it from the Sun-beams until it's half ripe, and then bareness is requisite to bring it to maturity.

Birds and Flies of several Kinds, as well as Frosts and Rain, are Enemies to the *Grape*.

Nets may be used upon the *Vines* to prevent Birds eating the *Fruit*, and Vails with Water and a little Hony or Sugar, hung with Pack-thread upon the *Branches*, will induce Flies to drown themselves, which (when a considerable number are in) must be emptied, and renew'd as before.

OF

OF

FRUIT-GARDENS;

AND

Kitchen-Gardens.

VOL. II. PART. V.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the care that is requir'd to pick Fruits *when they are too abounding.*

THE intention of our *Culture* being to promote fine and fair *Fruit*, it follows from thence that there is something else to be done, which is here treated of.

When we neither meet with Frosts nor bliting Winds in the Months of *March*, *April*, and *May*, it's certain that in some parts of the *Tree*, there will remain too much *Fruit* to appear beautiful, and large; as in relation to *Kernel Fruit*, viz. *Pears* and *Apples* every *Bud* commonly produces seven, eight, nine, or ten, more or less: But as to *Stone-fruit*, except *Cherries*, they produce but one *Fruit* upon one *Bud*, but their *Fruit-bearing Branches* are commonly burthen'd with

with a great number of *Buds* close to one another, and upon every one of these *Branches* there may remain an excessive quantity of *Fruit*; so that the more *Fruit* there is upon a *Branch* of *Stone-Fruit*, as *Peaches*, *Apricots*, and *Plums*, the less nourishment they have; the *Sap* distributing it self to all parts alike: The same may be said of *Kernel-Fruit*, which had there been a less number of *Fruit* upon each *Bud* and *Branch*, it would have been larger and better; for it's impossible to have Largeness, Goodness, and Beauty all at one time; therefore there must be a particular care taken to leave no more *Fruit* upon one *Branch* or *Bud*, than what may be judg'd capable to receive sufficient Nourishment, in order to produce beautiful *Fruit*.

In *Pruning* of every *Tree* there must be left as many, if not more Fruit-bearing *Branches*, and more *Buds* upon it, than it seems to be capable of nourishing; having still a Precaution to the Hazards that are to be fear'd before the *Fruits* are safe, and being desirous to have the *Fruit* all beautiful alike; after the *Fruit* is well knit to make an exact view over every *Bud* and *Branch*, in order, as aforesaid, to leave no more *Fruit* than what may be judg'd capable of receiving sufficient Nourishment.

When these superfluous *Fruits* are left upon the *Branches*, Nature is disburthen'd of them by high Winds, which often happen in the Months of *July* and *August*, beating down as well the most beautiful and glorious *Fruit*, as the poor and meanest.

But sometimes these Winds do not happen, then the greatest of our *Fruit* which was knit, remains upon the *Trees*; and thus in the midst of Plenty, we have neither Beauty nor Goodness to recompence our *Culture*.

In this case it may be very proper to disburthen the *Tree* then on this manner, *viz.* to tarry 'till the *Fruits* be pretty large in order to take away the worst, and leave that which appears to be best,

which

which will be about the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, at which time the *Fruit* will be large enough to facilitate our choice.

But this picking or culliug muſt be perform'd ſooner in *Apricots* than in any other *Fruit*, becauſe they ripen earlier, and in them we have a conſiderable advantage, in making *Compots* and *wet Sweet-meats* of the *Fruit*, which in other ſmall *Fruits* we have not.

Care muſt be had to allow to all *Fruits* as much room as their Bigneſs may require when it approaches to Maturity, and particularly to thoſe kinds of *Stone-fruits* which have ſhort Stalks, as *Apricots*, *Peaches*, *Pavies*, &c. leſt they ſhould obſtruct each other in growing; for its often ſeen that the largeſt deſtroy the ſmalleſt, ſo that the Nouriſhment they have receiv'd for two or three Mouths is all in vain; whereas, had theſe which are worſt plac'd been pick'd off betimes, the ſmall ones might have receiv'd the nouriſhment that was waſted on their Neighbour.

Autumn and Winter *Pears*, eſpecially the largeſt; as the *Beurées Virgoules*, and *Bon-Chretiens*, do likewiſe ſtand in need of this picking or culling; for many of them being left upon one Knob, they ſeldom produce fine and large *Fruit*, but one ſmaller than the other, and ill favour'd, ſo that one or two upon a *Bud* will be enough.

As for Summer *Pears*, as the *little Muſcats*, *Robines*, *Caſſolets*, *Rouſſalets*, &c. they need not be pick'd, but only to be us'd like *Plums*, and *Cherries*, they being *Fruits* of an ordinary bigneſs, and are commonly good of all Sizes, provided they be ripe, and not tainted with Worms.

As to *Stone-Fruit*, except they arrive to their Extent and Bigneſs proper to their kind, they never attain the delicacy they ought to have, the *Peaches* remain ſhaggy and green, and don't quit the Stone clear; they are ſoweriſh, and bitteriſh, the Pulp is rough, courſe, and often mealy, the Stone much larger than it

it ſhould be, all which are certain Marks of an ill *Peach*.

As to Winter *Bon-Chretiens*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, when they begin to appear knit, be careful to deſtroy ſmall black Caterpillers, which are very numerous about them at that Seaſon, gnawing the *Rind* of thoſe *Pears*, which is the reaſon they are often crooked and uneven.

CHAP. II.

How to uncover, at a proper time, certain Fruits *which require it.*

FRuits upon every *Tree* being thus pick'd, they thicken by degrees under the *Leaf*, ſome more ſome leſs, according to their Kinds; ſome ſooner and others later, according to their time of Ripening; and as the Red or Carnation Colour, are neceſſary to certain *Fruits*, which they may have if not hindred, ſo there are certain others that can never attain it, as the *White Peaches*, *Vert Longs*, *Green Sugar-Pears*, *White Figs*, &c. There is likewiſe others, tho' never ſo much covered, always receive their Colour, as *Cherries*, *Rasberries*, *Strawberries*, &c.

As Colour renders certain *Fruits* more valuable, ſo they can never attain it, without the reflections of the Sun lye directly upon them; therefore it's proper at certain times to remove ſome Leaves which ſhade them too much; likewiſe theſe *Fruits* which are ſhaded too much, neither ripen ſo ſoon, nor have they the delicacy of Taſte as thoſe which are more expos'd. Yet care muſt be had not to uncover them 'till they have attain'd their proper ſize, and begin to loſe the great Greenneſs they had 'till then.

They ought to be uncover'd by degrees, at two or three ſeveral times, in the ſpace of ſix or ſeven Days;

for if they were uncover'd all at once, the great heat of the Sun would certainly occasion a great disorder, the tender Rind not being accustomed to the open Air.

But to render the Colour more bright and lively, it will be very proper to use a kind of Seringe, like unto a watering Pot, to water them two or three times a day during the great heat of the Sun, which softens the *Rind*, and is of wonderful use to that end, especially for *Apricots* and *Peaches*, and also succeeds well upon *Bon-Chretiens* and *Virgoulee Pears*, being somewhat whitish and having a fine thin *Rind*, they are apt to receive that fine Colour, which becomes them so well.

CHAP. III.

Of the maturity of Fruits, *and the order which Nature observes in it.*

FINE *Fruits* having attain'd their Size and Colour, and arriv'd to their Maturity, it behoves us to improve those rich Presents which Nature and our skilful Culture treat us with,

Care must be had to gather *Fruits*, and make use of them when they are entirely ripe, lest they be in danger of perishing; some thro' Rottenness, which happens with most *Apples*; others by growing mealy, as in *Peaches*; some by growing soft first, as many *Pears* do, especially those which grow tender, as the *Beurree*; others by growing dry, as the *Musk Pear*, &c.

Care must likewise be had to know rightly when they are at Maturity; for some are about a Week good, and no more, as the *Rousselets* or *Russetins*; others not above a day or two, as *Figs*, *Cherries*, and most *Peaches*, &c. and some have a much longer time, a

Apples,

Apples, *Bon-Chretien Pears*, &c. a Month or six Weeks, or more; which is explain'd more at large in the third Part, where you have the time of Ripening set down in every particular sort of *Fruit*.

As all Stone *Fruits*, some Summer *Pears*, and all Red *Fruits*, are in perfection from the time they are gather'd; it follows that none of them should be gather'd until they are at full Maturity, by reason that how little time soever their Maturity may last, they preserve themselves much better and longer upon the *Stock*, than they would do being gather'd.

CHAP. IV.

How to judge of the Maturity and Goodness of Fruit.

THERE are three Senses which have the Gift of judging of the appearances of Maturity of *Fruits*, viz. Sight, Feeling for the most part, and Smelling for some, but the Taste is the only real judge, as well of the Maturity as of the Goodness; tho' it's sufficiently known there are some *Fruits* which are neither good nor agreeable to the Palate, tho' actually ripe.

The *Eye* alone is sufficient to judge all *Red Fruits*, as *Grapes*, *Cherries*, *Strawberries*, &c. when they are all over painted with that fine lively *black* or *red Colour* which are natural to them, which shew them to be full ripe; or otherwise when one part of them wants it, or appears green, it shews them not to be at full Maturity: Feeling may serve very well for all tender mellow *Pears*.

Sometimes both Feeling and Sight will be requisite, as for *Figs*, *Plums*, *Apricots*, and *Peaches*; but it is not a fair Colour that always denotes their Maturity; but when they are gently press'd, and come off with

eaſe and leave the Stalk fixed to the *Tree*, it's a good mark of their being ripe. But as to *Figs*, they ought to be gather'd with the Stalks on them, for it adds to the beauty of their Figure; as alſo for *Cherries*, *Pears*, and *Apples* to be gather'd with their Stalks on, for it's an agreeable Ornament to them, and their being without it would be a defect.

As Sight and Feeling denote the Maturity of the aforeſaid *Fruits*, ſo ſmelling with Sight may be admitted to others, as *Mellons*, for after their Colour, Stalk, and beautiful Figure being approv'd, it will be very proper to ſmell to them before they are cut, to judge of their Maturity and Goodneſs; yet thoſe that have the beſt Scent and Savour, are not always the beſt *Fruit*.

Having thus explain'd all the outward appearances of Maturity of the aforemention'd *Fruits*, yet the Taſte muſt decide the Point; for let the outward Marks be never ſo favourable, yet if the *Fruit* don't pleaſe the Palate, the others are render'd uſeleſs: But, as is ſaid before, *Fruits* are not all of an agreeable Goodneſs, that which pleaſes ones Palate may diſpleaſe anothers.

CHAP. V.

Of the Cauſes of the Forwardneſs or Backwardneſs of Maturity in all manner of Fruits.

FRUITS ripen ſooner or later, Firſt, According as the Months of *April* and *May* are in Warmneſs, or cauſe the *Trees* to bloſſom.

Secondly, According to what Expoſition they are plac'd, whether *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, or *South*, and particularly what Climate they are planted in.

Fruits that are knit betimes are ripe the ſooneſt, and thoſe which are planted on a *Southern* Expoſure are ſooner

ſooner ripe than thoſe planted on *Eaſt* or *Weſt*, or on a *Dwarf* or *Standard*, the Sun caſting a greater Reflexion upon them, than upon the others.

So likewiſe thoſe planted in a light *Earth*, and a hot Climate, are ſooner ripe than thoſe planted in a heavy wet *Ground*, or a cold Climate.

But ſuppoſing two ſeveral *Grounds* of two different Natures, *viz.* one light and ſandy *Earth*, and the other a heavy clayey *Earth*, are ſo near one another and the *Fruits* of each *Ground* placed to one Expoſition equally alike, inſomuch that the Reflexion of the Sun can make no difference, yet thoſe planted in the light ſoil will ripen the ſooneſt. So that to have *Fruits* ripen early, is to plant them in a favourable Expoſure, in a hot Climate, and in a light ſandy *Earth*; all which renders the *Fruit* to knit betimes, and conſequently will arrive to Maturity ſooner.

CHAP. VI.

Of ſome particular Remarks of Maturity in every kind of Fruit, *and firſt of the Summer* Fruits, *which ripen altogether upon the* Tree.

BOTH Stone and Kernel *Fruit* ripen ſooner upon a ſickly *Tree*, than upon a ſound one, and are commonly larger than thoſe on a vigorous *Tree*, but that Largneſs is only a Swelling, or a kind of Dropſie, which is the reaſon that the *Pulp* of thoſe *Fruits* are larger than they ſhould be, and is generally inſipid or bitter. *Peaches* that drop of themſelves are commonly paſt Maturity, and conſequently nought.

Summer *Pears*, as little *Muſcats*, &c. the firſt Mark of their Maturity appears towards the Stalk, which muſt be a little yellowiſh; and for a greater

Mark full Maturity, that Yellowneſs muſt appear through a certain tann'd and red Colour which covers all the Rind; and laſtly, they muſt begin to drop of themſelves, at which time it will be proper to gather and eat them.

'Tis not ſo with ſmall *Peaches*, or to early or late Purple *Peaches*, nor to *Pavies*, they being *Fruits* which can hardly ever be too ripe, and are commonly very good when they drop; inſomuch that when they drop without being ſhook, it's a good mark of their Maturity as well as Goodneſs.

The ſeveral ſorts of Summer *Pears* which ripen in *Auguſt*, as *Cuiſe Madams*, *Groſs Blanquets*, *skinleſs Pears*, the *Orange Pears*, Summer *Bon-Cretiens*, *Caſſolets*, *Robins*, *Rouſſelets*, &c. Their Maturity is known either by their dropping, or not reſiſting when they are gather'd; or elſe by a certain yellow Colour, which appears in the *Rind*, eſpecially near the Stalk.

Peaches are fit to eat when gather'd, and require no Store-houſes at leaſt to ripen them, for they never ripen off the *Tree*, ſo that they muſt not be gather'd before they are perfectly ripe; but a day or two of Repoſe in the Store-houſe, affords them a certain Coolneſs which is very proper for them, and that which they can't acquire upon the *Tree*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Scituation *that is proper for the* Fruits *that are gather'd, in order to preſerve them ſome time.*

IN order to preſerve Summer *Fruits* for two or three Days, (eſpecially *Peaches*) they muſt be laid either in Cloſets or Store-houſes, which muſt be very dry and clean, and full of Shelves, the Windows being always open,

open, unleſs it be in very cold Weather; you muſt lay a Finger thick of Moſs upon thoſe Shelves, which may ſerve for a quilt, taking care that the Moſs be very dry, and has no ill Scent, that every *Peach* ſo placed, may ſink into the Moſs, and lye ſoftly, without being ſqueez'd by any of the others, for as it is with *Mellons*, ſo it is with *Peaches*, that they eat better after being gather'd a day or two, and laid at a diſtance from the Sun, than juſt after their being gather'd, at which time they are luke-warm.

They muſt be viſited carefully once a day, leſt there ſhould appear any Rottenneſs, removing all that are in the leaſt tainted, leſt they ſhould ſpoil the others; but all this muſt be done with a careful and skilful Hand.

Peaches ought to be plac'd with that part downwards which the Stalk grows upon, for fear of bruiſing them; and for *Figs* they ought to be laid ſideways, leſt by bruſing the *Eye*, they loſe their beſt Juice.

Pears may be plac'd with their *Eye* downwards, and the *Stalk* ſtanding upright for fear of being broke, *Apples*, if laid ſo carefully, may be plac'd either upon the *Eye* or *Stalk*; but they may be laid only upon one another, 'till ſuch time as they are at Maturity, after which they ought to be plac'd in ſome better order; but beware of laying them upon *Hay* or *Straw*, for that gives them an ill Scent.

The beſt way for *Grapes* is to hang them up in the Air faſtened to a Pack-thread, or about a Hoop, or fixed to ſome Beam.

But if any Perſon is deſirous to preſerve them 'till *February*, *March*, or *April*, they muſt be gather'd before they are perfectly ripe, otherwiſe they are apt to rot too ſoon; Care muſt likewiſe be had once in two or three Days to pick off all the rotten ones carefully.

The greateſt mark of Maturity in all manner of *Apples*, commonly conſiſts in their being wrinkled; except the *Apis* or *Ladies Apple*, which never wrinkles, but is known to be at Maturity, by the green Rind turning all yellow.

With theſe Precautions *Fruit* may be eaſily preſerv'd as long as it will laſt, nothing will hurt it but the Winter Froſts, which when it once enters them, they retain no manner of Goodneſs, but immediately decay.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Tranſportation of Fruits.

Peaches, *Figs*, *Strawberries*, *Cherries*, *Rasberries*, &c. in order to their Tranſportation from one place to another, require Water Carrage, or the Back or Arms of a Porter, for fear of jogging; but more proper on their Heads, as our Fruiterers in *England* commonly do: But if they be *Peaches*, they muſt be laid upon that part which is fixed to the Stalk, without touching one another, and be laid upon a bed of Moſs or tender Leaves, laid pretty thick, and wrapt up in *Vine Leaves*, and ſo order'd that they may not move out of their places. And in caſe ſeveral Beds be laid one upon another, a good ſeparation of Moſs muſt be laid between them: Or a reaſonable quantity of Leaves; and the whole wrapt up with Cloath well faſtned, in order to keep the Basket cloſe and in good order. For *Figs* you muſt have Sives not above two inches deep, laying a Bed of *Vine Leaves* at the bottom, and place the *Figs* ſideways, wrapping them up firſt aſunder, one in a *Leaf*, taking care to order them ſo well, and ſo neatly cloſe to one another, that their tranſportation may not be

be able to remove them; and never to lay one on the top of another.

This Bed being made, it muſt be cover'd with Leaves, and next with a Sheet of Paper, neatly fix'd about the Sive with ſmall Pack-thread, in order to keep the *Fruit* cloſe.

Good *Plums* being laid up without any Ceremony, may be put up in any Basket, with Leaves at the bottom of it; the top muſt be cover'd alſo with Leaves, and afterwards with Paper, tying it cloſe up as the former.

Common *Plums* may be tranſported in great Baskets, only putting Leaves at the top and bottom.

Apricots ought to have the ſame care us'd about them as *Peaches*.

Strawberries may be put into Baskets made on purpoſe for them, laying Leaves at the bottom, and ſtuffing Leaves round the ſides, covering them with a wet Linnen Cloath.

Grapes may be carried the ſame way as *Peaches*.

In order to tranſport our principal *Fruits*, if not above a days Journey, a large ſquare Basket may be made cloſe of *Oſier* or *Willow*, divided into ſeveral Stories on the inſide, in the manner of a Preſs; this may open ſideways like a Preſs, or on the top, and then having our Sives ready pack'd up, they may be put into this large Basket, placing the lowermoſt Story firſt, and then the uppermoſt.

If this Basket is not very cloſe, there ought to be a Cloath, or ſome ſort of Covering thrown over it, to keep the *Fruit* from Duſt.

There may be a ſmall Padlock fix'd to the door of this Basket, with two Keys to it, the one for the Perſons to whom the *Fruit* is ſent, and the other for him that ſends it, by which means the *Fruit* may be ſent ſafe.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Store-houſes or Conſervatories for Fruits.

AS the Care and Skill of our Culture has yeilded us a ſufficient quantity of each kind, both of *Autumn* and *Winter Fruits*, and that which is agreeable both in Goodneſs and Beauty; it follows, that we make ſome Proviſion whereby to preſerve them as long as each kind may continue in Maturity: Which may be done in obſerving theſe following Conditions.

Firſt, To eſtabliſh a good Store-houſe free from *Froſts*, which are a great Enemy to *Fruits*.

Secondly, That this Store-houſe muſt be expos'd to the *South* or *Eaſt*, or at leaſt to the *Weſt* Sun, the *Northern* Expoſition being pernicious to it.

Thirdly, That the *Walls* of the Store-houſe ſhould be at leaſt twenty four Inches thick, otherwiſe the *Froſt* cannot be kept out.

Fourthly, That the Windows, beſide the common Quarrels, ſhould have good double Paper Saches, very cloſe, and well ſtopt, together with a double Door, inſomuch that the cold Air may not be able to enter in; for the leaſt froſty Air that may be will certainly cauſe great Diſorder; So that we cannot be too careful in this matter. But as the *Froſt* is pernicious in this Store-houſe, ſo likewiſe *Fire* will cauſe a Diſorder; ſo that there muſt be a double care to keep out the one without the other.

At this time it will be very requiſite conſtantly to keep ſome *Water* in an Earthen Veſſel in our Store-houſe, to give us certain notice whether or no the *Froſt* approaches us. It will likewiſe be of no leſs uſe to us, to have a good Weather Glaſs of the ſeveral Degrees of Heat and Cold, plac'd on the outſide of the *Northern* Expoſure, to give us a timely Precauti-

on

on of the approach of the *Froſt*; and when it continues for two Nights together at the fifth or ſixth, and even at the ſeventh or eighth Degrees, tho' the firſt Night may have done no harm, the ſecond is much to be feared, and therefore the next Day we muſt uſe all the careful means we can to ſecure it with Quilts or Blanquets, or elſe a great deal of dry Moſs to ſecure our *Fruits* from periſhing.

But if it freezes ſo violent, as that we are expos'd to danger, and having a good Cellar, it will be very material to remove them into it, 'till ſuch times as the violent *Froſts* are over.

In all ſuch Caſes care muſt be taken to replace them all in the ſame order they were in before in the Store-houſe; and as ſoon as the Weather grows better, to remove ſuch as are ripe or tainted, Rottenneſs being the worſt Accident that's to be fear'd.

Having made a Proviſion againſt Cold, we muſt alſo preſerve our *Fruits* from all ill Taſtes, as the neighbourhood of *Hay*, *Straw*, *Dung*, *Cheeſe*, *foul Linnen*, eſpecially that which has been us'd in the *Kitchen*, all which are very dangerous, and muſt not in the leaſt be ſuffer'd near our Store-houſe, or Conſervatory. A certain muſty Taſte, together with the Smell of *Fruits* that have been laid up long together, is likewiſe very diſagreeable. And therefore,

Fifthly, The Store-houſe muſt not only have good Overtures, a high Ceiling, the height of which is to be from ten to twelve Foot high, but the Windows muſt be often kept open, that is when there is no fear of Cold, either in the Night or in the Day; becauſe freſh Air from without, when it is temperate, is incomparable to purifie and re-eſtabliſh that which has been long inclos'd.

Sixthly, That neither a Cellar nor a Garret are fit to make this Conſervatory; the Cellar a ſort of muſtineſs, and moiſt Heat effuſing from it, which inclines the *Fruit* to Rottenneſs; and the Garret, becauſe of

of the Cold which eafily penetrates the Roof; and therefore a Ground Room is beſt, or at leaſt a firſt Story, accompanied with other Lodging Rooms over and under it, as well as on the Sides.

Seventhly, this Store-houſe requires many Shelves fram'd together, in order to lodge the *Fruits* ſeparate one from another, the fineſt on the beſt ſide, and baking *Pears* and others on the worſt; the diſtance of theſe Shelves is to be nine or ten Inches aſunder, and about ſeventeen or eighteen Inches broad, that they may hold the more, and pleaſe the ſight the better.

Eightly, Theſe Shelves ſhould be a little ſloping outwardly, about an Inch in the Breadth, with an Edge upon the outſide about two Fingers high, to hinder the *Fruits* from falling; the *Fruits* being not ſo much in ſight when the Shelves are level: And when any of them are rotten, it's not ſo eaſily perceiv'd, and that Rottenneſs commonly communicates it ſelf to thoſe that are about it, unleſs remedied at firſt.

Ninthly, That for fear of this Rottenneſs, every Shelf ſhould be viſited every other Day without fail, to remove whatever may be tainted.

Tenthly, That the Shelves ſhould be cover'd with ſomething, as dry Moſs, or fine Sand, of about an Inch thick, in order to keep every *Fruit* ſteady after it's plac'd as it ſhould be, and to keep them aſunder; for the *Fruits* muſt in no wiſe be allow'd to touch each other.

It's much pleaſanter to ſee them all in a row upon their Baſis, than to lye confus'd and irregular.

Eleventhly, and laſtly, That care be taken to ſweep our *Conſervatory* or Store-houſe often, to ſuffer no Cobwebs in it, and to keep *Traps* for *Rats* and *Mice*; and it will not be amiſs to allow ſome ſecret entrance for *Cats*, otherwiſe the *Fruit* will be in danger of being gnawn by thoſe pernicious little domeſtick Animals.

The

The Conſervatory which is particularly deſign'd for *Winter-fruits*, is likewiſe very uſeful for thoſe of *Autumn*, either *Pears* or *Grapes*; and for *Summer-fruits*, either *Peaches*, *Pavies*, *Brugnions*, *Plums*, &c. theſe, as has been already ſaid, are much better a day after their being gather'd, than the very day, becauſe they acquire a certain Coolneſs in the Store-houſe, which is a great Improvement to them, which they can never have while they are upon the *Tree*.

The *Vert Longs*, *Butter Pears*, *Vine Pears*, *Meſſier Johns*, *green Sugar Pears*, &c. after theſe the *Petit Oins*, *Lanſacs*, *Marchioneſſes*, *Bergamots*, and *Amadots*, the *Beſidery*, and the *thick Stalks*, &c. are the firſt that paſs during the Month of *November*. The Thumb (as is already ſaid, for the *Butter Pears*, *Vert Longues*, *green Sugar Pears*, and others which have begun to ripen in *October*) denotes the time of their Maturity; as likewiſe the *Petit Oins*, *Marchioneſſes*, *Ruſſetins*, *Lanſacs*, &c. they being melting *Pears*. A whitiſh Colour which forms it ſelf in the *Meſſier Jean*, a yellow Caſt in the *Amadots*, *thick Stalks*, *Beſideries*, &c. and a Moiſture upon the *Rind* of the *Bergamots*, together with a little Yellowneſs which diſcovers it ſelf upon them, all theſe are certain Signs which inform us, without the help of the Thumb, of the Maturity of thoſe five laſt kinds of *Fruits*, with examining and reviewing conſtantly, or at leaſt every other day: This Reviewing muſt be continued for the following Months for all other *Fruits*; and in Reviewing remove ſuch as begin to rot.

The *Louiſe Bonne*, *Winter Thorns*, *Ambrets*, *Le Chaſſeries*, *St. Germains*, *Virgoulees*, *dry Martins*, and *Spaniſh Bon-Chretiens*, with the *Fenouillet*, and *Autumn Calvil Apples*, and ſome *Pome d' Apees*, and *Reinettees*, &c. all theſe kinds of Fruit ripen at the beginning of *December*, and a little Yellowneſs, together with ſome Wrinkles, diſcovers it ſelf upon the ſix firſt, by which we may judg, in caſe they do not reſiſt the Thumb,

Thumb, that they are fit to eat, but 'till then we must not venture to meddle with them: In cutting them the Knife will soon discover their want of Ripeness. Those kinds of *Pears* are very subject to soften, and thereby are certainly apt to deceive those who do not strictly examin them every Day.

As to *dry Martins*, *Spanish bon-Chretiens*, and *Portails*, as soon as ever there appears the least Spot of Rottenness upon them, their time is come, and they are soon threatned with Rottenness, but with this Advantage, that they remain a pretty while in the state of perfect Maturity.

The *Fenouillet* or *Reinettee* declare their Maturity as soon as they become extreamly wrinkled. The *Apis* declare theirs when their green Colour turns to yellow.

The *Calvills* seem to become lighter, and their *Kernels* loosen, and rattle in shaking when they ripen, they become yellow without wrinkling, which are admirable Qualifications in those Kinds of *Fruit*.

Such *Fruits* as have resisted the Thumb in *December*, will yeild to it in their turns in the Months of *January* and *February*, but when the *Winter Thorns* are not able to change their Colour a little in those Months, they become mealy and insipid, and perish without attaining a perfect Maturity, which is a loss to the curious, since it is one of our best *Pears*.

The *Louise Bonnes*, and the *long green Pears* of *September* and *October*, seldom grow yellow, but they wrinkle and become soft, mellow, and agreeable to the Touch.

Many *Ambrets* soften before they grow yellow, especially upon those *Trees* graffed upon *free Stocks*, that are too full, therefore they require Sugar to correct their Taste, which is not so good as it should be, tho' they be so very full of Liquor. The large *Winter Muskets*, and the *Portail Pears* do neither of them yeild to the Thumb; but the Yellowness of the first,

and

and a few Wrinkles, or some Rottenness in the second, invite us to make use of their Goodness whatever it be.

A chief thing to be observ'd in ordering of the *Fruits* in the Store-house or Conservatory, is to place every Kind upon different Shelves, or if several sorts upon one Shelf, to distinguish them by Divisions of Edges; and not only so, but to make a distinction of *Fruits* of one Kind. As,

First, To place those that are fallen before their Time by themselves, out of Sight, they seldom looking well because of their being much wrinkled, some more and others less, according to their dropping sooner or later; but they ripen at last, tho' it be pretty long after others of their Kind, and pretty often they are incomparably good, especially when their Fall does not exceed above a Month before the time of the common gathering.

Secondly, Those growing upon *Dwarf-Standards* must be laid apart, as well as those of good *Espaliers*, or good *Walls*.

The same Method ought to be followed for the *Fruits* of high *Standards*, and the same for the *Fruits* of *Northern Espaliers*, by reason that regularly the *Fruits* of good *Espaliers* and *Walls* ripen first, those of vigorous *Dwarfs* follow them, those of *Dwarfs* grafted upon *Quince Stocks* precede those that are grafted upon *free Stocks*, and those of infirm *Trees* precede both the one and the other,

The *Fruits* of high *Standards* succeed and often mix with these, and are the best of all, excepting only *Plums* and *Figs*. The *Fruits* of the *Northern* Exposure ripen last of all.

" The Author here prefers the *Fruit* of good *Espaliers* and high *Standards* to those of *Walls*, but " the Climate in *England* being so much colder than " that of *Versailles*, the hazard will be too great " for a Gentleman to depend upon any of the *Winter*

" *ter Pears* for high *Standards*; notwithstanding in " a favourable Year some *Winter Pears*, as the *Ama-* " *dots* and other dry *Pears*, eat better from a high " *Standard* than from a *Wall*.

Winter Bon Chretiens and *Colmars* let all other *Pears* pass before them, and in the mean time the others begin to turn yellow and ripen, and to wrinkle a little towards the Stalk.

When the *Bon Chretien* is perfectly ripe, the Pulp is almost melting, and when not, it remains very stony; some of them will keep till *March* and *April*; the *Bugys*, *St. Lezins*, and *Martin Secs* joyn with those; the *Bugys* in *March* and *April* are very delicious, with their tender watery Pulp, tho' a little sowrish. The *St. Lezins* with their firm Pulp, accompanied with a little Perfume, also make some Figure, but it's very difficult to preserve them, because the least touch of Cold blackens them entirely, and renders them odious to sight, as well as disagreeable to the Palate.

As for baking *Pears*, they are good at all times for the end they are design'd for, particularly when they begin to grow yellow; with this Proviso, that all such as are tainted with Rottenness must be laid aside, lest they should infect those that are sound: And thus the *Franck Real*, and the *Carmelite*, and especially the *Double blossom'd*, which are the best of those that are only fit to bake: The *Angober* and *Catillacs* may chance to acquire some Goodness, being season'd with Sugar, and the heat of the Fire; but they still retain a touch of Tartness, which can never agree with nice Palats.

Autumn Calvils and *Reinets* are admirable for preserving; the *Fenouillets* are not so good, by reason of their Sweetness; but the first have a kind of Briskness, which gives them an incomparable Taste.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the Diſeaſes of Fruit-Trees.

FRuit-*Trees* are ſubject to certain Infirmities that deſtroy them, which we may very well term Diſtempers; Yellow *Leaves* out of Seaſon, new *Shoots* growing black, and dying on their Extremities in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*; *Fruits* remaining ſmall, or dropping off themſelves; which Diſtempers are ſo many ſpeaking Symptoms of the Indiſpoſition of the *Foot*. Among theſe Infirmities there are ſome that may be cured with the aſſiſtance of ſome Remedies, and others which hitherto appear incurable, ſince whatever can be done to them has ſtill prov'd ineffectual.

In order not to omit any thing relating to thoſe Accidents which our *Trees* are liable to without including ſuch as proceed from too long Wounds of great Heat, of great Cold, and Storms, of Whirlwinds, Hails, &c.

In the firſt Place, there are Diſtempers common to all *Trees* in general.

Secondly, There are ſome that are peculiar to every particular Kind.

The common Diſtempers conſiſt either in a defect of Vigour which makes the *Trees* appear in a languſhing Condition, or elſe they are Storm'd by large white Worms, which are ſometimes form'd in the *Earth*, and there gnaw the *Roots*, or the *Bark* of the neighb'ring *Stem*: Theſe miſchievous little Inſects, which we call *Tons*, by degrees cauſe ſo great a diſorder, that the *Tree* which is attack'd by them, and had always appear'd vigorous before, all on a ſudden dies without any Remedy.

The peculiar Diſtempers in *Pear Trees* againſt *Walls*, are when their *Leaves* are attack'd with what

we call *Tygers*, *Cankers*, and *Scabs* in other *Pear-Trees viz. Robines*, *small Muscadines*, &c. *Gum* on *Stone-fruit-Trees*, especially *Peach-Trees*, which commonly destroys that part on which it fixes, either *Branch* or *Stem*; and when unfortunately it attacks that part where the *Tree* is grafted, which is often hid under the Ground, it spreads round about that Graft, without any bodies observing it, for the *Tree*, still continues in a good Condition while there remains any passage for the *Sap*; but finally this *Gum* hind'ring the *Sap* from rising to the upper parts of the *Tree* makes that *Tree* die suddenly.

Moreover some *Peach-Trees* are also attack'd with *Emets*, and a small kind of green *Fleas*, which sometimes fasten on the young *Shoots*, and hinder them from thriving; sometimes on the new Leaves, and cause them first to shrink, next to dry and fall: We have likewise *North-east* Winds which blast, in some Springs wither, and as it were burn all the new *Shoots*, insomuch that the *Trees* on which this unlucky Influence lights appears dead, while others about them are green, full of fine *Leaves*, and continue to produce fine *Shoots*; Besides the most vigorous *Trees* are subject to have the end of their new *Shoots* intirely cut off by a little black round Insect, call'd *Butter-cutter*.

Fig Trees dread the great Colds of the Winter, which are capable of freezing their whole Head, unless they be exteamly well cover'd.

They are likewise subject in that Winter Season to have the lower part of their *Stems* gnaw'd by *Rats* and *Melots*, or *Garden Mice*, which make them pine and die.

Those very Animals, together with *Laires*, *Earwigs*, and *Snails*, likewise spoil the *Fruits* on the *Trees*, when they approach to Maturity, especially *Peaches* and *Plums*.

Goose-berries have likewise their peculier Enemies, which

which are a kind of ſmall green *Caterpillars*, which form themſelves towards the Months of *May* and *June* on the back part of their *Leaves*, and eat them to that degree, that thoſe little *Shrubs* remain altogether bear, and their *Fruit* being expos'd to the great Hears of the Sun, is deſtroyed without being able to ripen.

Straberry-Plants in the Prime of their Youth and Vigour, are as it were treacherouſly attack'd in their very *Roots* by thoſe wicked *Tons* which deſtroy them.

" The Author here makes mention of the *Tillage*, " and bringing into order the ſeveral ſorts of defective " *Earth*, but ſince he has treated of it heretofore, we " refer you to the firſt Part, where he treats more " largely upon it.

When there is not *Mould* enough, it muſt be augmented either about the *Roots*, removing all the ill *Mould*, to put better in the room of it, or elſe by laying new *Mould* over the Surface of it. The *Mould* being thus amended, without doubt the *Trees* will thrive better in it, and grow more vigorous.

When the Diſtemper is only viſible by a certain Yellowneſs; as for Example, *Pears* graffed upon *Quince-ſtocks*, in certain Grounds always grow yellow, tho' the Ground ſeems to be pretty good; it is a good and certain Advertiſement to remove them, and to place others in their room on *Free-ſtocks* which are much more vigorous, and agree better in an indifferent Soil than others.

When *Peaches* graffed upon *Almond Stocks* caſt too much *Gum* in moiſt *Grounds*, others muſt be planted upon *Plum-ſtocks*, and when they do not thrive upon *Plum-ſtocks* in ſandy *Ground*; only ſuch muſt be planted there as are on *Almond* or *Peach-ſtocks*.

If the *Tree* appears over burthen'd with *Branches*, ſo as only to ſhoot very ſmall ones, it muſt be eas'd until it begins again to produce fine *Shoots*, by lowering,

the uppermoſt *Branches*, or by removing part of thoſe which cauſe a Confuſion in the middle.

When the Diſtemper proceeds from the *Tree* being ill-condition'd before it was planted, from its having a ſcabby, poor *Foot*, half dead for want, or from its being too weak, the beſt way is to pull it up, and to plant a better in the room.

If the *Tree*, being good of it ſelf, has been planted too deep or too ſhallow, or with too many *Roots*, the beſt expedient is to take it up again, *prune* the *Roots* anew, and replant it according to the Rules of Art.

And to all theſe ends it is very neceſſary to keep always ſome dozens of good *Trees* in Baskets, to place new ones ready grown in the room of ſuch as muſt be remov'd.

When the *Trees* are attack'd with ſome *Cankers*, you muſt with the point of a Knife, remove the part ſo tainted to the Quick, and then apply a little Cow-Dung to it, covering it with a piece of Linnen: a kind of *Rind* will grow over it, which will cover the Wound and ſo that Accident will be cured.

VVhen Caterpillers annoy a *Tree*, care muſt be taken to remove them.

When Rats gnaw the *Bark*, Snares and Traps muſt be laid for them.

When the Diſtemper is ſuppos'd to proceed from *Tons*, the Foot of the *Tree* muſt be uncover'd to extirpate them abſolutely, putting new *Mould* in the room of the old, after having ſhortned the *Roots* that are gnawn.

Among the incurable Diſtempers, the firſt is old Age; for when a *Pear* or a *Plum Tree* has ſerv'd for Thirty, Forty, or Fifty Years, we may conclude that it has perform'd its part, and there's no hopes of a Return, ſo that it muſt be taken out, not leaving any of its *Roots* in the Ground, putting new *Mould* into

into the room of it, in order to plant new *Trees* there.

Secondly, Another incurable diſtemper is *Tygers*, which ſtick to the back of the Leaves of *Wall Pear Trees*, and dry them up, by ſucking all the green Matter that was in them.

The Author has tryed many Experiments for the deſtroying of theſe *Tygers* as imploying all manner of ſtrong, ſower, corroſive, ſtinking Lees, *viz.* of *Rhue*, *Tobacco*, *Salt*, *Vinegar*, &c. to waſh the Leaves and Branches, as alſo *Oil*; he has likewiſe ſmoak'd them with Brimſtone, burnt old Leaves, ſcrap'd the Back of the *Branches* and *Stem*, to which they ſtick; he has dayly endeavour'd to find out ſome new Expedient, and after all, never ſucceeded in any of them: There ſtill remains ſome of the Seed of that curſed Inſect in ſome part or other; and in the Months of *May* and *June* this Seed is hatch'd by the heat of the Sun, and then multiplies infinitely: And therefore one of theſe two things muſt be done, either no *Pears* muſt be ſuffer'd againſt a *Wall*, or in a *Eſpalier*, or elſe we muſt reſolve to ſee thoſe *Tygers* upon them, contenting our ſelves with burning all the Leaves yearly, and with cleanſing the *Trees*, as much as is poſſible.

Thirdly, *Gum* is an incurable Diſtemper, which faſtens to the *Peach Trees*, and other *Stone-fruits*. When it only appears on the *Branch* 'tis no great matter; 'tis but cutting the ſaid *Branch* two or three Inches below the part ſo diſtemper'd, where this Gangreen is hinder'd from extending farther, as it would infallibly do, if it ſtuck about the *Bud* or *Graff*, or all over the *Stem*, or on moſt of the *Roots*; and then the ſole expedient is to looſe no more time about it, and conſequently to remove ſuch a *Tree* out of the Ground in the manner aforeſaid.

A Wound ſometimes proceeds from an external Accident; for Inſtance, from a Wound which has

been made by way of Inciſion, by a Scrach; and ſometimes from an evil inward Indiſpoſition; that *Gum* is nothing but a ſpurted *Sap*, which is ſubject to Corruption and Rottenneſs, from the time it ceaſes to be inclos'd in its ordinary Channels which lie between the Wood and the Bark; in that caſe the Remedy is eaſie, eſpecially when it happens only on a *Branch*, as is already declar'd in the preceding Article. When the Diſtemper affects the *Stem*, it often cures it ſelf by a *Knob*, or a continuation of new *Bark*, which extends over the *Bark* ſo wounded. Sometimes it's neceſſary to apply a Plaiſter of Cow Dung over it, cover'd with a piece of Linnen until the Wound be clos'd: When the *Gum* proceeds from the inſide, it's incurable on the *Stem* or *Roots*.

" The Author treats much of bear Cow Dung, as " a Plaiſter for all wounded *Trees*; but we have found " by Experience, that Cow or Horſes Dung mixt " with Loam made up like graffing *Earth*, and workt " up with a little Tallow like Paſte is of a much bet- " ter Nature for the healing of Wounds in all man- " ner of *Trees*.

CHAP. XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XV.

THE Author in theſe five Chapters has made a long and tedious Diſcourſe, *viz.* of *Graffs*, of the kinds that are in uſe, of the proper Times to *Graff*, of the manner of performing all manner of *Graffs*, and which are the *Stocks*, that have natural diſpoſition to receive ſome Kinds of *Fruits*, and no other: All which may be reduc'd into theſe five general Heads.

Firſt, Of *Graffs*.
Secondly, The Kinds that are in uſe.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, The proper Times to *graff* and *inculate*.

Fourthly, The manner of Performing all manner of *Graffs*.

Fifthly, The *Stocks* that are proper for each Kind of *Fruit*.

First, Of *Graffs*.

" *Inoculating* is one Kind of *Graffing*; and accordingly our Author has given it the true Term, by " calling it *Graffing*; but if we should term it so in " *England*, it would not be so well understood, not " being a Phrase us'd in *England*; and therefore it " being perform'd at a different Season from the seve- " ral other Kinds of *Graffing*, and that it may appear " easie to all People, we have given it the usual " Termination in *England* of *Budding* or *Inocula-* " *ting*.

Secondly, The Kinds of *Graffs* that are most us'd in *England*, are these three, *viz.*

Shoulder Graffing, or *Graffing* in the *Rind*. *Stock* or *Slit Graffing* or *Graffing* in the *Cliff*. And *Tongue* or *Whip Graffing*.

Shoulder Graffing, or *Graffing* in the *Rind*, is that which is proper only for large *Trees*.

Stock or *Slit Graffing*, is that which is proper for *Trees* or *Stocks* of a lesser Size, from an Inch or more, or two Inches Diameter. And,

Tongue, or *Whip Graffing*, is proper for small *Stocks*, of an Inch, half an Inch, or less, Diameter; this last is the most effectual of any, and that which is most us'd.

Thirdly, for the proper Times to *Graff*; it's impossible to give any certain Directions for it, because of the variableness of Seasons; but the usual Times we *graff* in, in *England*, is in the Month of *March*, and sometimes at the end of *February*, according as the Season is early or latter. But the main Rule that we generally go by, is by the Ascension of the *sap*,

when it begins to aſcend from the *Root* into the *Branches*; for the *Graff* being apply'd it receives all its due nouriſhment of *Sap* from the *Root* in its Aſcenſion.

The proper time for *Inoculating* or *Budding*, is likewiſe according as the Seaſon happens, it being early or late; but the uſual time for *Stone-Fruit*, as *Peaches*, *Apricots*, and *Plums* that are budded on *Plum*-Stocks, is in *July*, and ſometimes at the end of *June*, eſpecially if the Seaſon be early, and the Ground moiſt. As for *Pears*, the uſual time of *Budding* or *Inoculating* is in *Auguſt*.

Note that *Peaches* that are *budded* upon *Peach* or *Almond Stocks*, are commonly budded in *Auguſt*, or the beginning of *September*, becauſe the *Sap* continues longer in thoſe *Stocks* than in *Plums*.

Fourthly, The manner of Performing the ſeveral Kinds of *Graffs*, is a Work that is become ſo frequent in *England*, eſpecially in this Age, that it is altogether needleſs to explain the manner of performing the ſeveral ſorts of *Graffs*; ſince there are few Gard'ners but what are capable of doing it; and alſo what can be ſaid may be comprehended in this: That there muſt be a great care us'd to make the *Graff* and the *Stock* fit cloſe to each other, and that both the *Rinds* may touch each other as much as is poſſible; which is to be compaſs'd by a good Knife, and a ſteady Hand.

Fifthly, the Stocks that are proper for each Kind of *Fruit* are as follows.

For *Apricots* and *Plums*, the ſeveral ſorts of *Plum*-Suckers, or thoſe which are rais'd from the Stone, excepting the Suckers of *Damſons*.

For *Peaches*, *Pavies*, and *Brugnions*, the *Trees* or *Stocks* that are rais'd from the Stones of the ſeveral Sorts of their Kind, together with *Almond Stocks*, and the Suckers of *Muſcle Plum Trees*, and *Pear Plums*, viz. of thoſe *Trees* that were never *graffed*.

For

For *Pears* and *Medlars*, *Quinces*, and the *Trees* or Stocks that are rais'd from the ſeveral ſorts of *Pears*.

For *Apples*, the *Trees* that are rais'd from the ſeveral ſorts of Kernels of their kinds.

For *Cherries*, the Stocks that are rais'd from the common wild black *Cherries*.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Nurſeries *and* Seminaries.

OUR *Nurſeries*, requires good eaſie Soil, or *Ground*, well till'd having at leaſt two Foot and a half depth, the *Trees* muſt be plac'd in Rows at three Foot diſtance, according to the largneſs of the *Trees*, and at a Foot and a half, or two, or three Foot diſtance one from another, according to the Proportion of the Sizes.

" Here the Author recommends the Suckers or " Wildings of *Crabs* and *Pears* out of the Woods to " *graff* upon; but we find in *England*, that thoſe " rais'd from the Kernels of each ſucceed beſt, becauſe " they are not ſo apt to run to Suckers, and ſpawn " out ſo extreamly.

Firſt, For *Pears*, plant Wildings of *Pears* grown from Kernels, as alſo *Quince Stocks*, which muſt be well condition'd both as to the *Root* and *Stem*.

Secondly, For *Apple Tree* Seminaries, plant the Wildings grown from the Kernels of their Kind, or rather *Crabs*, in the ſame order as is before mention'd.

Thirdly, For a Seminary of *Plums*, plant the Suckers of their ſeveral kinds, only excepting the wild *Damſons*.

Fourthly, For good Seminaries, of *Peaches* plant the Suckers of St. *Julyans* and *black Damask*, and *black Muſcle* and *Pear Plums*; obſerving as is already mention'd,

tion'd, to *Plant* the Suckers of those kinds which were never grafted, otherwise it will be the same as to plant of any other sorts of *Plums*; plant also *Peach* and *Almond* Kernels, for a Seminary of them.

The rest of this Chapter is only a definition of what has been already mention'd in the foregoing Chapter; only for *Figs* and *Vines* they are to be planted in a Nursery manner, but a greater distance, and increased by Layers or Suckers.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the different manner of Lattices us'd to Pallisade.

OUR *Garden* Walls ought to be plaster'd, to stop all the holes against Rats, Snails, Earwigs, and other Vermine, which destroy the best of the *Fruit*; which being done, you may *bend* or *pallisade* the *Branches* to form the Figure of the *Tree* as you please, by tacking them with shreds of Sheep Skin, or Shammy, or Lists of Cloath, less than half a Finger's Breadth, and a Finger long: This sort of *pallisading* is very agreeable, but very tedious; these Shreds may last a Year or two, but the only Objection against them is, that sometimes Earwigs shelter in them in the day time, and come out at night to injure the *Trees*, and therefore some not liking these Shreds do fix Spikes from space to space into the Walls sticking out about two Inches to fasten Laths or Poles to them, others make a Lattice of Poles supported by Horse Bones or those of Oxen, fixt into the Wall, to which they fasten the *Branches* of their *Trees*; others fix abundance of Sheeps Bones into the Walls, at a small distance in a straight Line, binding every *Branch* of the *Tree* to one of these Bones: Some make them of

of Laths nail'd chequer-wise, every space being about twelve Inches, these they fix to the Walls with Nails or Hooks, and is a very pretty good Expedient, but never looks gentile nor handsom.

Some for Cheapness use Brass or Iron Wire supported by flat headed Nails; others have been content only with straight Lines of Wire, either long-wise or cross-wise: These two last, tho' neat, are not good, being too weak and apt to gaul the tender Branches, and thereby occasions *Gum*, to the ruin of the *Trees*.

After all, the most convenient and most noble is a Lattice of quarter'd Wood, or Heart of Oak, every Pole being about an Inch square, and free from Knots, and well plain'd.

You must have Iron Hooks of about a quarter of an Inch thick, and half a Foot long besides the end which turns streight up about an Inch and an half, the end which must be driven into the Wall must be forked to hold the faster in the Wall, into which it must enter four Inches deep; two Inches on the outside will suffice; they must be plac'd at three Foot distance chequer-wise, beginning the first Row within a Foot of the Ground, continuing it to the Top of the Wall, the Hooks must be in a straight Line and Parallel to one another; the Poles may be of what length you please, according to the height of the Walls, those that stand upright should be all of one piece if you can, if not you may joyn two or three neatly, tying them very close with a Wire.

Take the straighter and weaker to serve in a straight Line placing the but-end downwards, the strongest must be imploy'd a-cross to support the Work.

The squares must be about seven or eight Inches, they do not well of ten or twelve, and five or six are too little for *Espalliers*, they may also be us'd for a sort of *Arburs* that are now in fashion; the Square must be exactly measur'd, leaving an Inch between the

the Wall and the Laths: When they are furnish'd, you may first paint them white, and afterwards with a grass green.

These Lettices are sometimes made for *Counter Espalliers* or *Pole Hedges*, about five or six Foot high, according as you please.

In order to its being solid, it's necessary to drive *Oaken* Spikes into the Ground at five or six Foot distance one from another, about four Inches square, driving them about a Foot into the Ground, the upper end being pointed to last the longer, for if it were square the Rains would rot it the sooner; the Checquers must be like those of *Espalliers*, only with this difference, that in *Pole-Hedges* the Poles or Laths must be fixed with Nails into the Body of the Spikes, which must be notch'd in order thereunto.

This Method of *Pallisading* has seldom or never been us'd in *England*, but it may be very proper for old *Brick Walls*, where the Joynts are at such a distance, that the *Trees* cannot well be nail'd to them, or likewise for *Stone Walls*, where the Stones are so thick that they cannot be nail'd to any advantage for the good of the *Tree*. But more especially for *Mud Walls* that are made of *Earth* an *Hay*, such as are us'd in some parts of the *West* of *England*, and other Parts where Bricks are not plenty; because the *Trees* cannot so well be nail'd to such *Walls*, without something of a *Lattice* or *Pallisade* in this manner.

OF

FRUIT-GARDENS,

AND

Kitchen-Gardens.

VOL. II. PART VI.

Of the Culture *of the* Kitchen-Garden.

IT being neceſſary for a Gentleman's *Gard'ner* to perform with equal Skill, all the parts of *Culture* belonging to the *Kitchen-Garden*, that ſo he alone may be in a condition of furniſhing his Maſter with all the Varieties which a good *Kitchen-Garden*, can produce; without wanting at leaſt any of thoſe Productions that are of moſt importance.

To which end, I purpoſe here to follow exactly the Model and Platform I have already explain'd at the beginning of theſe Treatiſes of *Gard'ning*; in Conformity to which, I ſhall ſet down,

Firſt, Every thing, general ſpeaking, that ſhould be in all ſorts of good and well furniſh'd *Kitchen-Gardens*; to which I ſhall add a Deſcription of the Seeds and

and other things which ſerve for the Production and Multiplication of every particular *Plant.*

Secondly, I ſhall ſpecifie not only all things that may be gather'd out of a *Kitchen-Garden* every Month of the Year, but alſo what Work *Gard'ners* are to do in every one of thoſe Months.

Thirdly, I will explain what ſort of *Earth* or *Soil*, and what ſort of *Culture* is moſt proper for each ſort of *Plants* to make them excellent; and becauſe ſome of them are ſown to remain always in the ſame place, and ſome only to be tranſplant elſewhere, and ſome again are propagated without Seeds, I will give Directions at the ſame time how to order all of them; as well in reſpect to the Seaſons in which they are to be ſown or planted, as the manner of their Propagation.

Fourthly, I will ſhew you how long each ſort may profitably occupy its place; and which of them muſt be laid up for Winter Proviſions; and which may, by the help of Induſtry, be produced in ſpight of the Froſts.

CHAP. I.

What Things ſhould be planted in any Kitchen-Garden, *of a reaſonable Extent, to render it compleatly furniſh'd.*

ALL the World is agreed, that there are few Days in the whole Year, in which we can well be without the aſſiſtance of the *Kitchen-Garden.*

That you may therefore have at one view, the knowledge of what compoſes this agreeable aſſiſtance, that may be drawn out of the *Kitchen-Garden*; I ſhall here preſent you with a kind of an Alphabetical Inventory of all things which ſuch a *Garden* ſhould and may furniſh us with, throughout the whole Year.

CHAP.

CHAP. II, III, and IV.

Concerning a description of the Seeds, *and other things which contribute to the Production and Multiplication of every sort of* Plant. *Together with what sort of Culture is most proper for every sort of* Plant.

ALLELUIA, or *Wood*, or *French Sorrel* is a sort of *Trefoil*, that is multiplied only by Runners or Slips which sprout from the Foot of it, as do *Violets* and *Daisies*, &c. It bears a white *Flower*, but no *Seed*: When it grows old, it grows into Tufts; and being a *Plant* that grows in the Woods, and consequently that loves the Shade, we therefore plant it along the sides of *Northern Walls*, at the distance of about one Foot asunder: The more we slip it of its Leaves, which is one good quality it has, the more fresh ones it shoots out. It is enough to set it two Inches in the Ground. It lasts three or four Years without being renew'd; and to renew it, we need do no more than to separate or slip out the great Tufts of it into several little ones, and replant them immediately; which is to be done in the Months of *March* and *April*: A little Watering in very hot Weather, and especially in sandy Ground, is a very welcome Help to them.

Anis is propagated only by Seed, which is pretty small and of a yellowish green, and is of a longish oval Figure strip'd, which oval is bunch'd on one side; it is much like *Fennel-Seed*; it is commonly sown pretty thin, either in Furrows or Borders; their Leaves are used in *Sallads* among other Furnitures; they run to seed towards the Month of *August*; and when their Stalks are cut down, they shoot out new Leaves the next Year, and are as good as the first; but however it is best to renew them every two Years.

Arrach,

Arrach, *Orrach*, or *Orage*, is propagated only by Seed and is one of the quickeſt, both in coming up, and running to Seed; which latter it does at the beginning of *June*: It is ſown pretty thin; and to have good Seed of it, we muſt tranſplant ſome of it in a ſeparate place: The Leaves of this *Plant* are very good both in Pottage and in Stuffings; we uſe it almoſt as ſoon as it peeps out of the Ground, for it paſſes away very quickly; and to have ſome the more early, we ſow a little quantity on a *Hot-bed*. It thrives well enough in all ſorts of Ground; but yet it grows more fair in good Ground.

Artichoaks are commonly multiplied only by *Oeillitons* or little *Eyes*, or *Off-ſets*, or *Slips*, which are a ſort of *Kernel* which grows about the Foot of the *Plant*, that is in that part which ſeparates the *Root* from the *Eye* or *Bud*, out of which the Stem grows that produces the *Artichoak*; theſe little *Eyes*, or *Off-ſets*, begin commonly to breed at the end of *Autumn*, or in *Winter* when it is mild; and ſhoot forth Leaves in the *Spring*, that is at the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*; at which time we ſearch about the Foot of the *Artichoak*, and ſeparate or ſlip off the *Suckers* or *Off-ſlips*, in *French* called little *Eyes*, and that is called *ſlipping* or *diſ-eying*. Theſe *Off-ſets* to be good ſhould be white about the Heel, and have ſome little *Roots*; thoſe that are black about the Heel are old, and produce but very little *Artichoaks* in the Spring; whereas others produce according to the *Gardner's* Intention, in *Auguſt*, *September*, or *October*.

Sometimes *Artichoaks* are multiplied by the Seed, which grows in the *Artichoak* bottom when they are ſuffer'd to grow old, to flower, and to open; and laſtly to dry, about *Midſummer*.

When we tie them up in *Autumn*, we wrap and cover them up at their whole length with Straw or old Dung, and ſo whiten the Cottony ſides of their Leaves,

Leaves, to make *Artichoak Chards* of: For the Planting of them, we commonly make little Trenches, or Pits, about half a Foot deep, and three Foot distance, filled with Mould, placing two Rows of them regularly by a Line in each *Bed*, which is to be full four Foot broad; and parted from next *Bed* by a Path full one Foot broad; these Trenches or Pits are to be made about half a Foot from the edge of the *Bed*, and Chequer-ways one towards the other; we place two *Slips* in a right Line in each space, containing between nine and ten Inches in length, and renew them once every three Years at least: Cut off their Leaves at the Beginning of *Winter*, and cover them with long dry Dung during all the very cold Weather, till the end of *March*, when we must uncover them, and slip them, if their *Slips* be yet big enough, or else stay three Weeks or a Month longer, till they be; then we must labour, and move the *Earth* well about them, and dung them with the rottenest of that Dung that served them for a Covering; water them moderately once or twice a Week, till the end of *May*, at which time their Fruit begins to appear; and from that time we must water them plentifully, that is, two or three times a Week, during the whole Summer, allowing half a Pitcher of Water to each *Plant*, and especially in Ground naturally dry. Those planted in the *Spring*, shall bring their *Fruit* to Perfection in the *Autumn* following, if well water'd; and they which do not, ought to yeild their first *Fruit* in the *Spring* following in case they be strong enough to resist the sharpness of the Winter. *Artichoaks* have not only the hard Weather, and excess of Wet to fear, but they have the Field-Mice likewise for their Enemies, those mischievous little Animals gnawing their *Roots* in the Winter-time, when they find nothing better in the *Gardens*; and for that reason it's good to plant one Rank of *Beet-Chard* between two Rows of *Artichoaks*, that the Field-Mice finding the

Roots of these last, the tenderer of the two, may fall upon them instead of the others, as they never fail to do. There are three sorts of *Artichoaks*, viz. the *green*, or otherwise *white* ones, which are the most early; the *violet* ones, whose Fruit is almost of a Pyramidal figure, and the *red* ones, which are round and flat like the *white* ones; the two last sorts are the most delicious.

ASPARAGUS are sown at the beginning of the *Spring*, like other Seeds; that is, they are sown on some *Bed* well prepared; they must be sown indifferent thin; sometimes these Seeds are sown in the Shell as they grow, that is, four or six Seeds in a Shell, but the best way is to break them, and beat the Seed out of them; the time of sowing them is about the latter end of *March*; about a Year after, if they are big enough, as they will be if the Ground be good, and well prepared, or if not, at least at two Years end, we must transplant them, which is to be done at the end of *March*, and all the Month of *April*; and to this purpose we must have *Beds* between three and four Foot broad, and seperate one from the other: If it be in ordinary Ground, we dig these *Beds* hollow with a Spade, throwing up the *Earth* that is taken out of them upon the Path-ways; and as to strong, heavy and moist Grounds, I would have them thus order'd; that is to say, I would have the *Beds* in them not at all laid hollow, but on the contrary raised and kept higher than the Path-way, too much wet being mortal to these Plants. *Asparagus* being thus sown, shoot out Tufts of *Roots* round about their *Eye*, or *Mother-Root*, that is to say, round the place from whence all their Shoots are to spring; which *Roots* spread between two Earths; and in order to transplant them either into a hollow *Bed*, or a high-raised *Bed*, we bestow a good thorough Tillage on the bottom of the *Trench*, and if the Ground be not very good, we dung it a little, and afterwards we plant two or three

Stocks

Stocks of these young *Plants*, orderly in Ranks, upon the superficies of the *Beds* prepared for them, without needing to trim the extremity of their *Roots*, or at least but a very little; and if our Intention be to force this *Asparagus* by an artificial Heat, when they are grown big enough, we place them at a foot distance one from another; and if they be to remain to grow after the usual manner, we allow them a foot and a half distance; but in both cases we place them checker-wise, and when they are so placed, we cover them up again with two or three Inches deep of *Earth*: If any of them fail to spring up, we may renew them two or three Months after; which is to be done in the same manner as we planted the others, only taking care to water the new-planted ones, during the great Heat, and to keep them always well weeded and well-dung'd about; or else we mark out with little Sticks the empty places, and stay till the Spring before we fill them up again.

Every Year we cover the *Bed* with a little *Earth* taken off from the Path-way, because instead of sinking, they always are rising by little and little; we dung them moderately every two years, and let them shoot up three or four Years without gathering any, 'till we see them begin to grow pretty thick, and then we may force as many as we please of them; or if not, we continue to gather of them every Year a Crop, for fifteen Years, before we need to renew them.

Every Year, about *Martlemas*, we cut down all their *Stems*, every *Stock* producing several *Stems*, and take the fairest of them for *Seed*; if we would have them come to bear, we must use an Iron Fork to draw them out of the *Nursery-Beds*, the Spade being dangerous for that work, because it would cut and hurt those little *Plants*.

We must not fail every Year, at the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, that is, before the *Asparagus*

ragus begin to ſprout naturally, to beſtow a ſmall dreſſing or ſtirring of the Ground about three or four Inches deep on every *Bed*, taking care not to let the Spade go ſo deep, as to hurt the *Plants*; which ſmall Dreſſing ſerves both to kill the *Weeds*, and to render the ſuperficies of the *Earth* looſe, and thereby not only the better to diſpoſe it to drink up the Rain, and the *May*-Dew that nouriſhes the *Stocks*, but likewiſe to facilitate the Paſſage of the *Aſparagus* in ſprouting.

The particular and moſt dreadful Enemies of *Aſparagus* are a ſort of *Fleas* that faſten upon their Shoots, and make them miſcarry, and hinder them from thriving; they are moſt troubleſom in very hot and dry Weather: There has been no Remedy found yet againſt this miſchief.

B

BALM, called in French *Meleſſe*, is an odoriferous Herb, whoſe Leaf, when tender, makes a part of *Sallad*-Furnitures; it is multiplied both by *Seed* and rooted Branches, like *Lavender*, *Thyme*, *Hyſſop*, &c.

BASIL, or *Baſilick*, as well the great ſort as the ſmall, is multiplied by Seed, which is of a blackiſh Cinnamon Colour, very ſmall, and a little oval, it's propagated only by Seed; it is annual, and very delicate, we ſeldom ſow it but upon *Hot-beds*, and not in open Ground, as we do *Purſlain*, *Lettuce*, &c. We begin to ſow ſome in that manner, at the beginning of *February*, and we continue ſo to do the whole year; its tender Leaves are us'd in a ſmall quantity, with the Furnitures of *Sallads*, among which they make an agreeable Perfume; it is likewiſe uſed in *Ragous*, eſpecially dry ones, for which reaſon we take care to keep ſome for Winter. We gather its Seed in the Month of *Auguſt*, and uſually to make it run to Seed,

we

we transplant it in the Month of *May*, either in *Pots* or *Beds*; there are several sorts of it, but that which bears the biggest Leaves, and especially if they encline to a Violet Colour, and that which bears the least Leaves of the two is the most curious; that which bears middling ones being the ordinary or common sort.

The *Common BAYS*, is a Shrub of no very great use in our *Gardens* and therefore it is enough to have some few Plants of it in some well shelter'd place to gather some Leaves of them when occasion requires.

BEANS, as well the *common*, and *Garden-Beans*, as those called *Kidney-Beans*, and *French-Beans*, and in *French*, *Aricos*, are sown in open Ground, and grow not otherwise; the *Arico*, *French*, or *Kidney-Beans*, are sown the latter end of *April*, and all the Month of *May*, and are very sensible of the Frosts; the common *Garden-Beans* are sown at the same time with *Hastings Pease*; both in *November* and *February*.

BEET-RAVES, or *Beet-Radishes*, that is *Red Beets*, produce *Roots* for *Sallads*, and are multiplied only by *Seed*, which are about the bigness of a middling *Pea*, and round, but all rough in their roundness; they are yellowish, and so like those of the *white Beet*, that they are hardly to be distinguished one from the other; so that People are often mistaken, thinking they have sown *red* ones for *Roots*, and see nothing come up but *white Beets!* they are sown in the Month of *March*, either in *Beds* or *Borders*. They must be sown very thin, or at least, if they come up too thick, they must be very much thin'd, or else they will not grow so fair and so large as they should be. They require a very good and well-prepar'd Ground; they are the best that have the reddish substance and the reddest tops, they are not good to spend till toward the latter end of *Autumn*, and all the *Winter*-

Seaſon: To have *Seed* of them, we tranſplant in *March* ſome of the laſt Years *Roots* that we have preſerved from Froſt; their Seed is gathered in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*.

BEET-WHITE, called *Poree* or *Poiree*, are alſo propagated for *Chards* by Seed only, which is like that of the *red Beets*, but that 'tis of a duller Colour, they are replanted to produce *Chards*. Vide *Chards*.

BONNE Dame, or *good Lady*, is multiplied only by Seed, which is extreamly flat and thin, round and reddiſh.

BORAGE is propagated only by *Seed*, which is black and of a long, bunchy, oval figure, having commonly a little white end toward the Baſe or Bottom, which is quite ſeparated from the reſt; the length is all engraven as it were with black Streaks, from one end to the other. It grows like, and is to be ordered in the ſame manner as *Arach*, only it comes not up ſo vigorouſly: We ſow ſeveral times in the *Summer*, becauſe the Leaves, in which conſiſts all its Excellence, are good only while they are tender, that is, while they are young; the Flowers ſerve to adorn Sallads; the *Seed* falls as ſoon as ripe, and therefore muſt be carefully watched; the ſureſt way is to cut down the *Stalks*, and lay them a drying in the Sun, as ſoon as ever they begin to ripen, and by that means we ſhall loſe but very few.

BUGLOSS is likewiſe multiplied only by Seed, and is ſo like that of *Borage*, that they cannot be known aſunder; and are likewiſe to be ordered after the ſame manner.

BUCKS-HORN Sallad is multiplied only by Seed, which is one of the leaſt we have; it is longiſh, of a very dark Cinamon Colour, and grows in a Husk like Rats Tail. Vide *Harts-Horn* Sallad.

BURNET is propagated only by *Seed*, which is pretty big, and a little oval, with four ſides, and is all over engraven, as it were, in the ſpaces between thoſe four ſides;

Sides; 'tis a very common and ordinary Sallad-furniture, which is seldom sown but in the *Spring*, and is sown thick either in Beds or Borders; it often springs afresh after cutting, of which the youngest *Shoots* must be chosen for Sallads, the Leaves that are any thing old being too tough; it does it a great deal of good to *water* it in *Summer*: There is but one sort of it, whose Seed is gathered at the end of *Summer*.

C

CABBAGES, called in *French*, *Choux*, and comprehending both *Cabbage*, *Coleworts*, and *Colly-flowers* of all kinds, of what nature soever they be, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is about the bigness of an ordinary Pin, or of Birding Powder, and is reddish, inclining to a brown cinnamon colour.

CABBAGES, of all sorts of *Kitchin-plants*, take root again the easiliest when transplanted, as they are likewise the most known, and most used of any in our *Gardens*; they are multiplied by *Seed*, and are of several sorts and Seasons; there are some called White Headed *Cabbages*, which are for the latter end of *Summer*, and for *Autumn*; there are some curled, called *Pancaliers*, or *Millan Cabbages*, which produce small-headed *Cabbages*, for Winter; there are some of a red or violet Colour; and some called *long-sided Cabbages*, whereof some are bright or white, and very delicate, ripe in vintage-time; and others green, and are not very good till they are frost-bitten: Lastly, There are some call'd *Colly-flowers*, which are the most noble and valuable of them all, and are not used in Pottage, but in choice Intermesses; they cannot endure the Frost, and therefore as soon as they begin to form their Heads, they must be covered, with their Leaves ty'd up for that end over them with Straw-bands, to guard them from the insults of the Cold, that spoils and rots them; they are for our Winter spending, and must be sheltered in

the *Green-House* or *Conservatory*, whither they must be carried and planted with a Turf of their old Earth about them, where they are commonly used to perfect the full growth of their heads: All other *Cabbages* yeild *Seed* in *France*, but only these, whose Seed we are fain to have brought up from the *Eastern* Countries, which makes them ordinarily very dear. To make *Cabbiges* run to Seed, we use every Year, either in *Autumn* or *Spring*, to transplant some of the best and faireſt of them, which run to Seed in the Months of *May* and *June*, and is gathered *July* or *August*.

CAPUCIN Capers. See *Nasturces.*

CAPUCIN CAPERS, or *Nasturces*, are annual Plants, which are usually sown in *hot Beds* in the Month of *March*, and transplanted again in the naked Earth along by some *Walls*, or at the foot of some *Trees*, where their mounting *Stalks*, which are but weak and grow pretty high, may take some hold to support themselves: They are also planted in Pots, and Boxes, in which some Sticks are set up to support their *Stalks*; their Buttons or round *Buds* before they open are good to pickle in Vineger; their *Flower* is pretty large, of an Orange Colour, and very agreeable: They must be carefully watered in the Summer, to make them shoot vigorously. Their Seed falls to the Earth as soon as ever it is ripe, as well as that of *Borage* and *Bugloss*, and therefore must be carefully gathered up.

CAPRONS. See *Straberries.*

CARDONS Spanish, are propagated only by Seed, which is longish, oval, and about the bigness of a fair Wheat-Corn; it is of a greenish, or Olive Colour, mark'd with black Streaks from one end to the other, and is sown from the middle of *April*, to the end.

They grow naturally from *Seed*, and are sown at two several times; the first is commonly about

the

the middle or latter end of *April*; and the second about the latter end of *May*. They must be sown in good and well-prepared Ground, and in little Trenches, or Pits, a full Foot wide, and about six Inches deep, fill'd with *Mold*; we make *Beds* of four or five Foot wide, in order to place in them two ranks of those little Trenches, or Pits, chequer-wise; we put five or six Seeds in every hole, with intention to let but two or three of them to grow; if they all come up, taking away all those that are over and above that number, either to throw away, or to new stock those places, where perhaps are none come up, or where perhaps we may have sown but some few upon a *hot-Bed* for that intention; and if in fifteen or twenty Days we do not see the Seed come up, we should uncover them, to see whether they be rotton, or begin to sprout, that so we may fill up their places with new ones, in case of need. The *Seeds* of the first Sowing are generally three Weeks coming up; and those of the second fifteen Days: *Cardons* must not be sown before the middle of *April*, for fear they should grow too big, and run to *Seed* in *August* and *September*, and then they are not good: Great care must be taken to water them well; and when towards the end of *October*, we have a mind to *whiten* them, we take the advantage of a dry Day, first to tie up all their *Leaves* with two or three Bands, and some days after, we cover them quite up with Straw, or dry Litter well twisted about them, so that the Air cannot penetrate to come at them, except it be at the very top, which we leave open.

These *Cardoon Plants*, thus wrapt up, *whiten* in about fifteen Days or three Weeks, and grow fit to eat; we make an end of tying up, and wrapping or covering all we have in our *Gardens*, when we perceive the Winter approach, and then we take them up with the Earth about them, to transplant them into our *Green-House* or *Conservatory*; some of those Plants

are

are good to transplant in the naked Earth in the following *Spring*, to run to Seed in *June* or *July*; or else some Plants of them tied up in their first places, will serve for that three or four times together.

CAROTS are multiplied only by *Seeds*, which are small and oval, the sides of which are wrought with little Streaks, or longish Points very small; and one side of the flat part of the *Seed* is a little fuller, and more raised than the other; and both of them are marked longwise with Strakes; they are of the colour of a dead *Leafe*; are a sort of *Root*, whereof some are *white*, ond others *yellow*, that grow only from *Seed*, and require the same care and ordering, which we have already described under the Head of *Red-Beet-Roots*.

CELLERY is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is very small, yellowish, and of a longish oval figure, and a little bunched; it is not good but at the end of *Autumn*, and during the *Winter-Seasons*; we sow of it two several times, to be supply'd with it so much the longer; that which has been long sown, easily runs to *Seed*, and grows hard: We sow it then the first time in *hot-Beds* in the begining of *April*, and because its *Seed* is so extreame small, we cannot help sowing it too thick: So that if we be not careful to thin it, and crop it in time, to make it grow to some strength and bigness before we transplant it, it warps and flags its Head too much, and grows weak, and shoots its Leaves stranglingly outward, instead of producing store of them from the middle of its *Stock*: The surest way to transplant it in a *Nursery-Bed*, is placing the Plants two or three Inches from one another; for which we make holes with our Fingers only; we transplant that which comes of the first sowing at the beginning of *June*, and sow our second sowing the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*; but it is in *open beds*, and we take the same care to thin, crop, and transplant this, as we did that of the first sowing?

but

but we must plant more of it the second time, than at the first. There are two ways of transplanting it, the one is in a Pit or Trench a full Spit deep, and between three or four foot broad, in order to place in it three or four ranks of those *Plants*, at the distance of one foot from one another; this way of making *hollow-beds* to earth up our *Cellery* in, is good only in dry Grounds, wet Grounds being too apt to rot them. The second way of *transplanting* it, is in *plain Beds*, not made hollow, and at the same distance as the other, taking care in both sorts of *Beds*, to water them extremely in the Summer-time, its chief goodness consisting in being *tender*, as well as in being very *white*; watering contributes to the first kind of goodness, and for the second, you are to observe, that to whiten *Cellery*, we begin at first to tie it with two Bands when it is big enough, chusing dry Weather for that effect, and afterward we earth our *Cellery Plants* quite up, with Earth taken from the high-raised Path-ways, or else cover it all over with dry long Dung, or dry Leaves, as we do *Cardoons*. *Cellery*, so earthed up with dry Earth, or cloathed with long dry Dung, or dry Leaves, to the very tops of its Leaves, *whitens* in three Weeks or a Month; and because when 'tis *whitened*, it rots as it stands, if it be not presently eaten, by consequence we are not to earth it up, or cover it with Dung, but in such proportion as we are able to spend out of hand. There needs no other Precaution to be used in it, so long as it does not freeze; but as soon as ever it begins to freeze, we must then quite cover up our *Cellery* all over, for a hard Frost spoils it presently; and that we may the more easily cover it, after we have first ty'd it up with two or three Bands, we take it up with the Earth about it, at the beginning of *Winter*, and plant it in another *Bed*, setting the *Plants* as close as we can to one another, and then there needs much less stuff to cover them, than when they are left standing in their old

old places at such great distances asunder. The way to raise *Seed* from them, is, to transplant some *Plants* of them in some bye-place, after Winter is past, which will not fail to run to *Seed* in the Month of *August*; we know but one sort of it.

CHARDS of *Artichoakes*. See *Artichoks*.

CHARDS of *Artichoks*, otherwise called *Cosions*, are the Leaves of fair *Artichoke-plants* tied, and wrapt up in Straw in Autumn and Winter; which being covered up all over, but at the very top, with Straw, grow white, and by that means lose a little of their Bitterness; so that when they are boiled, they are served up like true *Spanish Chadrons*, but after all, are not so good, and besides the Plants often rot and perish, whilst we are whiting them

CHARDS-BEET. See *Beet*.

CHARDS of *Beets*, are *Plants* of *white Beets* transplanted in a well-prepared *Bed* at the distance of a full Foot one from the other, which produce great Tops, that in the middle have a large, white and thick downy, Cotton-like main-Shoot, and that Cotton-like Shoot is the true *Chard* used in Pottages and Intermesses: After we have sown *white Beets* upon *hot-Beds*, or in the naked *Earth*, in the Month of *March*, we transplant that which is yelloweſt, in *Beds* purposely prepared, and by taking care to water them well in the *Summer*, they grow big and strong enough to resist the hard Winter Cold, provided care be taken to cover them with long dry Dung, just as we do *Artichokes*: They are likewise well placed, when two Ranks of them are planted between two Ranks of *Artichokes*; we uncover them in *April*, and dress the *Earth* about them, and give them careful attendance, and by the means of this diligent *Culture*, they produce those fine *Chards* we have in the *Rogation* Season, and in the Months of *May* and *June*. In fine, they run to *Seed*, which we gather in the Months of *July* and *August*, and sow in the following *Spring*.

CHERVIL

CHERVIL is multiplied only by Seed, which is black, very small, and pretty longish strip'd, longwise; it grows upon *Plants* that were sown the *Autumn* before and knits and ripens in the Month of *June*.

Musked Chervil is only multiplied by Seed, which is longish, black, and pretty big; it is one of our Sallad-Furnitures; and at the beginning of the *Spring*, whilst its Leaves are young and tender, it is agreeable, and proper to contribute towards the giving a perfuming relish; but it is to be used no longer when they are old and tough: it remains several Years in its place without being spoiled by the Frost, so that its Stock grows pretty big and high; it runs to *Seed* towards the Month of *June*, and by that is multiplied.

Ordinary *Chervil* is an annual *Plant*, or rather a *Plant* of few Months, which serves for many uses, and especially in *Sallads*, when it is young and tender; and therefore we ought to sow a little of it every Month, proportionably to the occasion we may have for it, and to the quantity of Ground we have; it runs very easily to *Seed*, and if we have some of it betimes, we must sow it by the end of Autumn, and doubtless we shall have the *Seed* quite ripe towards the middle of *June* following; we cut down the *Stalkes* as soon as it begins to grow yellow, and beat it out, as we do that of other Plants.

CIBOULES, or *Small Onions*, are propagated only by *Seeds* of the bigness of a Corn of ordinary Gun-powder, a little flat on one side, and half round on the other, and yet a little long and oval, and white on the inside; so like to which are both the *Seed* of the *red* and *white Onion*, and of *Leeks*, that it is very hard to distinguish them one from another. *Ciboules* are sown in all Seasons.

Ciboules, or *Chibouls*, properly speaking, are but *Onions* that are degenerated, and of which Nature has as it were miscarried, that is to say, *Onions* that instead of producing a lit-

a little *Root* in the *Earth*, and one single *Stem*, produces but a small *Root*, and several *Stems*, or upright *Shoots*, and those which produce most of them are most esteemed, which are the sort of which we should be careful to preserve most *Seed*, and which, if planted in *March*, will yield us *Seeds* fit to gather in *August*. We sow *Cibouls* almost in every Month in the Year, except in very hard Weather, when the Earth cannot be cultivated, their *Seed* are so perfectly like that of *Onions*, that they cannot be distinguish'd one from the other; but the former never recover so as to produce *Onions*, and particularly those we pluck up out of the *Onion-Beds*, which are sown too thick, and must be thin'd that those which are left, may grow the bigger; we thin our *Cibouls* also for the same reason, and we transplant some which prosper very well, and grow big when they are transplanted. It is convenient to water our *Ciboul-Beds* in Summers that prove extraordinary dry; and unless in such cases, they will not need watering, but however they must be always planted in good Earth.

CITRULLS, *Pumpions*, or *Pumkins*, are propagated only by *Seeds*, which are of a flat and oval figure, and pretty large and whitish, and are as it were neatly edged about the sides, excepting only at the bottom, where they stuck to the *Citrull*, in whose Belly they were formed.

They are the biggest Productions which the *Earth* brings forth in our Climates, for whose *Culture* little is to be done: Usually we sow them in *hot Beds* about the middle of *March*, as the only way to preserve and multiply them; at the end of *April* we take them up with the *Earth* about them, to transplant them in holes made for that purpose, of about two Foot diameter, and one Foot deep, and two Fathoms distant one from the other, which are filled with *Mould*; when their *Vines* begin to grow five or six foot long, which happens about the beginning of *June*, we throw upon them

them in the middle of that length, some Shovels full of *Earth*, both to prevent their being broken by the Wind's blowing them to and fro, and to make them take *root* at the place so covered; by which means, the Fruit that grows beyond that part will be the better nourished, and consequently grow the bigger. There are two sorts of *Pumpions*, the *Green*, and *Whitish*, but neither of them are fit to be gathered till they be grown *Yellow*, and the Skin become tough enough to resist one's Nail; we keep of them in our *Store-houses* till about the middle of *Lent*, when they have been seasonably gather'd, and well defended from the *Cold*.

All sorts of Situations in the open Air agree with them well enough, but those which are well expos'd ripen soonest; we trim nothing off from them, but only content our selves with watering them sometimes, when the *Summer* is excessive *dry*; their *Seed* is in their Bellies.

CIVES, or *English Cives*, are multiplied only by *Off-sets* that grow round about their *Tuffts*, which grow very big in time, from which a part are taken to replant: They are multiplied by producing thick *Tuffts*, which are *slipt* out and seperated into many little ones, and are transplanted nine or ten Inches asunder, either in *Borders* or *Beds*; they require pretty good Ground, with which if they be accommodated, they will last three or four Years without removing, without needing any great Culture, it being enough to keep them well weeded, and to water them sometimes during the Heat; it is their Leaves only that are used for one of the *Sallad* Furnitures.

COLLY-FLOWERS. See *Cabbage*.

COLWORTS. See *Cabbage*.

CRESSES, called *Alenois Cresses*, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is of a longish oval figure, small and of an Orange yellow Colour.

Garden-Creſſes are one of the little Sallad-Furnitures, and is a Plant that laſts but a little while; we ſow it every Month as we do *Chervil*, that we may always have ſome of it that is tender, and we ſow it always very thick; it is propagated only by *Seed*, which is very apt to run, and which we begin to gather at the end of *June*, cutting down the Stalks in order to dry them, and beat out the *Seeds* and winnow them as we do thoſe of other Plants, as ſoon as we perceive any of them to ripen.

CUCUMBERS, or *Coucumbers*, are propagated only by *Seed*, which is oval, a little pointed at both ends, but a little leſs at the lower end or bottom than at the other, out of which ſprings its *Bud* or *Sprout*; it is of a midling Thickneſs of a whitiſh Colour, and is gather'd out of the Bellies of thoſe *Coucombers* that are grown yellow with ripneſs. See their *Culture*, under the Head of *Mellons*, and *Musk-Mellons*. It is to be obſerved, That a *Cucumber* Plant yeilds a great quantity of *Fruit*, and for a long time when 'tis well cultivated, and eſpecially when it is well *watered*.

CURRAN-BUSHES, whoſe Fruit grows in Bunches, both the *red* and the *white*, called *Dutch Currans*; as alſo *Gooſe-berry Buſhes*, called in *French*, *Groſeilles*, or *prickly Groſſeilles*, are multiplied as well by *Slips* that are a little rooted, that ſprout out at the foot of their *Stocks*, every Year, in the *Spring*, as by ſimple *Cuttings*; we alſo replant their *Stocks* of two or three Years old.

CURRANS, and *Gooſe-berries*, being both comprehended under the *French* name *Groſeilles*, both the *red* and the *white* or pearled ſort, termed in *Engliſh*, *Currans*, and the prickly ſort, called in *Engliſh*, *Dutch Gooſe-berries*, are kinds of little *Fruit-ſhrubs*, which yeild a great deal of *Fruit*; they produce round about their old *Stock*, a great number of rooted *Suckers* or *Slips*, which ſerve to propagate them, beſides which their

their *Branches*, and especially the young ones that are cut off from them, take *root* easily; they are planted in the Month of *March*, at the distance of at least six good Foot one from the other, either in whole *Beds* or *Squares*, or in the void spaces between the *Dwarf-Trees*, which are usually planted about the Squares of *Kitchen* or *Fruit-Gardens*; both of them delight in a Ground that is a little moist, the better to enable them to produce thick *Shoots*, and consequently good *Fruit*.

The *red*, and *pearled* or *white* sort, called in *English*, *Currans*, produce *Bunches*, which are ripe in *July*, but the *prickly* ones, named in *English*, *Goose-berries*, produce none, but bear their *Fruit* upon single *Stalks* all along the young *Branches* of the preceding Year's growth, and that at the place of every one of the *Eyes* or *Buds* of that *Branch*; the Fruit of this latter is used particularly in *April* and *May*, in *Compotes*, and *wet Sweet-Meats*, and *Sauces*, for which uses it must be very green; for when it is ripe, it grows too soft and flat: The Culture that is most proper to be used for both *Currans* and *Goose-berries*, and especially to *Currans*, consists in cutting away all the old *Wood*, and preserving only that of one or two Years growth; for a confused mixture of one with the other, is not only very disagreeable and pernicious, but the old *Branches* will bear nothing but very small *Fruit*, till at last they quite degenerate, so that they will bear none but small, common, and very sour *Currans* or *Goose-berries*, and as soon as the old *Stocks* have done bearing any longer either fair *Branches* or good *Fruit*, we should take a resolution utterly to grub them up, after we have first raised a Plantation of *new ones* in some other choice fresh piece of Ground, to supply their places; for a *Garden* ought by no means to be without fair *Currans* and *Goose-berries*, and as soon as ever the new ones begin to bear, we are to destroy the old ones, which make but a very unsightly figure in a *Garden*.

D

DOCK, called *Patience*, being a sort of *Sorrel*, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is like *Sorrel-seed*, only a little bigger; properly speaking, it is but a sort of very great or large *Sorrel*, which is very sowre; we content our selves only with some *Borders*, or perhaps some one single *Bed* of it, to have some of its *Leaves*, to mix now and then among our *Sorrel*: The manner of raising it, is the same we practise with *Sorrel*.

E

ENDIVE-WHITE, called in *French*, *Chicoree* i. e. *Succory*, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is longish, of a whitish-gray colour, flat at one end, and roundish at the other, and grows upon the *Stocks* or *Stems* of the preceding Year's growth; one wou'd take it almost for nothing but little bits of *Herbs* cut small.

ENDIVE-WILD, or *Succory*, is also propagated only by *Seed*, which is longish, and blackish, and grows as the other doth: It is a sort of very good annual *Plant*, used in *Sallads*, and in *Pottage* in the *Autumn* and *Winter* Seasons, provided it be well *whitened*, and consequently tender and delicate; it is multiplied only by Seed. There is the *common* or *Garden Endive*, and *Wild Endive*, called also *Succory*, the common Name in *French* to them both. The *common Endive* is of several kinds, *viz.* the *white*, which is the most delicate; and the *green* sort, which is most rustical, and best able to resist the Cold; as likewise the *curled* sort, and that which is not *curled*.

All sorts of them agree tolerably well with all kinds of *Ground*; we seldom begin to sow any of them till towards the middle of *May*, and then they must be sown very thin, or be very much thin'd afterwards, in

in order to be whitened in the places where they first grow, without transplanting; and we also sow but a little quantity of them at once, because they are apt to run to *Seed*: The season of sowing a greater quantity of them, is about the latter end of *June*, and during the whole Month of *July*, in order to have some good to spend in *September*; and we afterwards sow a great deal of it again in *August*, that we may have a sufficient quantity of it, to serve us all the rest of *Autumn*, and the first part of *Winter*; and when our *Endive* comes up too thick, we cut it, or else pull up some of it, to thin it, that the rest may grow big enough to be transplanted; and when we transplant it, in Summer-time, it must be placed at the distance of a large Foot between *Plant* and *Plant*; we usually make great *Beds* of five or six Foot broad, in order to plant them afterward in it, in Lines marked out with a Cord. This *Plant* requires great and frequent Waterings, and when it is big enough, we must go to work to *whiten* it; for which effect we tie it up with two or three Bands, according as its height requires; and being so tied, it *whitens* in fifteen or twenty Days: But because it is very apprehensive of Frost, therefore as soon as ever the Cold begins to come on, we cover it with long dry *Dung*, whether it be tied up or no: at the end of *September* we plant the *Stocks* of it pretty near together, because then it neither grows so high, nor spreads so much as in *Summer*; and if we can save any *Plants* of it in Winter, we must transplant them again in the *Spring*, in order to produce *Seed* that may have sufficient time to ripen. Those Persons who have a good *Conservatory* or *Green-House*, will do well to house it up their; but they who have none, must be content to cover it up with a good quantity of long dry *Dung*, so that the Frost may not come at it.

WILD ENDIVE, or *Succory*, is sown at the beginning of *March*, and that pretty thick, and in Ground

well prepared; we endeavour to fortifie it, and make it grow big all Summer, by watering and cropping it, that it may be fit to whiten in Winter.

There are some People that will eat it green in *Sallads*, though it be never so bitter; but commonly they rather desire it *whiten'd*; and to whiten it, we cover it up with a great deal of long *Dung*, after we have first cut it close to the Earth; by which means it being forc'd to spring up in obscurity, and shaded from all Light, its young *Shoots* grow *white* and *tender*. The neatest way is by interposition of some props crossing from side to side, to keep the *Dung* from touching it, since it shoots up in the same manner under such a hollow covering, as under a close one: so that care be taken so well to stop up Passages on all sides, that no Light or Air at all get in; being thus order'd, its *Shoots* are much cleanlier, and relish not so much of the *Dung*. They which have *Conservatories*, may transplant some of it thither in *Winter*, it sprouting well enough there, when it is but a little obscurely plac'd: when it is green it endures the Frost well enough, and at the very latter end of *May* it runs to *Seed*. Many People eat its *Shoots* in *Sallads*, when they are young and tender.

F

FENNEL is propagated only by *Seed*, which is pretty small, longish, and oval, bunched, and streaked with greenish gray Streaks.

'Tis one of our Sallad-Furnitures, which grows only from *Seeds*, and is seldom transplanted; it resists the Cold of Winter: We sow either in *Beds* or *Borders*, it springs again when cut; its youngest and tendrest *Shoots* are the best: The *Seed* is gathered in *August*; and, in fine, it agrees well enough with all sorts of Grounds. See more of it under *Anis*.

GAR-

G

GARLICK is produced by a kind of *Kernels*, or *Offsets*, which grow in great numbers about its *Foot*, and make altogether a kind of *Bulb* like an *Onion*, which *Kernels* are called the *Cloves* of the *Garlick*, every *Clove* being concave or hollow on the inside, and convex or bending outward on the outside, having at its lower end a flat Base or Bottom, by which it is fastened to the *Foot* or *Stalk*, out of which the *Roots* spring; and having on the Top a pointed end, out of which springs its *Bud* or *Shoot*, when it is planted in the Earth in the Months of *March* or *April*, in order to its bringing forth.

It's propagated by *Heads* or *Kernels* called *Cloves*, about the end of *February*, which are set three or four Inches deep in the Ground, and at three or four Inches distance one from the other; they are taken out of the Earth at the end of *July*, and laid to dry in a place free from moisture, in order to preserve them from one Year to another.

GOOSE-BERRIES. See *Currans.*

H

HYSOP, or *HYSOPE*, is propagated only by *Slips.*

HARTS-HORN, or *Bucks-horn* Sallad, is a little annual Plant, whose Leaves, when tender, are used in Sallad-Furnitures; they are sown in *March*, very thick, it being impossible to sow them thin, because their *Seeds* are so very small, which are gather'd in *August.* The little Birds are very greedy of them, as indeed they are of all other small *Kitchen-Plant Seeds*: When the Leaves of this *Plant* are cut, there spring up fresh ones, just as there do also from *Sorrel*, *Cives*, *Parsley*, &c.

L

LAVENDER is multiplied by *Seed*, and by old *Stocks* or *Plants* tranſplanted.

It ſerves to garniſh *Borders* in *Kitchen-Gardens*, and yeilds a Flower, which, without being ſeparated from its Stalk, is uſed to be put among clean Linnen, to perfume it; it is multiplied both by Seed, and by its Branches or Slips which have taken Root at their Joints.

LAWREL. See *Bays.*

LEEKS are multiplied only by Seed, which is altogether like that of *Ciboules*; they are replanted in *May*, very deep in the Earth, to make their *Stalks* and *Plants* thick and white; and they are ſown in *March*, as ſoon as the Froſt will permit their *Seed* grows in a kind of thick white Purſe, which is round, and grows upon the top of a good long Stalk, and it keeps a pretty long time in that Purſe or Hood before it falls.

They are ſown at the end of *Winter*, and that pretty thick, in *Beds* well prepared; after which, during the whole Month of *June*, take them up neatly, and tranſplant them into other *Beds* which are no leſs carefully prepared; in order to which, we make with a *planting Stick*, holes about four Inches deep, and half a Foot aſunder, and after we have a little trim'd both their *Roots* and *Leaves*, we only ſlide down a ſingle *Plant* into every hole, without minding to preſs down the Earth about it, as we do to all other *Plants*; however, we take care to grub up the *Weeds* about them, from time to time, and to water them a little in very dry Weather, that their *Stem* may grow to a due thickneſs, and may whiten before *Winter*: when the Froſt is very briſk, it is beſt to cover them, or elſe to ſet them in Earth in the *Conſervatory*; it is likewiſe very convenient to take them

them up out of their *Bed* where they are planted a little at large, and to place them nearer together afterward in another *Nursery-Bed*, and cover them up with long Litter, because otherwise when it freezes hard, we should not be able to get them out of the Ground without breaking them; we may leave some of them standing, after *Winter*, to run to Seed, or else we may plant some of them in a separate place for that purpose; their Seed is gather'd in *August*, and there is a sort that is bigger than the ordinary one, which is the best.

LETTUCES, of what sort soever they be, are multiplied only by Seed, which is of a longish oval figure, streak'd longish, sharp-pointed at the end, and very small; some are *black*, as those of *Aubervilliers*, but most of them are *white*: when they are sown in the Spring, they run to Seed in *July* after: But the *Winter Lettuces*, called otherwise *Shell-Lettuces*, after having pass'd the Winter in the place where they were replanted in *October*, run up to Seed in *July* following.

They are *Plants* that are the most ordinarily and commonly seen in our *Kitchin-Gardens*, and are indeed the most useful *Manna* of them, and especially for *Sallads*, of which almost all Mankind are desirous we have many kinds; for in the first place, there are *Lettuces* of different Seasons; those which are good in certain Months of the Year, being not good in others; and those which grow well in the *Spring*, not thriving in the *Summer*; and they which prosper in *Autumn* and *Winter*, coming to nothing neither in *Spring* nor *Summer*, as will be seen afterwards. In the Second place, There are some that with the ordinary help of the general *Culture* attain their due Perfection, and contribute both to the Nourishment and Pleasure of Mankind, and they are the *Cabbage Lettuces*. Thirdly, There are some that necessarily require the Art and Industry of the *Gard'ner*, to advance

them to that degree of perfection which they ſhould have; and they are ſuch as muſt be tied up, to make them grow *white*, without which they would be neither tender, nor ſweet, nor good; ſuch as are the *Roman Lettuces*, &c. nay, and I have thonght fit ſometimes to tie up thoſe that were to *cabbage*, when I ſaw they did not *cabbage* ſoon enough, by which means they may be forced to *cabbage*: I uſe this method particularly with ſome ſorts of Winter *Lettuces*, that is, when there are any of them, which though furniſhed with Leaves big enough to *cabbage*, yet for want of ſufficient Heat, are hinder'd from turning, that is, from growing hard; and this Expedient is a very ſovereign Remedy againſt that defect, in a furly Seaſon: And beſides theſe general diſtinctions, the number of the particular kinds of *Lettuces* is greater than of any other ſort of *Kitchen-Plants* whatſoever, as will appear more eſpecially by the order they obſerve in reſpect of the Seaſons. And the order of the *Cabbage Lettuces*, as near as I can deſcribe, is this:

The firſt that *cabbage* at the going out of *Winter*, are the *Shell-Lettuces*, ſo called becauſe their Leaf is round almoſt like a *Shell*: They are otherwiſe called *Winter-Lettuces*, becauſe they pretty well endure ordinary Froſts, which none of all the other *Lettuces* can do; theſe are ſown in *September*, and afterwards tranſplanted in ſome *Wall-border* towards the *South* and *Eaſt*, in the Months of *October* and *November*; or elſe they are ſown upon *Hot-Beds*, under Bells, in the Months of *February* and *March*, and are good to eat in *April* or *May*. We have at the ſame time another ſort of *reddiſh-Lettuces*, called *Paſſion-Lettuces*, which proſper very well in light Grounds, but not over well in others, which being colder, but ſtronger or heavier, eaſily infect them with ſlimy Snivel: both theſe kinds ſhould, when they thrive, produce very thick and good *Heads*. To theſe ſucceed the *bright curled Lettuces*, which uſually *cabbage* in the Spring, that is, before

fore the Heat grows any thing exceſſive, but they muſt not be planted in ſtrong heavy Lands: they likewiſe do well upon *Hot-Beds*, and eſpecially under Bell-Glaſſes, or Glaſs Frames; for when they are ſown in *January*, and tranſplanted as ſoon as they are grown any thing thick, or elſe left thin upon their Nurſery-Beds, they *cabbage* as ſoon as the Winter *Lettuces*, and are very excellent.

There is about the ſame Seaſon, two other ſorts of *bright curled Lettuces*, viz. one called *George Lettuces*, which are thicker and leſs curled than the ordinary *bright curled Lettuces*; and other called *Minion Lettuces*, which is the leaſt ſort: both theſe laſt require ſuch Ground as we term good black Sand, but yet their Heads are ſeldom cabbag'd cloſe enough, that is to ſay, are not ordinarily ſo hard and firm as thoſe of the right *curled bright Lettuces*.

The *curled green Lettuces* come in near about the ſame Seaſon with the preceding ones, but are not ſo tender nor delicate.

There is alſo a ſort of ſmall *red* ones, and another named *ſhort Lettuces*, both which have all the neceſſary Qualifications of good *Lettuces*, excepting only that their Heads are ſmall, and that they likewiſe require black ſandy Ground.

The firſt *Lettuces* ſupply us amply, as I have ſaid, during *April* and *May*, and the begining of *June*, but afterwards they are too apt to be enclin'd to run to *Seed*, by the great Heat that then comes on; they are follow'd, during the reſt of *June* and all *July*, by thoſe called the *Royal Bell-gards*, or *fair Looks*, *bright Genoa's*, *Capucins*, *Aubervilliers*, and *Perpignans*, of which laſt there are both *green* and *bright*, both of which produce very fair and good Heads, and thrive well enough in ſtrong Grounds too, when the Summer proves not too rainy; but Cold or too frequent Rains infect them with Slime and Snivel, and conſequently

deſtroy

deſtroy them. The *Cappucin Lettuce* are reddiſh, *cabbage* eaſily, even without tranſplanting, and are pretty delicate; the *Aubervilliers* bring forth Heads that are too hard, and ſometimes bitter withal, and are more uſed for boiling than for *Sallads*. The difference that appears between the *Royal*, and *Bellgards* of fair-look'd *Lettuces*, is only that the former look a little more greeniſh, and theſe laſt a little brighter.

However, in *Summer*-time, the tied *Lettuces* are mixed among the *cabbage* ones; *viz.* the *Roman Lettuces*, which are open, and are called *Chicons*, or bright, and are termed *Alphanges*, which laſt are more delicate than the *Chicons*, both to raiſe, and when they are eaten in *Sallads*: There are alſo a ſort which are termed *Imperial Lettuces*, which are of an extraordinary Size, and are likewiſe delicate to the Taſt, but very apt to run to *Seed* as ſoon as ever they grow *white*; there are beſides a certain kind of large *reddiſh Chicons*, which whiten, in a manner, of themſelves, without tying, and are good in courſe Grounds, and ſucceed uſually pretty well in *Summer*; for as for the green *Chicons*, we cannot well have them but in the *Spring*, becauſe they run too haſtily to *Seed*: The *Lettuces* that defend themſelves beſt from the great Heats that predominate about the end of *July*, and all the Month of *Auguſt*, are thoſe which we call *Genoa Lettuces*, and eſpecially the green ſort; for the bright *Genoa* and red *Genoa* run more eaſily to *ſeed*, and will hardly come to good but in light Grounds; we ſhould therefore prepare a great many of the green *Genoa's* againſt the Dog-Days, and the firſt Froſts; we may alſo intermix with them ſome few bright, and ſome red *Genoa's*, but more eſpecially we ſhould be ſure to mix with them ſome *Alphanges*, and a great deal of bright or white *Endive*, as likewiſe a great many *Perpignan Lettuces*, both of the bright

bright and green kind. The great Inconveniencies that happen to *Cabbage Lettuces*, are, firſt, That they often degenerate ſo far as to *cabbage* no more, which is diſcovered by their Leaves growing out in length like a Cat's Tongue, as the *Gard'ners* term it, or by changing their natural Colour into another more or leſs green; and therefore we muſt be careful to gather no *Seed* from any but ſuch as *cabbage* very well; for which effect we ſhould be very ſure to mark out at firſt ſome of thoſe that turn beſt, in order to reſerve them to run to *Seed* where they ſtand, or to remove them with a Turf of Earth about them, into ſome ſeparate place aſſigned for that purpoſe.

The Second, is, That as ſoon as the moſt part of them are *cabbaged*, they muſt be ſpent, unleſs we would have the diſpleaſure to have them run to *ſeed* without doing us any ſervice; in which reſpect, the Market *Gard'ners* have a great advantage beyond other Perſons, becauſe they can ſell off in one day whole *Beds* of theſe *Cabbage Lettuces*; for commonly the *Beds* which are new-planted at the ſame time, *cabbage* likewiſe all at once; whereas, in other *Gardens*, we cannot ſpend them any faſter than we need them, for which reaſon we are oblig'd to plant ſome of them often, and that in greater quantity than we are able to conſume, that we may have a continual ſupply ſucceſſively, without any diſcontinuance, it being much more commodious to have an over-plus of them than to want; the ſureſt way is to keep particularly to thoſe ſorts that are the moſt ſtrong, and that laſt a great while *cabbaged* before they run to *ſeed*, ſuch as are the *Shell-Lettuces*, the *Perpignans*, the *great Genoa's*, the *Auber-villiers*, and the *Auſtrichettes*, or *Auſtrian Lettuces*, which I muſt confeſs too are along time *cabbaging*.

The Third Reaſon, is, That the *Morie*, which is the Rot, that begins at the ends of their Leaves, ſeizes them

them ſometimes, and that when the Ground or the Seaſon is not favourable unto them, they remain thin and lean, and run up to *Seed* inſtead of ſpreading and *cabbaging*. There is hardly any remedy to prevent this Rot, becauſe there is hardly any to be found effectual againſt the cold and rainy Seaſons that cauſe it; but againſt the defects that may be in the Ground, there are infallible ones, that is to ſay, it muſt be amended and improved with ſmall Dung, if it be barren, whether it be ſandy, or a groſs cold Earth; and to this laſt we ſhould give a *Slope*, if when the Ground is good, the Water ſpoils it by ſtanding too much upon it, and by that means make all the *Plants* growing there to rot: Good *Dung* throughly rotten being the *Soul* or *Primum Mobile* of *Kitchen-Gardens*, without which, no more than without frequent waterings and dreſſing of the Ground, no Man can ever be richly ſtor'd with fine and goodly *Legumes*.

There yet remains to be known, for the perfect underſtanding the ordering of *Lettuces*, that they which grow biggeſt muſt be placed ten or twelve Inches one from another, which is to be underſtood of the *Shell-Lettuces*, *Perpignans*, *Auſtrians*, *Bell-gards*, or *Fair Looks*, *Auberoilliers*, *Alphanges*, and *Imperials*; and for thoſe that bear Heads but of a midling ſize, the diſtance of ſeven or eight Inches is enough, which are the *bright curled*, the *ſhort*, the *little red*, and the *green Chicon Lettuces* &c. Thoſe that will be good Husbands, may ſow *Raddiſhes* in their *Lettuce-beds*, becauſe the *Raddiſhes* will be all drawn out and ſpent before the *Lettuces cabbage*; and for the ſame reaſon, becauſe the *Endives* are much longer before they come to perfection than the *Lettuces*, we may plant ſome of theſe laſt among the *Endives*; they agree well enough one with another, and ſo we may have a double Crop together upon the ſame *Bed*, and in the ſame Seaſon; for the *Lettuces* are gather'd firſt, and afterwards the *Endives* arrive to their full Goodneſs.

MACHES,

M

MACHES, *Maſches* or *Corn-Sallads*, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is very ſmall, and of an Orange Colour. They are a ſort of little *Sallad*, which we may call a wild and ruſtical Sallad, becauſe indeed it is ſeldom brought before any Noble Company; they are multiplied by *Seed*, which is gather'd in *July*, and are only uſed towards the end of *Winter*; we make Beds for them, which we ſow about the end of *Auguſt*; they are hardy enough to reſiſt the rigour of the Froſt; and becauſe they produce a great many little *Seeds* that eaſily fall though we have but a little quantity of them, they will propagate themſelves ſufficiently, without any other Culture but weeding them.

MALLOWS, or *Marſh-Mallows*, are propagated only by *Seed*, which are like one another in ſhape, but yet are different as well in Colour as in Bigneſs; for the *Seed* of the *Mallows* is much bigger than that of the *Marſh-Mallows*, and that of this latter are of a deeper brown than that of the plain *Mallows*; they are both triangular, and ſtreaked all over.

They ought to be allowed a place in our *Kitchen-Gardens*, though Civility will not permit us to explain in this Treatiſe what uſes they ſerve for; and although they be *Plants* of the *Fields*, rather than of a *Garden*, they grow of their own accord, and have no more need of cultivating, than the *Weeds* which infeſt the good *Plants*, when we have a mind to have any of them in our *Gardens*, it will be beſt to ſow them in ſome bye-place.

MARJORAM, is propagated only by *Seed*, which is very little, and ſhaped almoſt like a *Lemmon*, more pointed on the one ſide than on the other, it is ſpeckled in ſome places with little white Specks, and as it were ſtreaked with white all over;

it

it is of a pretty light Cinnamon Colour, is an odoriferous *Plant*, of which we compose agreeable *Borders* and *Edgings*: There is the Winter-*Marjoram*, which is the best; and the Summer-*Marjoram*, which lasts not beyond the Season; both of them are multiplied by *Seed*, and likewise by rooted *Slips* or *Suckers*. they are principally used in making Perfumes.

MELONS, or *Musk-Melons*, are multiplied by a *Seed* which is like that of a *Coucumber*, excepting in Colour; which in *Melons* is of a pale red, and is not so broad as that of the others; they are taken out of the Bellies of the ripe *Musk-Melons*; of the Culture of which we shall here present you with a most ample Account, as it is has been delivered by the Honourable Mr. *John Evelyn*.

Directions

Directions concerning MELONS,

" THE moſt undegenerating ſort of *Melons* are " not large, but of a middling ſize, the *Rhind* " thin, faintly embroider'd, and without being Ribb'd " or divided along the Sides, or at leaſt very obſcure- " ly : Others there are which be whitiſh, ſome of a " Slate colour, Red-fleſh, dry, yet melting in the " Mouth, and not at all mealy, but of an high and " generous Guſt. In a word, the only ſort (after " Trials of many hundred Kinds) I have Cultivated " with Succeſs, and that retain their good Qualities " more than Twenty Years, without any conſiderable " Alteration.

" Every *Gard'ner* now-a-days knows how to raiſe " *Melons*, but very few to govern them; the great- " eſt difficulty whereof is in the Guelding of Super- " fluities, to cauſe them to knit, and bear as they " ſhould do. In order to which, obſerve theſe few " Directions: " The

" The first thing appearing (after the Seed is sown, " and the *Plants* prick'd out from the *Hot-bed* into " a more temperate) are a pair of small smooth " *Leaves*, which (in *France*) we call the Ears, " marked 1. 1. in the *Figure*. A few days after, " 'twixt these, comes up a single *Leaf*, which we " call the first *Leaf*, as being on the First Knot, *no-* " *ted* 2. Next to this, in the same place, and soon " after, there appears another, which we term the " Second Knot, *marked* 3. About the middle of " whose *Stalk* there shoots out another *Leaf*, call'd " the Third Knot, *figured* 4. Which Third Knot " is always to be Pruned off at *Fig.* 6. but with " Care, and without wounding the *Stalk* or *Branch* " of the Second Knot, *marked* 3. upon which that " Third did grow; it being from this place you will " find that *Branch* to sprout, which we call the First " Leader; and is that which will send out a First, " Second, and Third Knot; which Third (and all " other such Thirds) you must cut, or pinch off, " as you did the other, without staying till a Fourth, " or Fifth, or more, shoot out. It is, I say, from " these Knots and Joints, that other *Branches* in like " manner will proceed, knit, and form into excellent " *Fruit*, provided the Foot and Original *Stem* have been " well nourished in rich, warm, and proper *Mould*, " and well expos'd.

" I must not forget, that from the middle, like- " wise 'twixt the Ears and two first Leaves, there " frequently rises another *Branch*, which you may a- " bate, or leave on, as you find it likely to prove, " especially if a vigorous one; but the *Leaf figured* 5, " issuing from the middle of the Fourth Joint, and " several more besides, successively springing out of " one another, as you see the Fourth from the Third " (and as all the rest I have marked do) I purposely " omit, and have only figur'd, as superfluous to the " Ingenious *Gard'ner*.

" When

" When I *Transplant* from this *Nursery-bed* (into " the prepared Holes or Ridges, and open *Meloniere*) " I commonly place two *Roots* together, unless I meet " with an extraordinary good *Plant*, and then spare " both the *Branches* which spring from each side, " 'twixt the Ear and *Leafe* 7, 7, as before is shew'd: " But when I *Plant* two *Roots* near each other (as I " do when they are not very fair ones) I totally re- " ject both *Branches* which shoot from the two oppo- " site Ears, to avoid that Confusion of those Super- " numeraries which injure the principal *Stem* and Foot " it self.

" Never suffer the *Root*, or *Stalks* of your *Melon* " *Plants*, to touch the Dung; nor should you water " them in immoderately, but when the *Earth* is very " dry, and the Season excessively hot, refresh, and " give the *Roots* Drink, without deferring it 'till the " *Shoots* complain, when it may come too late: I " water them in these parching Seasons, two or three " times every Week, and in the Evenings when the " *Sun* is setting, and then cover them with *Matras-* " *ses*, from Eleven 'till Two a Clock; and in the " Afternoon during the *Sun's* excessive Violence, " which exhausts and consumes the Humidity neces- " sary to both *Roots* and *Branches*.

" I cover my *Meloniere* also when it rains, lest too " much moisture prejudice the *Fruit*; all which re- " quires a great deal of Care, and no small Pains, " though this regular Proceeding is to me a real " Pleasure.

" When the Foot of your *Melon-Plant* grows " over luxurious in *Branches*, cut away the feebleſt " of them, leaving not above three or four of the " most vigorous, and whose Knots grow nearest to " one another: And when the *Melons* are kint, suffer " not above two upon each Foot, chusing such as are " best plac'd, and nearest to the main and principal " *Stem*, which should be thick, snug, and not too

" far above the Ground. Of these that are knit, and " beginning to form, make choice of the handsomest " that are well truss'd with a thick short Tail; *Me-* " *lons* with long starts, slender and narrow *Leaves*, " never prove worth any thing.

" When you begin to cover with Bells, raise them " so upon little Forks, as they neither rest upon the " *Fruit* or *Branches*, or quite exclude the Air; but " so as to keep the edges from bruising, and pressing " the tender *Stalk*, and Intercepting the Current " *Sap*.

" It now and then happens, that there rises a se- " cond *Branch* from between the Ears, and two first " *Leaves* (though I mention'd indeed but one) but " this is very seldom; and you are still to count " them but for one Joint or Knot, though there will " thence proceed a Second, Third, Fourth, and per- " haps Twenty or Thirty more, and further remote, " if you let them alone, and be not vigilant to re- " strain and stop his Exuberance in due time. 'Tis " true, they will present you with *Fruit* at the Extre- " mities of their *Branches*, but 'tis little worth, as " being so far distant from the *Root*, that the *Sap* " spends it self in the tedious passage before it ar- " rives as you'll find by the withered *Branch*, and " drines of the *Leaves* which should skreen both " *Branches*, and Fruit 'till they are ripe, as we see " they do. where a *Melon* has a short and substantial " Foot. A curious *Gard'ner* therefore should visit " his *Meloniere* from time to time, and be cutting off " all mutilated, starv'd and vicious *Branches* which " annoy the *Plants*, for these Impertinents will grow " even to the view of ones Eye, and quite Impove- " rish the *Fruit*, if not timely prevented.

" Thus you see I am careful to purge the *Stem* of " all the small, straggling, and unprofitable *Branches*, " from which there is no Expectation of good *Fruit*, " whilst observing those that have well knit *Melons*

" on

" on them at the ends of the *Branches*, I constantly " take away the rest of that *Branch* on this side the " *Fruit*, which divaricating into other useless Wan- " derers, would rob, and deprive the *Fruit* of the " Nutriment derived from the *Root*; nevertheless " with this Caution, that in Pruning, I spare some " other less Noxious *Branches* to shade the *Fruit* that " it be not left quite naked, and expos'd to such a " scorching Heat as would hinder its Growth and " Maturity, which within forty Days from its Na- " tivity and knitting into *Fruit*, arrives to full Pea- " fection.

" Great and Pumpion like *Melons* are very seldom " tolerably good, as arriving to their bulk either " from the Nature of the *Seed* and Kind, or from " superfluous Watering the smaller ones; wherefore " (though as I said they cannot support the too ex- " cessive Heats) the less Water you give your *Plants* " (provided you find them not to want it) the bet- " ter; and that rather a little at a time than much: " Once a Week is for the most part sufficient. As " to this therefore you must determine, and regu- " late your Refreshments with great Circumspection, " and judge by the Nourishment which you conceive " necessary to produce and maintain the Foot, with " its *Branches*, and *Leaves* deriving from it; with- " out, which no Kind and Genuine *Fruit* is to be ex- " pected.

" When you would gather a ripe *Melon*, you will " have notice by its turning a little Yellow; for " from that time within a day (as the Weather " proves) it does ordinarily ripen, and begin to " cast a grateful Scent; This Yellowness appearing " in some Part of it or other, and not seldom " with some *Rifts*, or little *Chasms* about the " *Stalk*, &c. are most infallible indications of its " being left rather too long, than too hastily ga- " ther'd: The *Gard'ner* must therefore not fail of

" Visiting the *Meloniere* at the least three times a " Day, Morning, Noon, and Evening, for this Cri- " tical time of ripening. He will sometimes find " *Melons* ripen too fast, but they are seldom or never " good, as proceeding rather from a sickly, or vi- " cious *Root*, than from the Nature of the *Plant*, or " Species of those I cultivate.

" After twenty four Hours keeping, or the next " Day after it has been gather'd (for so long, con- " trary to Vulgar Opinion, it should be preserv'd in " some sweet dry place) and not eaten immediately " as it comes from the *Garden:* A perfect and tran- " scendent *Melon* will be full juicy, and without any " Vacuity (which you'll easily discern by rapping a " little with your Knuckles upon the outside of the " *Fruit*) the Meat should also be dry, or but a little " Rorid meazing out of the Pulp; but by no means " Watrish and Flashy. To this add a Vermillion Co- " lour, a grateful Flavor, and an high and Racy " Taste.

" Lastly, Reserve for *Seed* of that only which lies " towards the Sunny side of the *Melon*, which being " immediately cleans'd from its Mucilage, with a " dry Linnen Cloth, Reserve in Boxes, or Papers, " in some Temperate and sweeter place.

MINT, or *Spare-Mint*, is multiplied only by *Run- ners*, that are like so many *Arms* that spring out of its *Tuft*, and take *root*, it is likewise propagated by cut- tings, but bears no *Seed*.

'Tis called in *French*, *Balm*; when once planted it needs no other particular *Culture*, then being cut down close to the Ground every Year at the end of *Autumn*, to make it shoot out Store of tender *Sprouts* in the *Spring*, which are mingled with the furnitures of *Sallads*, for them that love them; 'tis a little spicy and perfumed: It must be renewed every three Years at least, and placed always in good *Earth*; the *Bran- ches*, when cut off take *root* at the place where they are cover'd,

cover'd, and by that means of one great *Tuft* we may eaſily make a great many, which are to be planted at the diſtance of a Foot one from the other; in the Winter likewiſe we plant ſome thick *Tufts* of it upon *Hot-beds*, and by taking care to cover them with *Bells*, they ſpring very well for about fifteen Days, and then periſh.

MUSCATS, are a kind of *Grapes*, which when they attain to their natural goodneſs, are one of the moſt conſiderable commodities of a *Kitchen-Garden*; there are three ſorts of them, viz. *white*, *red*, and *black*, the *white* is commonly the beſt of the three, it requires a temperate Country, and the expoſitions of the *South* and *Eaſt*, and always a light Ground, we ſeldom ſee any good in pure Earth, and if it be in hot Climates, in gravelly and Sandy Grounds; they proſper very well upon *Counter-Eſpalliers*, or *Pole-hedge-trees*, and even in the open Air; their Goodneſs conſiſts in having large, yellow, and crackling Berries, and growing thin in their Cluſters, and in a rich musked Taſt; but yet not too ſtrong like *Spaniſh* ones. The Province of *Turain* produces admirable ones. Their *Culture* is exactly the ſame as the *Chaſſela's Grapes*, both as to their *Pruning*, and manner of propagation.

The *Long-Muſcat*, called otherwiſe the *Paſſe-Muſquee*, is another ſort of *Grape*, whoſe *Berry* is bigger and more longiſh than that of the ordinary *Muſcat*, and its *Cluſters* are alſo longer, but yet its Taſte is nothing near ſo rich as that of the others.

N

NASTURCES, commonly called *Capucin Capers*, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is a kind of *Pea* or *Haricot*, or *French Bean*, which climbs and gets up upon Branches or Poles which are near it; the *Leaf* of it is pretty large, and the *Flower* of an Orange Colour; the figure of the *Seed* is a little pyramidal, di-

vided by *ribs*, having all its superficies engraven and wrought all over, being of a gray colour, inclining to a light Cinamon: They are sown in *Hot-Beds* about the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*, and afterwards are replanted by some *Wall* well expos'd. The *Seed* easily falls as soon as ever 'tis ripe, as doth that of *Borage*, and *Bells de nuit*, or *Night fair ones*, and therefore they must be carefully gather'd.

O.

ONIONS, as well the *white* as the *red*, are multiplied only by *Seed* which as I have alredy said, is like that of *Cibouls*.

They are either *red* or *white*, which last are sweeter and more prized than the *red* ones; there's no body but knows how many uses they they serve for; they are propagated only by *Seed*, which is commonly sown about the latter end of *February* and beginning of *March*, in Beds of good Earth, and well prepared, and afterwards raked with an Iron Rake to cover them, as is done to other small *Seeds*: They must be sown thin, that they may have room to grow to their full bigness, and therefore if they come up too thick, they must be thin'd; by pulling some of them up as soon as they are big enough, which is towards the Month of *May*, which we transplant in order to use instead of *Cibouls*. Though the ordinary Season for sowing *Onions* be at the end of *Winter*, yet we may sow them in *September*, and transplant them afterwards in *May*, by which means we may have some full grown at the very beginning of *July*, which we may gather, plucking them first out of the ground as soon as that time comes; and then after we have dry'd them two or three days in the hot Sun, lay them up in some dry place, to keep all the Year in case of need. We must not forget when our *Onions* begin to appear with pretty

pretty thick *Stems* above the Superficies of the Earth, that is, when they begin to advance towards their Maturity, to break them down either by treading them under our Feet, or with a Board preſs'd pretty hard down upon them, becauſe by that means, the nouriſhment that was before ſpent in their *Stems*, being hindred from mounting upwards, will all remain and ſettle in that part, which (I think) is improperly called the Head, and make it grow ſo much the bigger. I have already told you elſwhere, how their *Seed* is to be raiſed.

P.

PARSLEY, as well the common as the curled ſort, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is little and very ſmall and of a greeniſh grey colour, and a little bending inward on one ſide, and all over ſtreak'd with little riſing Streaks from one end to the other. Both ſorts are of great uſe in *Kitchens* all the Year long, as well for its *Leaves* as *Roots*; it is comprehended under the title of *Verdures*, or *green Pot-Herbs*: We ought not to fail in the *Spring*, to ſow a reaſonable quantity of it in every *Garden*, and that pretty thick, and in good and well prepared Ground. When its *Leaves* are cut it ſhoots out new ones, like *Sorrel*; it reſiſts well enough a moderate, but not a violent Cold, and therefore 'tis beſt to beſtow ſome covering on it in *Winter*, to defend it. When we would have any of it to produce large *Roots*, we muſt thin it in *Beds* or *Borders* where it is ſown; it requires pretty much wat'ring in very hot Weather. There are ſome who pretend to have a kind of *Parſley* bigger than ordinary, but for my part I know no ſuch kind. The *curled Parſley* appears more agreeable to the ſight than the common ſort, but is nothing the better for that. We gather our *Parſley Seeds* in *Auguſt* and *September*.

PARSLEY MACEDONIAN, or *Alliſanders*, is alſo propagated only by *Seed*, which is pretty big and oval, and a little more full and ſwelling on one ſide than on the other, which bends a little inward, ſtreak'd throughout its whole length, and is ſtreak'd a-croſs on the edges between the ſides.

It is one of the Furnitures of our Winter Sallads, which muſt be whitened like our wild *Endive* or *Succory*, that is to ſay, at the end of *Autumn*, we muſt cut down all its *Leaves*, and then cover the Bed where it grows, all over with long dry Dung, or ſtraw Screnes ſo cloſe, that the Froſt may not come at it, by which means the new Leaves that ſpring from it, grow white, yellowiſh, and tender. We ſow it in the *Spring*, pretty thin, becauſe it produces a great many large Leaves, and we gather its Seed the latter end of *Summer*; it is a good hardy *Plant*, and defends it ſelf pretty well from the Drought, without requiring much watring.

PASS-PIERRE, *Pierce-Pierre*, that is, *Paſs* or *Pierce-Stone*, being a kind of *Stone-Parſley*, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is more long than round, pretty big, of a greeniſh gray colour, ſtriped on the back and belly, and reſembling a Lute in Shape.

PARSNIPS are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is flat, and of a round figure, a little oval, and as if it were hem'd or edg'd, ſtreaked throughout its length, and is of the Colour of a browniſh Straw.

They are a ſort of *Roots* well known in our *Kitchens*. We ſow them towards the end of *Winter*, either in open Ground, or Borders, and that always pretty thin, and in good and well prepared Ground; and if they come up too thick, they muſt be thin'd as ſoon as *May* comes in, that they which are left may be the better nouriſh'd, and grow the fairer.

PEASE, are multiplied only by *Seed*; there are great ones, little ones, white ones, or yellow ones,

and

and green ones; all the World know they grow in *Cods*, and are almoſt round, and ſometimes half flat.

They may be placed in the rank of *Kitchen-Plants*: It is a good ruſtical or hardy *Plant*, which commonly is ſown in the open Field, without needing any other *Culture* than being weeded whilſt it's young, that is, before it begins to cod; but when they are propt they yeild more than when they are not: They require pretty good Ground, and a little Rain to make them tender and delicate, and muſt be ſown pretty thin. There are ſeveral ſorts of them, *viz. Haſtings*, *green*, *white* and *ſquare-ones*, otherwiſe called *large-codded Peaſe*, &c. We may have of them in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, *September*, and *October*; for to have ſome all that while, after the firſt, we have no more to do, but to ſow them in different *Months*, to have them fit for eating three Months after. Thoſe ſorts of which we are moſt choice in *Kitchen-Gardens*, are the *Haſtings* both *white* and *green*, which are of a midling ſize: We ſow them at the end of *October*, under the ſhelter of ſome *Eaſtern* or *Southern Wall*, and ſometimes we alſo raiſe Ridges, or ſlop'd Banks for that purpoſe, and to diſpoſe them to come up ſo much the ſooner when they are ſown, we make them ſprout five or ſix days before, by laying them to ſteep two days in water, and afterwards laying them in a place where the Cold cannot come at them 'till their firſt *Root* begins to appear. Hard Weather ſpoils them quite, which is the reaſon why all we can do will not procure us any good ones 'till the latter end of *May*: We likewiſe ſow ſome upon *Hot-Beds* at the end of *February*, in order to tranſplant them by the ſides of ſome well expoſed Wall, in caſe thoſe ſown at the latter end of *October* preceding happen to have been ſpoiled by the Froſt. Our laſt time of ſowing them is at *Midſummer*, to have them fit to eat about *All-Hallowtide*.

PIMPERNEL. See *Burnet*.

POMPIONS,

POMPIONS, or *Pumpions*, or ***Pumkins.*** See *Citrulls.*

PURSLAIN, as well of the green, as red or yellow ſort, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is black, and extraordinary ſmall, and of a half flat roundiſh figure: To have a good Crop of this *Seed*, the *Purſlain Plants* muſt be replanted at the end of *May*, at a full Foot diſtance one from the other; the *Seed* grows in little Husks or Shells, each of which contain a great many; and when we are to gather it, we cut off all the Heads from of the ſtalks, and lay them to dry a little in the Sun, and then we beat the *Seed* out, and fan or skreen it.

It is one of the prettyeſt *Plants* in a *Kitchen Garden*; which is principally uſed in *Sallads*, and ſometimes in *Pottages*, there are two ſorts of it, the *green* and the *red* or *golden*; this latter is the more agreeable to the Eye and the more delicate and difficult to raiſe, ſo that in hard Weather we have much ado to make it grow even upon *Hot-beds*, and under *Bells*, for it ſeldom proſpers in open *Beds* 'till about the middle of *May*, and then too the Earth muſt be very good, ſweet and very looſe, and the Weather very fair; and therefore for our firſt *Purſlain* which we are not to begin to ſow upon *Hot-beds* till towards the middle of *March*, we muſt uſe only the *green* ſort, becauſe the *yellow* or *golden* ſort dwindles away as ſoon as it comes up, unleſs the Seaſon be a little advanced, and the Sun a little hot, which is towards the end of *April*: It is commonly ſown very thick, becauſe its *Seed* is ſo very ſmall that it cannot be ſown thin. When we ſow it upon *Hot-beds*, either when it is cold, and that by conſequence either Glaſs Frames or Bell-Glaſſes are needful, or in milder Weather, we only preſs down the *Mould* about it with our Hand, or with the Back of a Spade; but when we ſow it in open *Beds*, which muſt be well prepared for that purpoſe; we rake it over

over five or six times with an Iron Rake, to make the *Seed* enter into the Ground.

The way to raise *Seed* from it, is to transplant some *Plants* of it that are big enough, into *Beds* well prepared, at the distance of eight or ten Inches; the Months of *June* and *July* are proper for that effect, and then in a little time after, they are run up, and have done flow'ring; as soon as ever we perceive any of their Husks to open, and discover some black *Seed*, we must cut down all their *Stems*, and lay them some Days in the Sun, till all the *Seed* be quite ripened, and then we beat them out, and winnow them, &c. We must be careful to transplant each sort a-part by it self, that we may not be mistaken in the *Seed* when we are to sow it. The thick Stalks of *Purslain* that is to run to *Seed*, are good to pickle in Salt and Vinegar for Winter Sallads.

R.

RADISHES, are multiplied by *Seed*, which is round, pretty thick, and of a redish Cinamon Colour; it grows in a kind of little Cods.

When *Radishes* are qualified with all the goodness they should have, that is, when they are tender, snap easily, and are sweet, are in my opinion one of the *Plants* that give the most pleasure of any in our *Kitchen Gardens*, and that give it as often and as long as any of them all, and I look upon them as a kind of *Manna* in our *Gardens*. There seems to be no great care required to make them grow, it being indeed only necessary to sow them pretty thin, in well prepared loose and mellow *Earth*, and to water them soundly in dry Weather; and with this *Culture* they will attain all the perfection they are capable of. But the main Points hear in question, are first, to be always provided with *Seed* of a good kind; and secondly, take order to have *Radishes* without discontinuation

ation from *February*, 'till the coming in of the Frosts in the beginning of *November*: The *Seed* which is of a good kind, is that which produces few *Leaves*, and a long red *Root*, for there are some which produce a great many Leaves, and little *Roots*; and when once we are provided with *Seed* of a good kind, we must be extream careful to propagate it in some well prepared Spot of Ground, a Foot and a half asunder: Being so transplanted, they will run up, flower, and yeild *Seed* ripe enough to gather by the end of *July*; and then we cut down all their *Stems*, and after they have been dry'd some days in the Sun, we beat out the *Seed*, and winnow it, *&c.*

Those *Stocks* of them that run to *Seed*, shoot up their *Branches* to such a heighth, and push out their *Flowers* so far, as if they knew not were to stop, and therefore it is good to pinch off those *Branches* to a reasonable length, that the first *Pods* may be the better nourished.

But it is not enough to raise good *Seed*, we must likewise take order to be supplied with good *Radishes* for eight or nine Months in the Year: The first that are eaten grow in *Hot-beds*, the manner or raising which I have explain'd in the Works of *November*; and by the means of those *Hot-beds* we may have some during the Months of *February*, *March*, and *April*, otherwise not; and in order to have some all the other Months, we must sow some among all manner of *Seeds*, they coming up so very quickly, that we have time to gather our *Radishes* before they can do any harm to the other *Plants*. *Radishes* are extreamly apprehensive of the excessive Heats in *Summer*, which makes them grow strong as they term it, too biting, stringy, and sometimes very hard; and therefore in that Season we should sow them in loose mellow Ground, where the Sun shines but little; and the best way will be to make up a *Bed* or two for that purpose along the sides of some Northern Wall, fill'd with

with *Mould* to the depth of a large Foot and a half, and to ſow our *Reddiſhes*, there, and water them well. In *Spring* and *Autumn*, when the Sun is not ſo hot, *Radiſhes* take well enough in open Ground, and in the open Air.

RASSBERRIES, both *red* and *white*, are propagated only by *Slips* that ſprout out of their *Stocks* every Year in the *Spring* time, and are fit to replant the next *Spring* after.

Both the *white* and the *red* begin to ripen about the beginning of *July*: They are planted in *March*, either in *Beds* or *Borders*, obſerving the diſtance of two Foot between *Plant* and *Plant*; they ſhoot out during the Summer many well rooted *Suckers*, ſome of which we take away to make new Plantations, by which means the old ones are likewiſe renewed, for they are dry as ſoon as their *Fruit* is gather'd. The only *Culture* uſed to them is, firſt, in the Month of *March* to ſhorten all their new *Shoots* which we perceive round about the *Stock*, and which ought only to be thickeſt and handſomeſt; and in the ſecond place, to pluck away all the ſmall ones, as likewiſe the old ones that are dead.

REPONCES, or *wild Radiſhes*, are propagated only by *Seed*, and are a ſort of little *Radiſhes* that are eaten in Sallads, and grow without any Pains in the Fields.

ROCAMBOLES, are a ſort of mild *Garlick*, otherwiſe called *Spaniſh Garlick*, which is multiplied both by *Cloves* and by *Seed*, which latter is about the bigneſs of ordinary *Peaſe*.

ROCAMBOLES. See *Shallots*.

ROCKET, being one of the *Sallad* Furnitures, is multiplied by *Seed*, which is extream little, and of a Cinamon, or dark Tan Colour.

'Tis ſown in the *Spring*, its Leaf is pretty like that of *Raddiſhes*.

ROSE-

ROSEMARY, is a little very odoriferous *Shrub*, that is propagated by *Seed* or *Branches* that have some share of *Root*.

It is principally used for the perfuming of Chambers; and in Decoctions for washing the Feet, it is multiplied in the same manner as *Rue*, and other *Border Plants*, and lasts five or six Years in its place.

RUE, is multiplied by *Seed*, whose shape resembles that of a Cocks Stone; it is of a black Colour and rugged; but yet we usually propagate it rather by its *Layers* and *Cuttings*, than by its *Seed*.

'Tis a *Plant* of a very strong Smell, of which we plant some Borders in our *Gardens*, and is hardly of any use but against the vapours of the Mother.

S.

SAGE, is multiplied only by a kind of hooked *Slips* that have a little *Root*.

It is a Border *Plant*, whose *Culture* hath nothing of particular, but is like that of the other *Border-herbs*, as *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Wormwood*, &c. There is a sort that is party-cloured, which to some People appears more agreeable than the common *Sage*, which is of a palish green Colour.

SALSIFIE, or *Goats-beard*, the common sort is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is almost like in all things to *Scorzonera*, except in its Colour, which is a little grayer; it is of a very long oval Figure, as if it were so many little *Cods* all over streaked, and as it were engraven in the Spaces between the Streaks, which are pretty sharp pointed towards the ends.

SPANISH-SALSIFY, or *Scorzonera*, is one of our chiefest *Roots*, which is multiplied by *Seed* as well as the others, and is admirable good boiled, both for the pleasure of the Taste, and the health of the Body. It is propagated only by *Seed* which is sown in *March*, we must be careful to *sow* it very thin, whether it be

be in *Beds* or *Borders*, or elſe at leaſt to thin it afterwards, that its *Roots* may grow the bigger. *Scorzonera* runs up to *Seed* in *June* and *July*, and is gather'd as ſoon as it is ripe.

SASIFY Common, is another ſort of *Root* cultivated after the ſame manner as the preceding one, but is not altogether ſo very excellent; they eaſily paſs the *Winter* in the Ground, it is good to water both ſorts of them in dry Weather, and to keep them well weeded, and eſpecially to put them into good Earth well prepared, of at leaſt two full Foot deep.

SAMPHIRE, called in *French Pierce Pierre*, is one of our *Sallad* Furnitures, that is multiplied only by *Seed*, and which being by nature very delicate, requires to be planted by the ſides of Walls expoſed to the *South* or *Eaſt*, the open Air and great Cold being pernicious to it. We uſually ſow it in ſome *Pot* or *Tub* filled with Mould or elſe on ſome ſide Bank towards the *South* or *Eaſt*, and that in *March* or *April*, and afterwards tranſplant it in thoſe places above mentioned.

'Tis a kind of *Stone Parſley*, multiplied only by *Seed* which is more long than round, and pretty big, of a greeniſh gray Colour, ſtriped on the Back and Belly, and reſembling a Lute in ſhape.

SHALLOTS, or *Eſchalots*, are multiplied by *Offſets* or *Kernels* which grow about the Foot of its *Plant*, and are about the bigneſs of a Philberd Nut.

SHALLOTS, or *Rocomboles*, otherwiſe *Spaniſh-Garlick*, requires no other *Culture* than common *Garlick*, and are particularly remarkable, that there *Seeds* are as good to eat, as their *Cloves* taken out of the Earth. Their *Seed* is large, and ſerves to propagate them as well as the *Cloves* or *Kernels* that compoſe their *Root*.

SMALLAGE, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is reddiſh, and pretty big, of a roundiſh oval Figure, a little more full and riſing on one ſide than the other, and is ſtreaked from one end to the other.

SAVORY,

SAVORY, is an annual *Plant*, a little odoriferous, which grows only from *Seed*, and whose *Leaves* are us'ed to some *Ragous*, and particularly among *Pease*, and *Beans*; it is sown in the Spring either in *Beds* or *Borders*.

SORREL, as well the lesser sort, which is the common one, as the greater one, are both multiplied only by *Seed*, which is very small, slick, and of a triangular oval Figure, the ends of it being sharp and pointed, and being of an excellent dark Cinamon Colour.

ROUND-SORREL is propagated only by *Slips*, or *Runners*, so that out of one Tuft we may easily make several *Plants* of it.

WOOD-SORREL, or *French Sorrel*. See *Allelvia*.

Sorrel, in *Kitchen-Garden* Terms, is placed under the Title of *Verdures*, or green Pot-Herbs, and accordingly is much us'ed in the Pot. There are some sorts of it that produce larger Leaves than others, which are called *Sorrel* of the greater sort; all the sorts may be sown in *March*, *April*, *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, and in the begining of *September* too, provided they be allowed time sufficient to grow big enough to resist the rigour of the Winter: We sow *Sorrel* either in open Ground, or else in straight Rows, or Furrows, in Beds or Borders, in all which cases it must be sown very thick, because many of its *Plants* perish: It requires a Ground that is naturally good, or else well improved with *Dung*. Its *Culture* consists in being kept clear from *Weeds*, in being well water'd, and being cover'd with a little Mould once a Year after it's first cut down to the ground. That *Mould* serves to give it new Vigour, and the Seasons most proper for applying it is in the hot Months of the Year.

It is most commonly multiplied by *Seed*, tho' sometimes we transplant some of it that thrives very well; we gather its *Seed* in *July* and *August*. There is

is a particular ſort of *Sorrel*, called *round Sorrel*, for the roundneſs of its Leaves, whereas thoſe of the other ſort are ſharp and pointed; the tender Leaves of this ſort are ſometimes mixed with Sallad Furnitures, but it is ordinarily uſed in *Bouillons*, or thin Broths; it is multiplied by running Branches that take root in the Earth as they run over it, which being taken off and tranſplanted, produce thick Tufts, which alſo produce other Runners, and ſo *in infinitum*.

SPINAGE is multiplied only by Seed, which is pretty big and horned, or triangular on two ſides, having its Corners very ſharp pointed and prickly, and the other part which is oppoſite to thoſe two pointed Horns is like a Purſe, of a greyiſh colour.

It requires the beſt Ground, or at leaſt that which is moſt amended, or improved. They are multiplied only by Seed, we ſow them either in open Ground, or elſe in Furrows in ſtraight Rows upon well prepared Beds, and this we do ſeveral times in the Year, beginning about the ſixteenth of *Auguſt*, and finiſhing a Month after; the firſt are fit to cut about the middle of *October*, the ſecond in *Lent*, and the laſt in *Rogation time*; thoſe which remain after Winter run up to Seed towards the end of *May*, which we gather about the middle of *June*: When they are once cut, they ſpring up no more as *Sorrel* does. All their *Culture* conſiſts in keeping them clear from Weeds, and if the *Autumn* prove very dry, it is not amiſs to water them ſometimes. They are never tranſplanted, no more than *Chervil*, *Creſſes*, &c.

SKERRETS, are a ſort of Roots propagated by Seed, and cultivated like other Roots, as is directed in the Month of *March*.

STRAWBERRY Plants, as well the white as the red, and thoſe called *Caprons*, are propagated only by Runners, which are produced by a kind of Thread or Strings, which ſpringing out of the Body of the Plant,

and creeping along upon the Earth, eaſily enough take Root at certain Joints or Knots about a foot diſtance one from the other; which Knots coming to take Root, make new Plants, which in two or three Months time are fit to be tranſplanted; they are plac'd three or four of them together to make what we call a *Tuft*.

STRAWBERRIES: It is obſerved that a Plantation of them taken out of the Woods, turns to better account when tranſplanted, than one ſlipt off from the *Garden Strawberries*. We plant them either in *Beds* or *Borders*, both which muſt be well prepared, amended, and labour'd, and ſtirr'd up in one manner or other: If it be dry or ſandy Ground, both the *Beds* and *Borders* muſt be ſunk a little lower than the *Alleys* or *Path-ways*, the better to retain the Rain that falls, and the Water we beſtow on them; a contrary courſe muſt be taken, if we plant them in ſtrong, heavy, and fat Earth, that is almoſt pure Clay, becauſe exceſſive Moiſture rots the Roots: We place them uſually nine or ten inches aſunder, putting two or three *Plants* in one hole, which is made with a *Planting-Stick*; the beſt time to plant them, is during the whole Month of *May*, and the beginning of *June*, that is to ſay, before the great Heat comes in; we may alſo plant them all the Summer Seaſon in rainy weather. It is particularly requiſite to plant *Nurſeries* of them in *May*, and that in ſome place near the North quarter, the better to ſhelter them from the violent Heat of the Summer Sun; and then we plant them about three or four inches aſunder: but when they are grown big enough there, we tranſplant them afterwards in *September*, in order to make Beds or Squares of them, according as we find occaſion to have a greater or leſs quantity of them. Their Culture conſiſts chiefly, *Firſt*, in watering them well in dry Seaſons; *Secondly*, in leaving but a moderate number of *Stems* or upright *Sheets*, to every *Stock* three or four of the moſt

most vigorous *Shoots* being enough; in the third place, in leaving but three or four *Strawberries* of them that appeared first and neareſt the *Stock* on every *Stem*, and therefore we muſt pinch off all their other numerous Bloſſoms that grow out at the end of thoſe that have already bloſſom'd, or are ſtill in bloſſom, becauſe none but the firſt produce any fair *Strawberries*, ſcarce any of the laſt being ever known to knit, or come to any Perfection, but when we are careful to pinch them off judiciouſly, we may be aſſured always to have good *Strawberries*. I have already given Directions in the Works of the Month of *February*, how to raiſe haſting *Strawberries*. Curious Perſons have uſually two *Strawberries* of two ſeveral Colours, *viz. red* and *white*, but they place them in ſeveral *Beds*. The great Enemy to *Strawberry-Plantations*, are the *Tons*, which are great white Worms, that in the Month of *May* and *June* gnaw the Neck of their *Roots*, and ſo kill them: To prevent which, in thoſe Months we ſhould carefully ſearch every Day, under the *Roots* of all the *Strawberries* that begin to wither, where we ſhall commonly find one of theſe great Worms, which after they have done a miſchief to one, paſs on to do the like to other *Strawberry-Plants*, and kill them in like manner.

Strawberry-Plants bear very well the Year after their planting, if planted in *May*, but yield very indifferently if not planted till *September* after they are taken out of the Woods; yet in the ſecond Year they bear wonderfully; but that being paſt, they produce very pitifully, and therefore 'tis good to renew them every two Years: It is likewiſe very convenient to cut off every Year their old *Tops*, when the *Strawberries* are gone, which is commonly at the latter end of *July*. The earlieſt *Strawberries* that ripen towards the end of *May*, are thoſe that are planted by the ſides of Southern or Eaſtern Walls, and they

that ripen laſt, are ſuch as are planted in a Northern Expoſition.

SUCCORY. See *Endive.*

T.

TIME is multiplied by Seed which is very ſmall, ſometimes we ſeparate thoſe Plants or Stems of it that produce ſeveral rooted Slips or Suckers, to replant them in Borders; for *Time* is ſeldom planted otherwiſe.

'Tis an odoriferous Plant, which is multiplied as well by Seed as rooted Branches or Slips. A Border of *Time* is a conſiderable and neceſſary Ornament in our *Kitchen-Garden.*

TRIPE-MADAM, is propagated both by Seed, and Cuttings or Slips, every Stem or Stock of it produceth ſeveral Arms, which being ſeparated and replanted, eaſily take Root again; the Seed of it is grey, and longiſh, and almoſt of the ſhape of *Parſley ſeed*; there grows a great deal of it upon every Seed-ſtalk, which runs up above one another like thoſe of Seed Carrots, *&c.* there are ſeven or eight of them in a ſort of little open Cup, where they grow ripe, after the falling of a little yellow Flower inclining to an Olive Colour.

It is one of our Sallad Furnitures, uſed chiefly in the Spring when 'tis tender, a little of it ought to ſerve in the Summer, becauſe it is then too tough; 'tis multiplied both by Seed and Cuttings.

TURNEPS are multipled only by Seed which is almoſt like that of *Cabbage.*

They are not properly *Kitchen-Garden Plants*, but yet where they are ſpacious, they may be admitted into them. They are ſown very thick in Beds, ſome in *March*, and others in *Auguſt*; we gather their Seed in *July* and *Auguſt*: Every Body ſo well knows the

the uſe of them, that I need not ſay any more on this point.

TARRAGON is one of the perfuming or ſpicy Furnitures of our Sallads, it is propagated both by rooted Slips, and Seed; it ſprings again ſeveral times after it is cut; it endures the Winter, and needs but little watering in the drieſt Weather in Summer; when we plant it, we muſt allow eight or nine inches diſtance between Plant and Plant in the Beds; the beſt time to plant in, is in *March* and *April*, which hinders not but that we may tranſplant it again in the Summer Seaſon.

V.

VINES, of all ſorts, whether white, red, *&c.* are multiplied by *Layers*, by hooked or bent Slips, and eſpecially couched, and laſtly by grafting cleft-wiſe.

VIOLET Plants, as well the double as ſingle ſort, and of what colour ſoever they be, though they produce Seed in little reddiſh Shells or Husks, yet are multiplied only by the Slips they produce, each Plant or Stock of them growing inſenſibly into a great Tuft, which is divided into ſeveral little ones, which being replanted, grow in time big enough to be likewiſe divided into others.

VIOLETS, eſpecially the double ones, ſerve to make pretty Borders in our *Kitchen-Gardens*; their Flowers make a very agreeable Figure when they are artfully placed on the Superficies of Spring Sallads. Every Body knows that they are propagated by Tufts, that is, by dividing one great Tuft into ſeveral little ones, which likewiſe in time grow thick, and fit to be divided into other little ones.

W.

WORMWOOD is multiplied by Seed, which is of a pretty odd figure, being a little bent inward in its ſmalleſt part, and a little open on the other end, which is bigger and rounder, and upon which there is a little black ſpot; its Colour is yellowiſh at the bigger end, and its ſharper end inclines to black; its Seed is ſeldom uſed, becauſe it is very difficult to fan, being very light; and therefore when we have need of propagating *Wormwood*, we make uſe rather of its Cuttings that are a little rooted.

The *Plants* of this and all other *Plants* placed in *Borders* or *Edgings*, which are therefore called *Border-Plants*, as of *Time*, *Lavender*, &c. are planted by a Line, and at the diſtance of two or three inches, and five or ſix inches deep in the Ground. It is good to clip them every Spring, and to renew them every two Years, and to take away their oldeſt and decayed Stocks; their Seed is gathered about the Month of *Auguſt*.

THE

Gard'ner's Kalendar,

Directing what is to be done in a

KITCHEN-GARDEN

Every MONTH in the YEAR:

With what

PRODUCTS

We may have from our *Gardens* in every Month in the Year.

AND

How to know if any thing be wanting, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in every Month.

Works to be done in a Kitchen-Garden, *in the Month of* January.

PRUNE all ſorts of Trees, whether *Dwarf* or *Wall-Trees*, to prepare ſome of them to plant as ſoon as ever the Ground ſhall be open after the hard Froſts, and the melting of the Snow that cover'd it.

Make *Trenches* to plant *Trees*, dig *Moulds* to amend them; dig round the *feet* either of *Trees* over-luxuriant,

to cut off their thick Roots, and by that means to make them fructifie, or of such as are infirm, to trim and redress them.

Make *Hot-beds* to sow forward *Coucumbers*, and *Sallads* in, whether in Rows or little Furrows, or under Bells, to make Skreens to cover those Seeds in case of need.

The first *Hot-beds* for *Coucumbers*, as also for *Musk-mellons*, are usually made at the very beginning of the Month, and at the same time we may make *Hot-beds* for *Mushrooms*.

Heat or force *Asparagus*.

Heat Beds of *Sorrel*, *Patience*, *Borage*, &c.

Raise on *Hot-beds*, *Jacinths*, *Narcissus*'s of *Constantinople*, and some *Tulips*, &c.

Pull down the *Hot-beds* of the last Year, to take the rotten Dung that composed them, and lay it upon those Grounds we would amend or meliorate.

Lay apart some Moulds to have them at hand to prepare for the *Hot-beds*, also clear and cleanse the places of the *Hot-beds*, in order to the making of new ones.

Tie up with Bands of Straw, the tops of the Leaves of long *Lettuce* which have not cabbaged, to make them cabbage, or at least to whiten them when they are grown big enough for it.

Raise some *Strawberries* upon *Hot-beds*, to have them ripe in *April* and *May*.

Dung *Fig Trees* in order to have early *Figs*.

And in fine, advance the doing by little and little, all that the Spring Season is wont to do, with an extraordinary expedition.

Plant Trees in Baskets, pot and case *Fig Trees*; lay *Vine* and *Fig Tree Branches*, clear your Trees of Moss, if troubled with it, which is done best in Rainy Weather, with the back of a Knife or some such Instrument.

But

But it would be to little purpoſe to know what to do, without being informed how to do it, and therefore for your Inſtruction in Pruning, I refer you to the Fourth Book, in which, my having treated throughly on that Subject, may excuſe me from ſpeaking any more of it now.

As to the way of making Hot-beds, firſt you muſt know they are to be made only with long Horſe-dung, or Mule-dung, which is to be either all new, or mixed with a third part at moſt of old, provided it be dry, and not rotten, for that which is rotten is not at all proper to make Hot-beds, no more than the Dung of Oxen, Cows, Hogs, &c. as well becauſe it has little or no heat, as becauſe ordinarily theſe kinds of rotten Dunk are accompanied with an unpleaſing ſmell, that infects the Plants raiſed upon ſuch Beds, and gives them a ſcurvy taſte.

By new long Dung is to be underſtood, that which is taken from under the Horſes, and has ſerved them for Litter one Night, or two at moſt.

By long old Dung, is meant that which has been piled up ever ſince it was new, in a dry place, where it has lain all Summer, to be ready to be uſed, either to make coverings for *Fig Trees*, *Artichoaks*, *Endive*, &c. againſt the Winter Cold, or to make Hot-beds after the ordinary manner, which is thus performed.

After we have marked out, and proportioned the place where the Bed is to be, and marked out likewiſe with a Cord or with Stakes of what breadth it muſt be, there muſt be brought a rank of Baskets full of long Dung, one at the tail of another, beginning the rank or row where the Bed is to end; which done, the *Gard'ner* begins to work where the rank of Baskets ends, that ſo the Dung, not being intangled with any thing lying upon it, may more eaſily and handſomly be wrought into the Bed. Then the *Gard'ner* takes up this Dung with a Fork, and if he be any thing handy

dy, places it so neatly and tightly in laying every layer of his *Bed*, that all the Straw-ends of the Dung are turned inwards; and what remains, serves to make a kind of Back, or Fence on the outside. The first *Layer* being thus compleated exactly to the breadth that is marked out, which is commonly of about four foot; and to such a length as is thought fit, the *Gard'ner* proceeds to lay the second, third, *&c.* beating them with the back of his Fork, or else treading them with his Feet, to see if there be any defect; because the Bed must be equally stuff'd every where, so that no one part may not be less strong of Dung than another; which being done, he continues it to the design'd length, proportionating it still by *Layers*, till the Bed reach the length, breadth and heighth it should have; which heighth is of between two or three foot when it is first made, for it will sink a full foot when it is settled.

In the second place, there are other *Hot-Beds* which are to serve for *Mushrooms* in all the Seasons of the Year, and such may be made every Month, tho' they act not till about three Months after they are made; and that is, when all their great *heat* being quite spent, they are grown mouldy within: This sort of *Beds* are made in a new, sandy Ground, in which is first made a *Trench* of about six inches deep; then we cover them with a *Layer* of about two or three inches thick of the same *Earth*; they are raised in form of an Ass's Back, and over the covering of *Earth* we lay another of five or six inches of long dry *Dung*, which serves in Winter to shelter the *Mushrooms* from the Frost, which destroys them; and in the Summer, from the great Heats that broil them; and likewise to prevent the same mischievous effects of the same excessive Heat, we further take care to water these *Mushroom-beds* twice or thrice a Week.

As for the breadth of *Hot-Beds*, it should be in all sorts

ſorts of them of about four foot, and their heighth muſt be of between two and three when they are firſt made, becauſe they ſink afterward a full foot, when once the great Heat is paſt: As to the length, that is to be regulated by the quantity of Dung we have to make them with; ſo that according to that, we make of them ſeveral lengths: But in heighth and breadth, all Beds ſhould be as near as may be alike proportioned.

But before we ſow or replant any thing whatſoever upon any new made *Hot-beds*, the firſt Precaution we muſt obſerve, is, To ſtay ſix or ſeven Days, and ſometimes ten or twelve, to give the Bed time firſt to heat; and afterwards, to give time for that heat which is very violent, to abate conſiderably: this abatement appears when the whole Bed is ſunk, and when thruſting down our Hand into the Mould, we perceive in it but a moderate heat: Then it is we are to begin handſomly to ſhape out and adjuſt the Mould; for which purpoſe, the *Gard'ner* muſt make uſe of a Board of a foot broad, which he places upon the ſides of the Bed, about two inches from the edge; and joining cloſe to the Mould; and having thus placed it, he endeavours to keep it firm and tight, as well with his Left-Hand and Knee, as with the ſtrength of his whole Body; and then with his Right-Hand he begins at one end to preſs down the Mould againſt the Board, ſo hard, till he brings it to ſo firm a conſiſtence, that how light and looſe ſoever it were before of its own Nature, yet it may be able to keep up it ſelf alone when the Board is taken away, as well as if it were a ſolid Body. When the Mould is thus adjuſted to the whole length of the Board, then he removes the Board to another place, and ſo continues till he has performed the ſame operation on all ſides of the *Bed*: And if the Board be a little longer, and conſequently a little more unweildy than ordinary, then there muſt be two or three Perſons

perſons join together to work in the ſame manner, and at the ſame time, to adjuſt this Mould; or if the *Gard'ner* be all alone, he muſt keep the Board tight with ſome Pins faſtened in the ſides of the Dung-Bed already adjuſted; and when the thing is done, the Mould ſhall have at leaſt a full half foot extent leſs on every ſide, than the lower part of the Bed; and in its oblong ſquare Figure, appear as even as if it were a Bed formed on the plain Ground: After which the Beds are to be employed for thoſe occaſions that firſt obliged us to make them. All things in them would either periſh, or be much endamaged, if we ſowed or planted in them ſooner, or if we ſhould delay our doing it any longer. The Heat of the Bed, may laſt in a condition to be able to perform well its effects for about ten or twelve Days, after it is ſown or planted, but when that time is paſt, if we perceive the Bed to be too much cooled, we muſt renew the heat with ſome new long Dung, or freſh warm Litter apply'd round about it, both to recruit the heat, and to maintain it afterwards in that good temper in which it ſhould be, and in which it was before, when we begun to ſow and plant there; ſo that the Plants inſtead of waſting away or periſhing there, they may increaſe and thrive viſibly, as they ſhould do. It is not ſo very needful to tell you that when a Man has two Beds next one another, one recruiting of heat will ſerve for both, becauſe there's no body but knows it; but it is good to know that this recruiting of heat between two Beds, ſhould not be by a great deal ſo ſtrong as when there is but one; for the ordinary interval or ſpace left between two Beds for the path being about the breadth of one full foot, a little Dung will ſerve to fill it up; and that new heat is reciprocally maintained in it's vigour by the neighbourhood of the two Beds that border on each ſide upon it; but when there is but one Bed, our addition of

Dung

Dung for a new Heat, must be at least two foot broad all along the whole length of the Bed, and to its full heighth, and many times it must be higher than that.

When we are to renew the Heat, it is not always necessary to make an application of new Dung, it being many times sufficient to stir that at the bottom upwards, which we last applied, and which needs it, provided it be not too much rotted; which stirring of it is enough to renew the Heat for eight or ten Days longer: And there is no need of applying any new Dung, but when by the rotting of all the last, or of at least a good part of it, we find it to be no longer fit to yield that heat which is necessary to those *Plants* that are raised in *Hot-beds*.

If they are *Asparagus*, or *Strawberries*, which we have taken out of their cold Beds, and replanted in hot ones, and there be any apprehension of Cold, we must carefully cover them with Glass Bells, or Glass Frames, and to hinder the Frost from penetrating even them, and spoiling what is underneath them, we use besides to cover them with Skreens of dry long Dung, or Litter, or Straw which we put over the Glass Bells, or Glass Frames; and Plants never fail to produce upon Beds thus accommodated and maintained in a due heat, by such recruitings renewed from time to time.

This manner of proceeding is good and commodious enough for *Sorrel*, because being animated by the moderate heat of the *Hot-bed*, it springs up there for some fifteen Days time, just as it does when it grows in naked Ground in the Month of *May*, and afterwards dies; but it is not so good for *Asparagus*, because they, when they are pull'd up and replanted, never produce such fine *Shoots*, as when they are dunged and heat on the naked Ground.

It follows then, that the best method for *Asparagus*, and even for *Sorrel* too, is to take up for about

two

two foot deep all the *Earth* in the Paths between two *cold Beds*, (which Paths ſhould be a full foot broad) and fill them up afterwards with long warm *Dung*, to heat the neighb'ring *Earth*? and if it be for *Aſparagus*, to cover the whole *cold Bed* with the ſame *Dung*, to help to warm the *Earth*; and when the *Aſparagus* begin to ſprout, we put *Bells* upon each *Plant*, or elſe cover the whole *Bed* with *Glaſs Frames*: after which, the Heat of thoſe Paths muſt be renewed, by ſtirring them the bottom upward, or by renewing from time to time an application of freſh *Dung*, covering beſides the *Bells* or *Glaſs Frames* with dry long *Dung*, or Skreens of Straw, or ſuch like matter, for the reaſons above expreſſed, when we were treating of *Aſparagus* and *Sorrel* in *Hot-beds*. The *Aſparagus-Plants* being thus warmed, and feeling under thoſe *Bells* or *Glaſs Frames* an Air as comfortable as in *April* or *May*, they produce *Shoots* that are red at firſt coming up, but which afterward turn green and long, like thoſe which Nature it ſelf produces in warm and temperate Seaſons. The only inconvenience of thoſe Artificial Heatings, is, that becauſe they muſt be very violent to penetrate a cold *Earth*, they dry up and ſpoil thoſe *Plants*; ſo that ſuch *Aſparagus*, inſtead of continuing fifteen Years together to bear well, as otherwiſe they do, never ſpring kindly afterward; and though they be let alone two or three Years after their firſt heating, yet at moſt are able to endure but one more.

The *Strawberries* which are forced on *Hot-beds* begin to put out their Shoots in *January*, and flower in *February* and *March*, and yield their Fruit in *April* and *May*; the beſt method of raiſing them, is to put them in *September* in a tolerable good light *Earth*, and afterwards to plant them in *Hot-beds* in *December*; they may alſo be planted in *Hot-beds* without potting at all in the Month of *March*; their *Runners*, and ſome of their *Leaves*, muſt be taken off, if they have too many; the *Earth* in their *Pots* muſt be always kept looſe and

and a little moist; and if there happens any excessive *Heats* in some days of *March* or *April*, they must have a little Air given them towards the North, and they must be covered a Nights.

To have little Sallads of *Lettuce* to cut, mixed with *Chervil Cresses*, &c. with Furnitures of *Mint*, *Tarragon*, &c. and to have *Radishes*, &c. we make such *Hot-beds* as I have directed, and we steep in Water, about 24 hours, a little Bag of *Lettuce Seed*; after which time we take it out, and hang it in a Chimney-corner, or in some other place where the Frost cannot reach it; and the *Seed* so wetted, drains it self from the Water, and heats in such a measure, that it sprouts; and then after we have made in *Hot-beds* some little Furrows of about two inches deep, and about as much broad, with a little Stick that we draw hard over Mould, we sow that sprouted *Seed* in those Furrows so thick that it covers all the bottom of the Furrows: There must be a French Bushel, or twenty Pound weight English, to sow a *Bed* of fourteen fathoms long, and of four broad; and when it is sown, we cover it with a little Mould, cast upon it lightly with the Hand, and each cast of the Hand dexterously performed, should cover a Furrow as much as it needs; which done, we put some Bells or long Straw over them, to hinder the Birds from eating them, and the Heat from evaporating, or the Frost by chilling it, from destroying the *Seed*; we take away the Straw, when at the end of five or six Days the *Seeds* begin to spring well, and at length, ten or twelve Days after, it is commonly high enough to be cut with a Knife, and eaten in Sallads, that is to be understood, if the Ice and Snow, and even the Heat of the *Bed* be not too excessive. We take the same course with *Chervil*, and *Cresses*, save only that they must be sown without steeping their *Seeds*.

As

As for *Mint*, *Tarragon*, *Cives*, and other Furnitures of Sallads, they are planted on the *Hot-beds* in the same manner as the cold ones.

As for *Radishes*, we seldom steep them to make them sprout, the Skins of their Seed being so tender, that in less than a Days time they would be all melted to a Pap.

I have directed how to sow *Radishes* in the Works of *November*, where we treat of preparing the Provisions we would have from our *Gardens* in *January*, *February*, and *March*.

It is convenient to sow in the beginning of this Month, or even in *November* and *December*, a *Hot-bed* of *Parsley*, to supply us with fresh in the Spring time, to serve us till that we should sow in naked Earth at the end of *February*, be grown to its Perfection.

To lay the Branches, or Slips of *Vines*, *Gooseberry*, and *Curran Bushes* to take root, we need only couch, or lay down their *Branches* into the Earth, and cover them in the middle with Earth, to the heighth of five or six inches, which are to remain in that condition till the Month of *November* following, when having taken Root, we take them up, that is, separate them from the Tree, and plant them where we have occasion for them.

To circumpose Trees, by planting them in Baskets, Pots, and Boxes or Cases, we first fill half way with Earth, those Baskets, Pots, or Boxes, and then having pruned and trim'd the Trees as I have directed in the Treatise of *Plantations*, we plant them, sinking the Baskets or Pots quite into the Earth, but leaving the Boxes or Cases above Ground.

The way of potting the *bulbous Root Tuberenses*, *Jonquils*, *Narcissus*'s of *Constantinople*, &c. is first to put them into Pots, and then to put those Pots into Hot-beds, covering those Beds carefully with Glass Frames, Bells, Straw Skreens. *&c.*

To

To warm or force *Fig-Trees*, we muſt have ſome in *Boxes* or *Caſes*, for which we make in *January*, a deaf *Hot-bed*, (being a *Hot-bed* made in a hallow dung into the *Earth*, and raiſed only even with its ſurface) and place the *Boxes* upon it. Then muſt we have ſome ſquare Glaſs Frames about ſix or ſeven Foot high, which muſt be apply'd againſt a Wall expos'd to a Southern Aſpect; by which the *Dung* in the *Hot-bed* frementing into a Heat warms the Earth in the *Box*, and by conſequence makes the *Fig-Tree* ſprout: That *Bed* is to be put into a new Ferment when there is occaſion, and great care muſt be taken to cover thoſe Glaſs Frames cloſe, that no Cold may get within them.

During the whole Month of *January*, we continue to ſow upon *Hot-beds* under *Bells*, *Lettuces* to be replanted as I have directed in the Works of *December*; as alſo to replant them under *Bells*, as well to ſerve in the Nurſery as in the places they were deſign'd for; and as to the *Seeds* when ſown, we may forbear covering them with Mould if we pleaſe, it being enough to pat them with the flat of our Hands upon the *Beds*, to preſs the Mould cloſe about them; we uſe the ſame method with *Purſlain* ſown under *Bells*, for we can ſcarce throw too little Mould upon thoſe *Seeds* to cover them.

To have ſome fine little *Lettuces* for ſallading, we muſt ſow under Bells ſome of the bright curled ſort, and ſtay 'till it has ſhot forth two Leaves before we gather it: The *Seeds* of thoſe *Lettuces* muſt be ſown thin, that the *Plants* may grow tall; and if we ſee them come up too thick, we muſt thin them: The choiceſt ſort of *Lettuce* for the Spring Seaſon, are the curled, fair or bright *Lettuce*, the *ſhort Lettuce*, and above all the *Shell-Lettuce*, &c. We alſo ſow ſome under Bells, to replant again, *Borage*, *Bugloſs*, and *Arrach* or *Orage*.

Products *that we may have from our* Gardens *in the Month of* January.

BEsides the good *Pears* following, viz. *Leschasseries*, *Ambrets Thorn Pears*, St. *Germains dry Martins*, *Virgoulees*, and *Winter Bon Cretiens*, &c. and these good *Apples*, viz. *Calvils*, *Pippins*, *Apis's*, *Carpendu's*, or *short-stalk'd Apples*, *Fennellets*, or *Fennel-Apples*, &c. And lastly besides some sorts of *Grapes*, as the ordinary *Muscat*, the long *Muscat*, the *Chasselas*, &c. every Person may have *Artichoaks*, &c.

All sorts of *Roots*, as *Beet-raves*, or *Red-Beet-Roots*, *Scorzoneras*, *Carrots*, *Parsnips*, *Common Salsifies*, or *Goats-beard*, *Turneps*, &c.

Spanish, *Cardons*, and Chards of *Artichoaks* whitened.

Cellery whitened.

Macedonian Persley, or *Allisanders* whitened.

Fennel, *Anis*, and *Endive*, as well that which is called the white, as that which is called wild, or *Succory*.

Collyflowers, &c. All these things must have been brought into the Conservatory in the Months of *November*, and *December*, and ordered as I have directed in speaking of the Works to be done in those two Months.

Besides which we have also *Pancaliers*, *Milan*, and bright or large sided *Cabbages*.

These sorts of *Cabbages* are not carried into the Conservatory; on the contrary, they must be Frost bitten in the open Air, to make them tender and delicate.

We may also have some *Citruls*, or *Pumpions*, and some *Potirons*, or flat *Pompions* by the help of a Conservatory.

We may also have pickled *Cucumbers*, pickled *Purslain*, pickled *Mushrooms*, and pickled *Capucin Capers*, or *Nasturces*.

We

We may have *Onions*, *Garlick*, and *Shallots*, out of the Conservatory.

With *Leeks*, *Ciboulas*, *Burnet*, *Chervil*, *Parsley*, and *Alleluja* or *Wood-Sorrel*, &c.

Also very good reddish green *Asparagus*, which are better than those that grow naturally in *April*, and all the Month of *May*.

And by the help of *Hot-Beds*, or *heated Path-ways*, we may have very fine *Sorrel*, as well of the round as the long sort, and little Sallads of *Lettuce* to cut, with their Furniture of *Mint*, *Tarragon*, *Garden-Cresses*, tender *Chervil*, *Parsley*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, &c.

We may likewise have little *Raddishes* upon *Hot-beds*, provided the abundance of Snow, and the rigour of the Frosts be not so several great, that we cannot so much as for a few Hours in a Day uncover the *Beds* on which they are, nor give them any new recruits of *Heat*, without which all that is planted of this sort on *Hot-beds*, is subject to grow yellow and come to nothing.

Likewise we may have *Mushrooms* upon *Hot-bed* made on purpose for that effect, and which are kept carefully cover'd with long dry *Dung*, to prevent the hard Frosts from spoiling them.

Nor have we naturally but few *Flowers*, except *Lawrel-time*, and *Snow-drops*, but by the help of *Hot-beds* we may have some single *Anemonies*, Winter *Narchissus*'s, and *Narchissus*'s of *Constantinople*, *Crocusses*, &c. but we have now *Laurus Rose-Leaves* to garnish the Dishes we serve up to Table.

How to judge certainly by viewing and visiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it should be stock'd with in the Month of* January.

IT is no inconsiderable thing to understand certainly, not only what *Provisions* a *Kitchen-Garden* well maintained and orderd may furnish us with every *Month* in the Year, but likewise what *Works* are to be done there every Season by an able *Gard'ner*; but yet that is not enough to make a Gentleman so knowing as to be able to give himself the pleasure to judge certainly by viewing his *Kitchen-Garden*, whether it be so well stock'd as to want nothing that it should have. For in fine, we must not expect always actually to find in it all Advantages for which we are beholden to *Gardens*. We know indeed that it should bring forth a provision for the whole Year, but we know very well too that it does not bring forth all Days in the Year; for Example, In the *Winter Months* we hardly see in it any of its Productions, the most part of them being carried out, and laid up in *Store-houses*, and *Conservatories*. And besides, among the *Plants* that are to be seen in it at other times, how many of them are there which have not attained to their Perfection, which yet ought to make a Figure in this *Garden*, tho' they require perhaps two or three, or perhaps five or six Months time to arrive at it? Thus it is in the beginning of the *Spring*, with all *Legumes*, or eatable *Plants* and *green things*; and thus it is too in the Summer, with the principal *Fruits* of other Seasons; upon which considerations, I thought it not impertinent, nor unuseful, to shew yet a litle more particularly, wherein the excellency and accomplishment of a *Kitchen-Garden* does consist, judging of it according to

to the proportion or what we ought to find every time we go into it.

I will begin with the Month of *January*, in which we ought to be very well satisfied with the *Garden* in question, if we find in it a reasonable quantity of *Winter Lettuces* planted in Borders by Walls, and cover'd with *long Straw*, or *Straw Skreens*; and likewise if we find in it some squares of *Artichoaks*, and *Beet-chards* well cover'd with *long Dung*, with the like Provision of *Cellery*, *Endive*, *common Parsley*, and *Macedonian Parsley*, or *Alisanders*, &c. and order'd after the same manner: And in the third place, some Winter *Cabbages*, *Cibouls*, *Sorrel*, and *Sallad* Furnitures, and if these too last be shelter'd with some sort of covering; and in the fourth place, if there be some squares of *Asparagus* without any other Artifice than what is used to *warm* and force them in their *cold beds*, as I do and have begun to do in the Months of *November* and *December*, all other *Kitchen-plants* must be housed and laid up, as *Roots*, *Onions*, *Cardons*, *Artichoaks*, *Colly-flowers*, &c. In the fifth place, we may be content if we find the *Fig-Trees* well cover'd, all places where *Trees* should be well fill'd up with *Trees*, or at least with holes dig'd, and *Trenches* prepared ready for planting them, or the *Roots* of those that begin to languish bared and laid open, in order to their cure: Sixthly, if we see Men busie in clearing the *Fruit-Trees* from Moss, and other Filth that spoils them; and if over and above that, we find there any Hot-beds for the Novelties of the *Spring* time, such as are *Strauberries*, *Raddishes*, little Sallads, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Cabbage Lettuces*, *Parsley*, *Cucumbers*, *and Musk-mellon* Plantations &c. if we likewise find some *Fig Trees* and some other Trees forced, and advanced by artificial warmth; what then ought we not to say in praise of the *Gard'ner*, especially if we find the Walks and Alleys kept neat and clean, and no Garden Tools and Utensils any where neglected.

Having told you what ſhould compoſe the Beauty of a *Kitchen-Garden* in the Month of *January*, I think it needleſs to add any deſcription of what makes it imperfect and diſagreeable, as well in that Month, as in all the reſt of which I ſhall afterwards treat, becauſe any body may eaſily diſcern of himſelf, that it is juſt the reverſe of what I have now ſpacified, that is to ſay, a want of any thing that ſhould be in it; Negligence and Slovenlineſs being look'd upon as the Monſters of a *Kitchen-Garden.*

Works to be done in February.

IN this Month we continue the ſame works we were doing in the laſt, *viz.*

Now we apply our ſelves to manuring the Ground if the *Froſt* permits, and about the end of the Month, or rather towards *Mid-March*, or latter, that is towards *Mid-April*, we ſow in the naked Ground thoſe things that are long a rearing as for Example, all ſorts of Roots, viz. *Carrots Parſnips*, *Chervils* or *Skirrets*, *Beet-Raves*, or *Red-Beet-Roots*, *Scorzoneres*, and above all *Parſley Roots.*

For now alſo *Onions*, *Leeks*, *Cibouls*, *Sorrel Haſting Peas*, *Garden* or *Marſh-Beans*, *Wild Endive*, or *Succory*, and *Burnet.*

If we have any *Shell-Lettuces* that were ſown in *Autumn* laſt, in ſome well ſhelter'd place we now replant them on *Hot-Beds* under *Bells*, to make them *Cabbage* betimes. And particularly we take care to replant on them ſome of the *Curl'd Bright Lettuces*, which we ſowed laſt Month, becauſe they turn to better account than others.

Begin at the latter end of the Month to ſow a little green *Purſlain* under *Bells*, the *Red*, or *Golden*

den ſort being too delicate or tender to be ſown before *March*.

Replant *Cucumbers* and *Musk-mellons*, if you have any big enough, and that upon a *Hot-Bed*, in ſome place well ſhelter'd either by Walls, Straw, or Reed Hedges, or ſome other Invention to keep off the Wind.

We alſo ſow towards the end of the Month, our *Annual Flowers*, in order to replant them again at the latter end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*.

Sow alſo your firſt *Cabbages*.

Begin to graft all ſorts of *Trees* in the *Cleft*, prune and plant them; plant alſo *Vines*, and about *Mid-February*, if the Weather be any thing fair, is the proper time to begin all ſorts of Works.

Now make the *Hot-Beds* which you have occaſion to make uſe of for *Radiſhes*, little *Sallets*, and to raiſe thoſe things which we are to replant again in the *Cold Beds*.

Take care to maintain the neceſſary heat about your *Aſparagus*, and to gather thoſe that are good.

Continue to plant Trees when the Weather and the Soil will permit.

Proviſions and Products of February.

THE Weather uſually begins to grow a little milder this Month, ſo that as to Flowers, we may now naturally by the favour of a good Shelter and a good Expoſition, have of all thoſe ſorts which I told you in my Diſcourſe of the Products of the laſt Month might be raiſed by forcing on *Hot Beds*. Beſides which, we may have ſome *Primroſes*, and the heat of the *Hot Beds* may even produce us ſome *Tulips*, and *Totus Albus*'s.

But in reſpect of *Kitchen-Plants*, we have as yet only thoſe things which we have before mentioned;

that is to say, we continue to spend the Stock we have in the Conservatory or Store-house; and what we raise by the assistance of *Hot-beds*, and artificial heatings, as little *Sallets*, *Sorrel Raddishes*, *Asparagus*, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and visiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it should be stock'd with in the Month of* February.

IF towards the latter end of this Month, the Weather appear pretty temperate, and there happen so considerable a Thaw as to promise an end of the great Cold, our Gard'ners should then begin to dig and manure the Squares and the Counter Borders, prepare the *Cold beds*, sow those sorts of Seeds that are long coming up, as *Parsly*, *Onions*, *Cibouls*, *Leeks*, &c. They must likewise now earnestly mind the pruning of Trees, as well *Dwarfs*, as *Wall-Trees*, and pallisade or nail up these last for the first time, and particularly they must take care to make *Hot-beds* for the replanting of *Musk-melons* and *Cucumbers*, and for little *Sallets*, *Raddishes*, *Cabbage-Lettuces*, &c.

Works to be done in March.

AT the beginning of this Month, it appears who are the Gard'ners that have been idle, by their not furnishing us with any thing with the diligent and skilful ones supply us with, and by their having neglected to sow their Grounds, which lie for the most part as yet unsown, tho' the Weather have been favourable for it.

Good Gard'ners ought to cover with Mold, the Cold Beds which they have sown with their designed Seeds,

Seeds, for fear the waterings and great Rains ſhould beat down the Earth too much, and renders it Superficies too hard for the *Seeds* to pierce and ſhoot through; they ſhould alſo bank up their *Cold beds* tightly with a Rake, that ſo the Rain-water, or that of their waterings may keep in them, and not run out of them into the Paths.

About *Mid-March* at furtheſt, make the *Hot beds* in which you are to replant the earlieſt *Muſk-melons.*

Sow in the naked Earth, in ſome well ſhelter'd place, all thoſe things which you are to plant again in the like; as for Example, both our Spring *Lettuce*, and that which you are to replant again at the latter end of *April* and at the beginning of *May*, viz. the *Curled bright Lettuce*, and the *Royal*, and *Bellegarde Lettuce*, the *Perpignon Lettuce* which is greeniſh, the *Alſange*, the *Chicons*, and the *Green*, *Red* and *bright Genua Lettuces* are near two Months on the Ground, before they grow big enough to be replanted. Sow alſo *Cabbages* for the latter Seaſon, and *Colliflowers* to plant them in their proper places, about the end of *April* and beginning of *May*; and if they come up too thick, take out ſome, and replant them in a *Nurſery*, to make them grow bigger, *&c.*

Sow *Radiſhes* in the naked Earth among all the other Seeds that you are ſowing, becauſe they do no harm there.

Sow *Arach*, or *Orage*, in the naked Earth.

About *Mid-March*, ſow *Citruls* or *Pompions* upon *hot-Beds*, to replant in the beginning of *May*.

Make an end of pruning and planting during the courſe of this Month of all Garden-Trees, and alſo of *Gooſeberry*, *Curran*, and *Raſpberry ſhrubs*, &c. It is very convenient to delay the pruning of vigorous Trees 'till they begin to ſprout, as well to let them ſpend their firſt Strength, as to prevent loſing any of their Fruit Buds which we cannot 'till then diſcern,

and

and which come to their perfection in the Spring-Season.

Take up at the beginning of the Month, with Mold and all, the *plantation* of *Strawberries*, which you had in the *Nursery*, to form *Cold Beds* and Squares of them to remain and to refurnish those where there want any.

Sow some Seed of *Pierce-pierre* or *Garden Samphire* in some tub of Earth, or in the naked Ground in some shelter'd place.

Sow a third time a few more *Peas*, of the great square sort.

At the very beginning of the Month sow a little quantity of *Endive* very thin, to have some of it whited about *Mid-summer*.

Towards the end of the Month, or at the beginning of *April*, sow a little *Cellery* in the naked Earth, to have some late in the Months of *August* and *September*. *Cellery* is commonly almost a Month a coming up; and we sow a little of it at the same time on a *Hot-bed*, in order to have some of it early.

Begin now to uncover a little your *Artichoakes*, but we seldom begin to manure them till the full Moon of *March* be past, which is generally very dangerous both to them and to the *Fig-trees*, which last must not yet be quite uncover'd, it being enough to do it half way, at the same time we take off all their dead Wood and Branches, whether killed by the *Frost*, or by any other means.

About the middle of *March*, or before if the weather be mild, begin to sow some *Red* or *Golden Purslain* upon *hot beds* under *Bells* and continue still to sow of the *Green* sort.

We replant in their fixt places common *Cabbages* and *Millan Cabbages*, which you should take care to have ready in your *Nursery*, from the beginning of *November* last past, in some well shelter'd place, but

replant

replant none of those that begin to mount, that is, to run up their Stalks, as if they were going to Seed.

Plant the *Asparagus Squares* which you have occasion for, to which purpose make choice of a fine Plantation of one years growth, or else of one of two.

The way to plant *Asparagus* is, to place two or three Plants of them together, and neatly to spread out their *Roots* without cutting them but very little, and then cover them with a layer of Earth of two or three Inches thick, to plant those Tufts Checquerwise, at a Foot and a half distance one from the other.

This *Cold Bed* should generally be full four Foot broad, that there may be room enough for three ranks of them. But if you design to force any of them by heat in *Winter*, you must make the cold *Beds* but three Foot broad, and observe if the Ground be dry, to lay the Bed hollow within the Earth with a good Spade, and by that means raise the Paths Arch-wise, making use of the Soil that comes out of it, to cover again by little and little, and year by year, the Plantation as it grows stronger, and rises out of the Ground. But if it be a moist Ground, and very cool, it is better not to make the Bed so low nor hollow, but on the contrary to keep it a little higher than the Paths, that the Winter waters may descend out of it into them, and may not rot the Plants, to which nothing is more dangerous than too much wet.

Asparagus both old and young must be carefully howed or cleared of Weeds, and in this Month of *March*, before they appear above Ground, you must afford them a little manuring, by turning up the Earth to the depth of half a Foot about them, to give the young *Asparagus* the more liberty to shoot up.

At the beginning of the Month it will be time to replant what you have a mind should run to Seed, *viz.* *Leeks* and *Onions*, and especially the *white* sort, *Cloves*

of

of *Garlick*, *Cloves* and Seeds of *Shallots*, white *Cabbage*, *Pancaliers Cabbage*, &c. Now likewise you are to tie up such *Lettuce* as should *Cabbage*, and yet do not, which tying makes them in a manner *Cabbage* by force.

Sow the Seed of *Panacht*, or striped *Gillyflowers* upon *Hot-beds*, before the full Moon, to replant them in *May*; sow also the *Anual Flowers* upon *Hot-beds* to replant at the latter end of *May*, viz. *Passe velours*, or *Velvet Flowers*, called also *Flower gentiles*, and *Amaranthus*, *Indian Ocellus*, or *French Marygolds*, *Indian Roses* the *Belles de Nuit*.

Set in the Ground, *Almonds* that have sprouted, breaking off the sprout before you plant them.

Sow in the *Flower Pots*, or *Parterres*, some Seeds of *Poppy*, and of *Larks Heels*, which will flower after them that were sown in *September*.

Provisions and Products of March.

WE have now upon our *Hot-beds*, abundance of *Raddishes*, and little *Sallets*, and of *Sorrel*, and *Cabbage Lettuces*, under Bells, which are the *bright curled Lettuces* sown in *November* and *December*, and afterwards transplanted into other *Hot beds*. The other sorts of *Lettuces* will not come to any thing under *Bells*.

We continue to have forced *Asparagus*.

As to Flowers, if the Cold be not extraordinary violent, we have every where, and that naturally, all those sorts which blow only in good Expositions in the preceding Months, beside which, we have *Violets*, *Jachinths*, *Passe-touts*, and single *Anemonies*.

And towards the end of the Month, we have *English Narcissus's*, *Narcissus's* of *Algiers*, *English Iris*, or *Flower-de-Luces*, yellow *Stock-Gilliflowers*, None such *Narcissus's*, single and double *Heapatica's*, as well of the

the Red, as of the pale Violet Sort, *Hellebore* Flowers, ſome ſingle *Junquils*.

We need not now force any Flowers, unleſs it be ſingle or double *Junquils*, if the Weather be very hard.

But if the Weather be very mild, we have double *Anemonies*, *Bears Ears*, *Fritillarias*, ſome Spring *Tulips*, *Daiſes*, *Flammes*, or *Fleam-flowers*, *Perſian Iris*, and *Junquils* at the latter end of the Month.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in* March.

IN *March*, if your Ground be great, and the number of Labourers proportionable, you ſhould have the pleaſure with one caſt of an Eye to ſee them digging, making up, ſowing, planting, howing, weeding, graffing, pruning, *&c.* for in fine, before the Month be out, the moſt part of the Ground ſhould be taken by either with Seeds or Plants, which are to ſerve for proviſion for the whole year. All that which was before coverd with *Dung*, ought to be diſcharged of its coverings which are now grown noiſome, aſſoon as they ceaſe to be neceſſary, and every thing ought to breath the free Air, which begins now to cheer both Animals and Plants; you ſhould at this time have at leaſt ſomething to begin to gather, either of *Sallets* or *Raddiſhes*, of the new Seaſon.

Works to be done in April.

THere is no Month in the year wherein there is more work to be done in *Gardens* than in this, for now the Earth begins to be very fit, not only to be manured, but to receive whatſoever you have a mind to plant or ſow in it, as *Lettuce*, *Leeks*, *Cabbage*, *Borage*, *Bugloſs*, *Artichoaks*, *Tarragon*, *Mint*, *Violets*, &c. Before the Month of *April*, it is as yet too cold, and after *April* it begins to be too dry.

Perform now your ſecond pruning of the Branches of *Peach-Trees*, I mean only the Fruit Branches in order to cut them off ſhort to that part juſt above where there is Fruit knit; and if any of thoſe *Peach-Trees*, have produced any very thick Shoots upon high Branches, as ſometimes it happens after the full Moon of *March*, pinch them to make them multiply into Fruit Branches, and to keep them low, when there is occaſion, that they may not run up too high before their time.

Continue to trim *Muſk Melons* and *Cucumbers*, to new heat your *hot Beds*, and make new ones, and to ſow *Cucumbers*, that you may have ſome to replant that may ripen about the end of Summer, and beginning of Autumn.

Make ſome hot *Muſhroom Beds* in new Ground, the manner of doing which I have already deſcribed elſewhere.

'Tis the *Moon* of this Month, that is vulgarly call'd the *Ruddy Moon*, it being very ſubject to be windy, cold, and dry, and to be fatal thereby to many new planten Trees, unleſs great care be taken to water them about the Foot once a Week.

Weed up all the ill Weeds that grow among good Seed, take the ſame courſe with *Strawberries*, *Peas*,

Peas, and replanted *Lettuce*, and howe all about them the better to looſen the Earth, and open a paſſage for the firſt Rain that ſhall fall.

About the middle of *April* begin to ſow a little *White Endive*, in plain Ground, to whiten it in the ſame place; and provided it be thin ſown, no Seed comes ſo eaſily up as this ſort of *Endive*.

At the middle of *April* ſow alſo in their places, the firſt *Spaniſh Cardons*, and the ſecond at the beginning of *May*; the firſt are commonly a Month in coming up, and the other about fifteen days.

Alſo ſtill ſow in this Month, ſome *Sorrel*, if you be not ſufficiently provided with it before.

As to what is to be done to *Melons* in this Month, we refer you to the diſcourſe on that Subject, Page 207.

Chooſe a part of the faireſt of the *Cabbage Lettuces*, as well as the Winter ones, which are the *Shell* and *Jeruſalem Lettuces*, as the *Curled Bright Lettuce* raiſed up *Hot Beds* and under *Bells* to plant them all together in ſome *cold Beds* at a foot diſtance one from another, to let them run to Seed; which is alſo perform'd with a planting ſtick.

Plant edgings of *Time*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Hyſſop*, *Lavendar*, *Rue*, *Worm-wood*, &c.

Replant *Spring Lettuce* to *Cabbage*, which ſucceed one another in this order; the *Curled Bright Lettuce* is the firſt and beſt, as being the moſt tender and delicate, but it requires a mild and light Soil, or above all, a *Hot Bed* to plant it on, and *Bells*, from the Month of *February*, and during all the Month of *March*, and the beginning of *April*. A groſs Soil agrees not with it, for inſtead of growing bigger there, it dwindles to nothing.

The *Green Curled Lettuce*, the *George Lettuce*, the *Little Red Lettuce*, and thoſe called the *Royal*, the *Bellegarde*, and the *Perpignon*, follow next after. The *Royal Lettuce* is a very fair and thick *Lettuce*, which differs

differs only from the *Bellegarde* in that it is a little less *Curled*. The *Capucin*, *Short*, *Aubervilliers*, and *Austrian Lettuces* succeed them, and run not so easily to Seed, as the preceeding ones. The *Alfanges Chicons*, and *Imperials*, which are all *Lettuces* to tie up, bring up the Rear; and the *Genua Lettuces*, both the Red, Bright, and Green, are the last Summer *Lettuces*; you must replant a good number of them at the very beginning of *May*, to have them good about *Mid-Summer*, and all the rest of the Summer; of all *Lettuces*, this sort best endures the great heats, and is least disposed to run to Seed; for which reason to obtain Seed of it, you must have sown it upon *Hot beds* from the very Month of *February*, that you may have some good Plants of it to set again at the latter end of *April*.

The *Royal Lettuce* begins again to be fit to be replanted about the middle of *September*, to supply you, together with that of *Genua*, all the rest of Autumn.

From the end of *August* begin to sow the *Shell*, or *Winter Lettuce*, that you may have some fit to replant in the Months of *October*, and *November*, for our *Winter* provision.

The *Aubervillier Lettuce* grows so very hard that it is scarce fit for *Sallets*, but is better for Pottage; but yet it is very subject to be bitter.

You must not fail every fifteen days, to sow a little *Genua Lettuce*, that you may always be provided with some fit to replant during all the whole Summer, 'till the middle of *September*.

If the *Ruddy* or dry *Winds* Reign, as they generally do this Month, we must carefully and plentifully water every thing in our *Kitchen Garden*, except it be the *Asparagus*.

Now likewise search the Woods for Young *Strawberry Plants*, to make *Nurseries*, in some part of your *Garden*, plant tufts of two or three plants of them together, at four or five Inches distance one from

from another, and if the Soil be dry, in a hollow *Bed* of two or three Inches deep, the better to retain and preserve the rain water, and that of our waterings.

We also now dis-eye or separate the Off-sets or Slips of our *Artichoaks*, as soon as they are big enough, and we plant as many of them as we need, two or three of them in each hole, or Trench of about three or four Inches deep, and two full foot and a half distance one from the other, each *Bed* should be four foot wide, and contain two rows af *Artichoak* Plants along its sides, and there must be a void space left in the middle, of three Foot wide for the planting of *Leek Chards*, or great whited *Leeks*, or else of *Colly-flowers*, in imitation of the Market Gard'ners, who are good Husbands of their Ground. The two *Artichoak* Plants which we set in each hole, must be placed a full foot and a half distance one from the other.

We have already in the Month of *March*, set into the Earth, those *Almonds* which sprouted early, and in this Month we set those which having not sprouted at the same time with the others, had been put up back again into Mould, Earth, or Sand.

In the beginning of the Month, Gardens should be almost in their Perfection; we must sow *Parsly*, *wild Endive*, or *Succory*, and the first *Harico's* or *French Beans*, the second being to be sown about the middle, and the third at the latter end of *May*, that so we may have a crop of them about two Months after sowing.

About this time the *Strawberries* growing in the naked Earth, shoot forth their stems, when we must take exact care to pluck all the *Cuckows* among them, that is, those *Strawberry* Plants that blossom much without knitting.

We sow our last *Cucumbers* about the tenth or twelfth of this Month, to have some lateward ones and such as may be fit to pickle in *October*, which last

are commonly called *Cornichons*, or horned *Cucumbers*, and in Engliſh, *Crumplings*, and *Guerkings*.

It is particularly about the end of this Month, that *May* Moon begins, that is too fertile, and ſo vigorous in its productions, when we muſt with all poſſible care run over our *Wall-trees*, and draw from behind the *Trails*, thoſe Branches that grow between them and the Wall, as well the ſmaller ones, as more particularly thoſe that are thick; at the ſame time *Peach Trees* and other *Stone-Fruit Trees* are to be pruned the third time, it having been done the ſecond time whilſt they were in Bloſſom, to take away all thoſe Branches that had not bloſſom'd.

At this time likewiſe, we are to pinch that is to ſay, break off to four or five Eyes or Buds, thoſe thick ſhoots in Peach-Trees that are ſprung out ſince the main Pruning of that year, in order to make them ſhoot out three or four midling ſhoots, one whereof may be for a *Wood Branch*, and the reſt for *Fruit*; this Operation is to be performed particularly upon thoſe very thick Shoots that ſpring out of the Extremity of a Tree that is grown high, when it has already attained its due height.

Proviſions and Products of April.

WE have now abundance of *Radiſhes*, *Spinage* and *Sallets* with their Furnitures, and other edible Herbs.

We have likewiſe at the very beginning of the Month, bright curled Cabbage *Lettuces*, if we have taken care to raiſe any upon *hot Beds*, otherwiſe we have none, for the Winter *Lettuces* are not, as yet, cabbaged.

Alſo at the very beginning of the Month we have ſome *Strawberries* by the extraordinary help of our

hot

hot Beds, and *Glaſs Frames*, if we have had the Will, or convenience to make uſe of them.

Alſo *Aſparagus* produced naturally and without Artifice.

Likewiſe an infinite number of Flowers, as *Anemonies*, *Ranunculus's* or *Crow foots*, *Imperials*, *Narciſſus* of *Conſtantinople*, *Engliſh Narciſſus*, and *Algier's Narciſſus*, white *Narciſſus*, *Prim-Roſes*, *Violets*, *Hepatica's*, both red and pale blue, and about the end of the Month we have fair *Tulips*.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in* April.

IN the Month of *April*, we are not to find any thing new to be done in our *Kitchen-Gardens*, unleſs it be an Augmentation of *hot Beds* for *Muſk-Melons* and *Cucumbers*. The Earth in them ſhould now be covered almoſt all over with a new decoration of Infant *Plants*; Here we ſhould ſee *Artichoaks* riſing as 'twere from the dead, and there *Aſparagus* piercing the Ground in a thouſand places; here we ſhould with pleaſure obſerve the *Cabbage Lettuce* wind up it ſelf into round Balls, and here that a multitude of Green Herbs, and *Legumes*, ſo different in colour, and various in their ſhapes; *Jacinth*, the *Tulip*, the *Anemone* the *Ranunculus*, and ſo many other *Flowers*,

---

Works to be done in May,

IN the Month of *May*, it is that the *Mother* of *Vegetation* ſeems in earneſt to diſplay and exert all the force ſhe is Miſtreſs of, in order to the maintain-

ng her self in that flouriſhing Eſtate during the whole Months of *June* and *July* following, at this time covering the Walls with new *Branches*, plumping the *Fruit*, and covering the *Earth* with a lovely and charming verdure, *&c.* And now our *Gard'ners* have great need to be upon their Guards, to prevent their Gardens falling into diſorder, becauſe 'tis moſt ſure, that if they be not now extremely careful and Laborious, there is no diſaſter but they may expect; pernicious *Weeds* will in little time choak up all their good *Seeds*, their Walks and Alleys will be overgrown, and their *Trees* will fall into the greateſt Confuſion, for which reaſons it will highly concern them to be extremely watchful and diligent to weed, manure, cleanſe, to take off all ſuperfluous Leaves and Sprigs, and to nail up *Wall Trees*, by which means it will be in their Power to acquire the deſirable Commendation of having adorned and ſet out their Gardens with all the luſtre and excellency which they ought to have.

Green Peas, that were ſown in Banks or Borders in *October*, do begin to recompence our Pains, and to bloſſom at the coming in of this Month: About the ſeventh or eigth day of this Month, we ſhould plant our *Colly-flowers*, *Milan Cabbages*, *Capucin Capers*, or *Naſturces*, *Beet Chards*, &c. If we plant them ſooner, they commonly run to Seed, which is to be avoided; and in fine for thoſe things, we ought not to paſs the fifteenth day, nor likewiſe for the ſowing *Winter Cabbages*. We now make all the haſte we can, to make an end of diſ-eying or ſlipping our *Artichoaks* which are vigorous, and ſeem to have need of being diſcharged and thin, and make an end of planting new ones. The Eyes or Sucker-ſlips are good enough, provided they be pretty thick and white, though they have no root at their heel or foot, and we may be ſure to have very fine Fruit from them in *Autumn*, and in truth it were to be wiſhed, they would

would yield none sooner, because those produced before that time, are commonly pitiful, starveling, and as 'twere abortive Fruits. Yet 'tis not enough to plant only some good thick young slip-suckers, but we must likewise plant some midling ones, especially in some well shelter'd place, only to fortifie themselves there during the rest of the Year, that they may be able to yield as their first *Artichoaks*, next *Spring*; those which have born in *Autumn*, not making such swift advances as these other. Next we are to plant our *Beet Chards* almost at the same time, which are well placed, if planted in the middle of the *Artichokes*, that is, one *Beet* plant between two *Artichokes*, so that there may be some in one Rank, and none in the other, for there must be room enough left free, to go upon to water, weed, manure, gather, and to cover them too, when need shall require.

We also at the same time rank our *Fig-Trees* in the place allotted for the *Fig Plantation*, that we may have them in the disposition we desire. They begin then to put forth their Leaves and Shoots, and at length their Fruit begins to plump at the full *Moon.*

Towards the end of the Month, we begin with diligence and expedition, to nail up the new shoots of *Wall-Trees*, if they be strong enough to suffer it: And it is convenient to have finish'd this work at the beginning of *June*, because at the end of that Month we must begin the second nailing of the first Shoots, and the first of those which were never yet nail'd.

If there be any *Trees* designed to mount upright we must accordingly order for that purpose, the Branch that seems most proper for it.

We sow a great deal of *Genoa Lettuce*, and we replant some of them, and of the other *Lettuces* also.

We Likewise trim *Pear-Trees*, either to take off the false Shoots if any appear, which is done by plucking them quite away when they make a confusion, or even

ſuch others which though they be good, yet becauſe they might produce that confuſion which is ſo much to be avoided in a *Tree*, muſt therefore be taken off, for the better fortifying of thoſe that are to make the figure of that *Tree*.

Sow *Endive*, that you may have ſome good, at the end of *July*, which may be whitened in the ſame place where it firſt grew, without removing if it be ſown thin, and well watered during the whole Month. Take now alſo the advantage of ſome rainy Weather, to plant in their deſigned places, your annual Flowers ſome of them ſeldom failing to come to good there; likewiſe take the advantage of the ſame time, to fill up with *Basketed*, or *Circomposed Trees*, in the places of thoſe that are dead, or that thwart your expectations, or that give no very good hopes of their thriving. It is neceſſary to water theſe *Trees* two or three times during the reſt of the *Summer*.

Alſo ſtill plant *Beet Chards*, chooſing for that purpoſe the brighteſt of thoſe that are of the growth of the laſt ſown *Seeds*, as being both fairer and better than thoſe which are green.

Continue your *Nurſerie*, of *Strawberrie Plants* 'till the end of this Month, at which time you may perfectly diſtinguiſh the good ones by their Stems, or upright Shoots.

Alſo continue to tie up thoſe *Lettuces* that do not *Cabbage* as they ſhould.

Sow no more *Lettuces*, except *Genua Lettuces*, after the middle of *May*, becauſe all the reſt but only this laſt ſort are too apt to run to Seed.

Replant *Musk-Melons* and *Cucumbers* in the naked Earth, in little Holes or Trenches filled with *Mould*; alſo plant *Pumpions* or *Citruls* in the like holes, at the diſtance of three *Toiſes*, or *Fathoms*, they ſhould be ſuch as have been raiſed on *Hot Beds*, and therefore to make them take Root again the ſooner, cover them with ſomething for five or ſix days, unleſs it rain, the great

heat

heat of the Sun, otherwiſe being apt to make them wither, and ſometimes to kill them quite.

Continue to ſow a few *Peas*, which muſt be of the biggeſt ſort: and if you think good, pull off ſome of the Branches of the others that are over vigorous, after they are well cleared of Weeds: *Peas* that are disbranched, bearing a more plentiful crop than others.

Bring out your *Orange-Trees* at the firſt quarter of this Months *Moon*, if the Weather begin to be ſecure from the aſſaults of the *Froſt*.

Trim your *Jaſmins* when you bring them out, cutting off all their Branches to the length of half an Inch.

At the end of this Month, begin to clip for the firſt time, your Paliſades, or Pole-Hedges of *Box*, *Filaria's*, *Yew*, and *Eſpecia's*.

Above all things, care muſt be taken to water all your *Plants* largely, or elſe they will roaſt and ſcorch, whereas by the help of ſeaſonable waterings, you may viſibly perceive them thrive. Alſo now water new planted *Trees*, and for that purpoſe make a hollow Circle of four or five Inches deep, round about the extremitie of the Roots; and pour into it ſome Pitchers of Water, and when 'tis ſoak'd in, either throw back the *Earth* into the Circle, or cover it with dry *Dung*, or *Litter*, in order to renew your watering ſeveral other times, 'till the *Trees* have taken faſt root again, after which, fill it with *Earth* again.

You may begin to replant your *Purſlain* for ſeeding towards the end of the Month.

Continue to trim *Musk Melons*, but replant no more of them after the middle of *May*.

But ſtill continue to plant *Cucumbers*.

About the end of the Month, begin to plant *Cellery*, and you may uſe two ways of planting it, *viz.* either in *Cold Beds* hollowed into the Ground, as you

do *Asparagus*, planting three ranks of them in every *Bed*, and placing both the Ranks and the *Cellery* Plants at about a Foot distance one from another, and that is the best way for them when they are a little bigger than ordinary, that so you may be able to raise the Earth about them afterwards, with that which was taken out of the Furrows, and which was thrown upon the next *Cold Beds*, or else replant them on plain Ground at the same distance as before, and at the end of *Autumn*, binding them first with two or three Bands; these are raised in Tufts, that you may replant them as nigh as you can to one another, that so they may be the more easily cover'd with long dry Dung, and the better whitened and defended from the *Frosts*.

Towards the end of the Month begin to tie your *Vines* to their Props, and to nail up such stocks of them, as are planted by *Walls*, after you have first clear'd them of all their feeble, unprofitable, and unfruitful Shoots and Sprigs.

Likewise plant single *Anemonies*, which flower a Month after, and you may have planted some every Month since the last preceding *August*, they blowing and flowering in the same manner, if not hinder'd by an extreme cold Season,

At the very beginning of the Month, or at least as soon as ever you can, pick off and thin your *Apricots* when there are too many of them, never leaving two close together, that so those you leave on may grow the bigger; and at the end of the same Month, you may pick off and thin your *Peaches* and *Pears*, if they be big enough, and there be too many of them. About that time also or at the beginning of the ensuing Month, the first bright *Cabbages* are to be sown for *Autumn* and *Winter*, the biggest of them which are replanted in *July*, being to be eaten in *Autumn*, and the less vigorous, which are replanted

in

in *September* and *October*, being to ſerve for our Winter Proviſions.

Continue to ſow a few *Radiſhes* among other Seeds, as you ſhould have alſo done in the two laſt preceding Months.

If your *Garden* be ſituated in a ſandy and dry Ground endeavour by the help of ſome little Dykes or Gutters to carry off all the water that falls ſometimes in haſty Storms to thoſe places that are manured, that none of it may be unprofitably waſted in the Walks or Allies, and if they be ſituated in Ground that is too ſtrong, fat and moiſt, drain it away from thoſe Grounds that are incommoded by it, by conveying it into Walks or Allies, to ſpend it ſelf there, or ſhooting it off into Stone Gutters that carry it out of the Garden; for which purpoſe you muſt raiſe your Ground into arch'd ridges.

During all this Month, it is good to lay yellow ſtock *Gilliflowers*, by planting *Cuttings* of them, where-ever you have a mind, or by laying their *Branches* that ſtill grow to their *Plants*.

You ſhould likewiſe replant before the end of *May* ſome *green curled* and *Aubervilliers Lettuce*, that you may have ſome all the Month of *June*, together with the *Chicons*, and *Imperial Long-Lettuce*.

You muſt alſo at this time endeavour to deſtroy the thick white Worms, which now ſpoil the *Strawberries* and *Cabbage Lettuce*, and take away the green *Caterpillars*, which quite eat up the Leaves of the *Curran* and *Gooſeberry buſhes*, and ſo ſpoil their Fruit.

At the end of *May*, you ſhould alſo thin thoſe Roots that grow too thick, and replant thoſe you have plucked up in another place, as *Beet raves* or *Red Beet-Roots*, , *Parſnip*, &c.

Proviſions

Proviſions and Products of May.

IT is now the time of the flouriſhing reign of all Verdures and green things, and of *Sallets*, *Radiſhes*, *Aſparagus*, and *Cucumbers* as to their plenty and abundance. *Peas* and *Strawberries* now begin to come in, and you may and ought to have of thoſe ſorts of Long *Lettuces* call'd *Alſanges*, and white *Chicons*, provided you have had timely care to raiſe ſome upon Hot Beds and early to tranſplant them, either in other Hot Beds, or elſe in the naked Earth, in ſome well expoſed place.

You have alſo an infinity of all ſorts of Flowers, *Tulips*, *Stock Gilliflowers* of all colours, *Prim roſes* both deep blue and pale blue, *Muſaris*, *Daiſies*, *Flames*, Spring *Honey-Suckles*, *Roſes of Gueldres*, ſingle *Anemonies*, &c.

Likewiſe both ſingle and double *Narciſſus's*, and *Peonies* both of the *Fleſh* or *Carnation*, and of the *very red* colour.

Now you begin to have ſome Spring *Larks Heels*.

You may have the Flower of the *Trifolium Arboreum*, or *yellow Trefoil*, growing on a Shrub, and both the Common and *Perſian Liac*, *Mary golds*, and *Sedums*, otherwiſe called *Palmaria*, and *Musked white ſtock Gilli flowers*, both ſingle, and double, that is to ſay, the *Julians*. As likewiſe *Columbines*, *Veronica's*, or *Fluellins*, plumed or panached *Jacinth*, yellow *Martagons* with their *Flame* coloured Pendant, Spaniſh Carnations, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and visiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it should be stock'd with in the Month of* May.

WHEN *May* comes in we have no longer occasion to demand why such and such spots of Ground are yet bare, *Spanish Cardons*, *Gollyflowers*, *Chard beets*, *Cellery*, and even *Artichoaks*, and *Cabbage Lettuces*, which were not to appear so early, and for which those places were design'd, coming to occupy them at the latter end of *April*, or beginning of this Month, and *Purslain* which because of the delicateness of its temper, had 'till now been retain'd in the Seed Closet, comes out at this time to gild the Earth, and to offer it self in abundance to pleasure its Master. The *Strawberries* beginning to come now to Maturity, open and lead the way to the other *Red Fruits*, which are immediately to follow after them: *Green Peas* are ready to satisfie the longing Appetite of the lickerish Palate: There is hardly any but *Spinage*, and *Maches*, that stave off the performance of their duty 'till *August* and *September*, for we may now see some little beginnings even of *Endive*, and if *Hasting* or *Early Cherries* were the first *Fruit* that appeared in this Month of *May*, the *Hasting Apricots*, the *little Muscat Pears*, and the *Avant Peaches*, or *Forward Peaches*, will not leave them long alone to enjoy the glory of being the sole Riches and Ornaments of our *Gardens*.

Works to be done in June.

IN *June*, plant *Leeks* in Holes or Trenches, ſix full Inches deep, at half a Foot's diſtance one from the other.

Continue to ſow *Endive*, and *Genoa Lettuce*, that you may be furniſht with ſome to replant upon occaſion all the reſt of the Summer.

Replant *Beet Chards* in order to have them good to eat in *Autumn*, they are beſt placed in the void ſpace remaining between the *Artichoak Ranks*, they muſt be ſet at the diſtance of a Foot and a half one from the other.

Take great care to exſirpate all the Weeds which now grow up in abundance, and that particularly before they run to Seed, to prevent their multiplying, which they are apt to do too much of themſelves, without ſowing.

Now without delay, clip all your Paliſade's, and edgings of *Box*, ſo that they may be all furniſht at fartheſt at *Mid Summer*, and have time to ſhoot out again before *Autumn*; now you muſt liberally water all *Seeds* ſown in your *Kitchen Gardens*.

Water plentifully, every day the *Cucumbers* upon *Hot Beds*, and *Musk-melons* moderately two or three times a week, allowing half a Pitcher full of water to each Plant.

From the middle of *June* begin to graff by *Inoculation*, your *Stone-Fruit Trees*, and eſpecially *Cherries* upon great *Trees*, upon Wood of two Years growth, which are cut off three or four Inches from the place where the *Scutcheon* is to be placed. The beſt time for this is always before the *Solſtice*.

Groſs Soils muſt be often ſtirred and manured, that they may not have time to grow hard, and chap, commonly we beſtow an univerſal manuring or ſtir-

ring

ring up the Ground upon all our *Gardens* in this Season, and the best time to stir dry Grounds in, is either a little before, or after Rain, or even whilst it rains, that the water may more swiftly penetrate the bottom, before the great heat comes to turn it into vapours, and for strong and moist Soils, we must wait for hot and dry weather, to dry and heat them, before we move them; careful *Gard'ners* make Dykes to convey the gluts of Water that fall about this time in hasty Storms, a cross their Squares, especially if their Ground be light; but on the contrary, if it be too strong, they drain the water out of the Squares, as I have said already, when I was speaking of the works of *May*.

Carefully cultivate your *Orange-Trees*, according to the method prescribed in the Treatise composed purposely on that Subject.

Take up *Tulip* Roots out of the Ground at the end of this Month, their Leaves being then withered.

Disbranch *Harico's* or *French-Beans*, and towards the end of this Month, sow *Peas* to have them fit to eat in *September*.

Provisions and Products of June.

YOU have now abundance of all sorts of red Fruits, as *Strawberries*, *Currans*, *Gooseberries*, *Cherries* and *Bigarro's* or *Heart-Cherries*, &c,

Some *Pears*, and particularly little *Muscats*.

Abundace of *Artichoaks* and *Beet-Chards*.

Great store of *Peas*, and of *Garden*, and *French Beans*.

Great store of *Mushrooms* and *Cucumbers*.

Also great plenty of fine, or sweet and strong scented, or Aromatick Herbs, viz. *Time*, *Savory*, *Hyssop*, *Lavender*, &c. And also of Medicinal Herbs.

Roman

Roman Lettuces, and white *Alſange Lettuces*, and abundance of *Genua Lettuces*, and *Purſlain*.

Abundance of Flowers, as well to garniſh Diſhes, as to ſet out flower Pots, *viz.* Double *Poppies* of all colours, white, pale, violet, fleſh colour'd, or Carnation, flame coloured, purple, violet colour'd, and panached or ſtriped yellow, and violet *Panſies*, *Larks Heels*, *Julians*, *Fraxilenes*, or *Fraxinellas*, or *Baſtard Dittanies*, *Roſes*, of all ſorts, *viz.* double, panached or ſtriped, double *Eglantines*, or *Dog-roſes*, *Roſes* of *Gueldres*, *Cinnamon Roſes*, white *Lillies*, yellow *Lillies*, *Matricaria's*, or *Feather few*, *Aſphodel* or *Aſphondel Lilies*, *Calves ſnouts*, *Virga Aurea*, or *Golden Rod*, of *Jaſſe* Flowers of two colours, *Gladiolus's*, *Veronica's*, or *Fluellines*, *Spaniſh Carnations*, *Mignards*, *Verbaſcums*, or *Mullein Flowers*, double *Coqueriers*.

Thlaſpi, or *Treacle Muſtard* of two ſorts, the great and little *Muſcipua's Valeriani*, *Touse Bonnes*, or *Algoods*, or good *Haries*, Poets *Gilliflowers*, both the white an Carnations, yellow Willow Herbs, or *Looſe-ſtrifes*, *Lady-Gloves*; and towards the middle of *June*, *Roman Chervil*, *Orange Flowers*, *Tuberoſes*, *ſingle Anemonies*, *Mignardiſes*, and *Marine* or *Sea Violets*.

And you begin to ſee ſome *Cabbages*.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in the Month of* June.

THE parching heat of the Month of *June* hinders us indeed from going into our *Garden* in the heat of the day, but what charms are there nor, in going to viſit it Morning and Evening, when the cool breathings of a gentle Zephyr reign there with

Sove-

Sovereign ſway? Now is the Seaſon when we may viſibly perceive with our Eyes, all things to grow and thrive, and ſee a Branch that five or ſix days before, was not above a foot long, now ſhot out to three or four. *Leeks* are now planted, and ſquares covered with green Herbs, complete the Tapeſtry that adorns the Ground; the Vine *Flowers* make an end of throughly embalming the Air, which was already over perfum'd with the grateful odour of the *Strawberries*.

We gather in all parts, and at the ſame time with profuſion diſtribute all thoſe *Plants* that are become ſo beautiful and accompliſhed; we fill up the places again we had diſfurniſh'd, ſo that there hardly ever remains any part void; and nature now affects no better divertiſement than to be amazing us with Miracles of fertility, ſo well aſſiſted as ſhe is, by the kindly warmth of the Father of Light; only ſhe needs now and then the Auxiliary refreſhment of convenient moiſture, moiſture which the propitious Clouds ſometimes abundantly pour down, but which ſometimes the *Gard'ners* Induſtry too is fain to ſupply her with in the time of need. The *Cold Beds* and *Counterborders* levelled and adjuſted even to a Line, and well furniſht with *Cabbage Lettuces*; the foreſt of *Artichoaks* of different colours which now appears, is not leſs admirable than the *Paliſades* and *Pole Hedges* ſo exquiſitely well extended.

Works to be done in July.

IN this Month, many ſorts of Seeds are gathered, and *Endive* is ſown for the proviſion of *Autumn* and *Winter*. We alſo ſow *Royal Lettuce* to have it good for uſe at the end of *Autumn*.

Still continue to ſow ſome *Cibaules* and white *Beets* for *Autumn*, and ſome few *Radiſhes* in cool places, of ſuch

ſuch as are extremely well water'd, to have them fit to eat at the beginning of *Auguſt*.

If the Seaſon be very dry, begin at the latter end of the Month, to *graff* by *inoculation* of a Dormant Bud, upon *Quince-Trees*, and *Plum Trees*.

Begin to replant *White* or *Bright Cabbages* for the end of *Autumn*, and the beginning of *Winter*.

Sow more *Lettuce Royal*.

Sow for the laſt time, your Square *Peas* in the middle of *July*, that you may have ſome to ſpend in *October*.

In this Month particularly, *Peach-Trees* produce ſeveral ſhoots. About the middle of *July*, begin to lay your *Clove Gillyflowers* and *Carnations*, if their Branches be ſtrong enough to bear it, otherwiſe you ſtay 'till *Auguſt*, or the middle of *September*,

Proviſions and Products of July.

WE have in this Month abundance of *Artichokes*, *Cherries*, *Griots*, or *Agriots*, and *Biggarro's* or *Heart Cherries*.

Plenty of *Strawberries*, *Peas* and *Beans*.

Great ſtore of *Cabbages*, *Muſk-melons*, *Cucumbers*, and all ſorts of Sallets.

Some white *Endive*. and ſome *Radiſhes*.

Some *Plums*, viz. the yellow *Plum*, and the *Ceriſet*, or little *Cherry-Plum*.

Some Summer *Calvil-apples*.

A great many *Pears*, viz. *Maudlin Pears*, *Cuiſſe Madams*, or *Lady Thighs*, great *Blanquets*, or great *White Pears*, *Orange green Pears*, &c.

About the middle or latter end of *July*, we have the firſt *Figs*.

Alſo we have *Verjuice*,

As for *Flowers*, we have ſtill a great many, and the moſt part of them I have mention'd in the preceding Month.

We

We have besides them, *Geranium Nocteolens*, or Night smelling *Crane bill*, *Rue* with its Olive-colour'd Flower, *Jerusalem Cresses*, both single and double, *Kidney-Beans*, of a flame colour, which last till *November*, *Cyanus*, or *Corn Flowers*, both white, and pale, violet, *Capucins*, or *Nasturces*, *Camomils*, and towards the middle of *July*, *Clove gilliflowers* and *Carnations* begin to come in.

Works to be done in August.

FROM the very middle of *August*, you must begin to sow *Spinage* to be ready about the middle of *September*, and *Mâches* for *Winter Sallets*, and *Shell Lettuces*, to have Provision of *Cabbage Lettuces*; at the end of *Autumn*, and during the *Winter* Season.

Replant *Strawberry* Plants in their designed Places which you have railed in Tufts.

At the latter end of the Month, sow some *Cabbage* in some good *Expostion*, to remove into a *Nursery*, in some other well sheltred place, where they are to pass the *Winter*, in order to be replanted in their designed places in the following *Spring*.

Also sow all the Month long some *Cabbage* in some good *Expostion*, as well to replant at the end of *September* or beginning of *October*, in the places where they are to remain under some good shelter, as to have some ready hardned against the cold, to replant again after *Winter*, either in the naked Earth in the Month of *March*, or upon *hot Beds*, at the very beginning of *February*, if the *Winter* be very cold, they must be covered with long Litter.

Sow *Onions* to have good ones the next year, at the very beginning of *July*, which should be replanted in *March* next following.

We replant a great deal of *Endive* at a large foot diſtance between Plant and Plant, as alſo *Royal* and *Perpignan Lettuces*, which are very good in *Autumn* and *Winter*.

Sow *Mâches* for *Lent*.

Continue to nail up your Wall-Trees, and by little and little, to uncover thoſe Fruits, which you would have tinged with much Red, as *Peaches*, *Api-Apples*, &c.

Tye up your *Endive* with one, two, or with three bands if it be very high, but the upermoſt Band muſt be always looſer than the reſt, otherwiſe the *Lettuce* will burſt in the ſides whilſt it is whitening.

At the middle of *Auguſt* we begin to cover with compoſt, the *Sorrel* that was cut very cloſe to recruit its vigour, a good Inch thickneſs of Compoſt is enough to ſtrew all over it, becauſe they would be apt to rot if you ſhould uſe more to them.

Pluck off the runners of *Strawberry* Plants, to preſerve their old Stocks in the greater vigour, and when their Fruit is paſt, which is about the end of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*, cut away all the old Stems, and old Leaves, that they may produce new ones.

Still continue ſowing of *Spinage*, for the beginning of *Winter*.

Take your *Onions* out of the Ground as ſoon as their Stems begin to dry, and let them lie ten or twelve days a drying in the Air, before you lay them up in your Granary, or ſome other dry place, or elſe bind them up in Ropes, becauſe otherwiſe they would ferment and rot, if they were laid up before they were dry.

Gather your *Shalot* at the very beginning of the Month, and draw your *Garlick* out of the Ground.

At the end of *August* the *Florists* set into the Earth their *Jacinths*, fair *Anemonies* and *Ranunculus's* or *Crow-foots*, *Junquils*, *Totus Albus's* and *Imperials*.

At the beginning of this Month, tread down the stems of *Onions*, and the Leaves of *Beet-raves*, or *Red Beet Roots*, *Carrits*, *Parsnips*, &c. or else we take off their Leaves quite, to make their Roots grow the bigger in the Ground by hindring their Sap from spending it self above Ground.

Provisions and Products of August.

WE have at this time abundance of Summer *Pears*, and of *Plums*, and of some sort of *Peaches*, as *Maudlin*, *Minion* and *Bourdin Peaches*, &c.

As also of white *Endive*.

Plenty of *Figs*.

Great store of *Musk-melons* and *Cucumbers*.

We have also some *Citruls* or *Pumpions*.

We continue still to have all sorts of green *Herbs*, all *Kitchen-Roots*, and *Onions*, *Garlick* and *Shalots*, As also

Abundance of *Lark-Heels*, *Indian Roses*, and *Indian Gilliflowers*, or *French Marigolds*, great store of *Musked Roses*, *Monthly Roses*, *Jasmin*, *Latter Larks-Heels*, *Tuberroses*, *Matricaria's*, and greater or lesser *Thlaspi's* and besides them, *Sun-flowers*, *Asters*, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and visiting a Kitchen Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it should be stock'd with in the Months of* July *and* August.

IN these two Months of *July* and *August*, *Kitchen-Gardens* should be so richly and happily endowed with whatsoever their condition is capable of, that we may find plenty of all things there both to satisfie the pleasures of the present, and provide for the necessities of the future time, so that let us require of them what we please, they may be as ready to answer, as we to make our Demands.

As for example, have we a mind to all or any sorts of *Herbs*, *Roots*, *Sallets*, *Perfumes*, &c. They will immediately furnish us with them; have we a fancy to any *Musk-Melons*? we may smell them a great way off and need but follow our noses, stoop and gather them; Would we have any *Cucumbers*, flat *Pumpions*, or other *Pumpions* or *Citruls*, *Mushrooms*, &c. They will present us with store of them; Do our Appetites farther crave after *Artichoaks*, or *Pears*, *Plums*, *Figs*, &c. we may be sure to find there a considerable quantity of all those things; or, Have we a mind likewise to have any Sweet and Aromatical Herbs, as *Time*, *Sage*, *Savory*, &c. or any relishing Plants, as *Garlick*, *Onions*, *Ciboules*, *Leeks*, *Recamboles*, or *Spanish Garlick*, &c. There we need not fear to be supplied. Nay, the four or five next proceeding Months seem only to have laboured for these two last, so that we may expect all should go well in our *Gardens* in this season, if we be provided with a good *Gard'ner*, and which above all thing, has the skill to chuse well, and Judgment enough to know how and when to gather. The *Carnations* now are no small Ornaments to our *Gardens*, and the *Florists* now are busie

buſie in couching their Layers, forget not to take their *Bulbous* Roots out of the Earth, to lay them up in places of ſhelter and ſecurity.

Works to be done in September.

CONtinue ſtill the works of the preceding Month.

Make *hot Beds* for *Muſhrooms.*

Replant a great deal of *Endive*, but cloſer together now than in the foregoing Months, that is, place them at half a foot's diſtance one from the other, becauſe now their Tufts grow not ſo large as before.

They muſt be replanted in almoſt all the ſpare places from the very beginning of the Months till the fifteenth or twentieth day. At the latter end of the Month, ſow *Spinage* the third time, which will be good in *Lent*, and even until *June* following.

During this whole Month you muſt continue to remove *Straw berry* Plants out of your *Nurſeries*, to reimplace thoſe tufts which are dead in your *Beds*, you muſt immediately water them, as you muſt do all Plants which are ſet a-new.

Set ſome in Pots towards the twentieth day, if you intend to force any in the *Winter.*

Tie up firſt with Oſier Withs, and afterwards towards the fifteenth of the Month, carefully wrap up with long Litter, or new Straw, ſome *Spaniſh Cardons*, and *Artichoak* Plants, to have them whitened or Blanched about fifteen or twenty days after; But great care muſt be taken in wraping them up, to keep them perfectly upright, otherwiſe they will overſet, and ſnap in ſunder on one ſide; and to hinder the winds from lying them on our ſide too, they muſt

be fenced with a *Bank* of *Earth* of about a full foot high.

From the fifteenth of the Month to the end, and till the middle of *October*, replant *ſhell Lettuces* in ſome well ſheltered place, and eſpecially near the foot of ſome *Southern* and *Eaſtern Wall*, that you may have ſome of them *Cabbage* for ſpending in *Lent*, and during the whole Months of *April* and *May*.

Bind up your *Cellery* with one or two hands below, and then raiſe a *Butt* or *Bank* about it either with very dry long *Dung*, or with very dry *Earth* to whiten it; but we muſt have a care not to tie it up but in very dry Weather, the ſame caution muſt be obſerved in all *Plants* that are to be tied, after which, cut off the extremity of the *Leaves* to prevent the ſap from aſcending and ſpending it ſelf to no purpoſe, by which means it is kept down in the Buried *Plant*, and makes it grow thick.

Sow *Mâches* for *Lent*, and for *Reponces*, it is not worth the while to ſow them in a *Garden*, becauſe there are enough of them in the Spring-Time, to be found in the *Corn* Fields and by the hedge-ſides.

Sow *Poppies* and *Larks-Heels* in *Flower-Gardens*, to have them Flower in *June* and *July*, before them that are ſown in *March*.

Proviſions and Products of September

WE have abundance of *Violet Peaches*, *Admirables*, *Purple*, *Perſick Peaches*, &c,

Great ſtore of *Ruſſet*, or *Ruſſet Pears*, melting Pears of *Breſt*, ſome *Butter-Pears*, &c.

Plenty of *Endive*, and of *Succory*, and of *Cabbages*.

Towards the end of the Month begin to come in abundance of ſecond *Figs*.

At the latter end of the Month we have likewiſe ſome *Spaniſh Caordns* ſome *Artichoke Chards*, ſome

Cellery

Cellery Plants, a great many *Citruls*, or *Pumpions*, ſtore of *Artichokes*, and ſome *Musk-melons* ſtill.

Some *Colly-flowers*.

We begin to have ſome good *Muſcat Grapes*,

And ſome *Oranges*.

As to *Flowers* we have now great ſtore of *Tuberoſes Aſters*, or *Oculus Chriſti's*, of *Flower gentles*, *Velvet Flowers*, or *Amaranthus*, of *Indian Gilliflowers*, or *French Marigolds*, of *Indian Roſes*, *Marvels of Peru*, *Trilar Volubilis*, *Lawrel*, or *Bay Roſes*, both white and Carnation, *Ultramarine Roſes*, Ordinary *Stock-Gilliflowers*, both of the white and violet Sorts, *&c. Ciclaments*, and ſome *Orange-Flowers*, with ſingle *Anemonies*.

Works to be done in October.

CONtinue the ſame Works as in the preceding Month, except *Graffing*, the Seaſon for which is now paſt but particularly you muſt be buſie in preparing *Cellery* and *Cardons*, plant a great many *Winter Lettuces*, and ſome too upon old *Hot-Beds*, to force them ſo as to have them good for our eating about *Martinmas*.

Plant *Winter Cabbages* on thoſe *Stocks*, lay aſide all the *Mold* or made *Earth*, to uſe again when you make new *Hot Beds*, and carry away the rotteneſt *Dung* to thoſe *Grounds* that are to be dunged.

About the middle of *October*, carry back into their Houſes your *Orange-Trees*, *Tuberoſes*, and *Jaſmins*, placing them there with ſome agreeable Symmetry, leaving the Windows open in the day, ſo long as it does not freeze, but keeping them always carefully ſhut at Night, till at laſt we ſhut them up quite and carefully dam up both them and the Doors

Begin to *Plant* all ſorts of *Trees* as ſoon as their *Leaves* are fallen.

Continue ſtill to *Plant* a great many *Winter Lettuces* in ſome well ſhelter'd Place, and on ſome good *Borders*, at ſix or ſeven Inches diſtance one from the other, there uſually periſhes enough of them to prevent our Complaints of their growing too thick together.

Towards the middle of *October*, the *Floriſts Plant* their *Tulips*, and all other *Bulbous Roots* not yet ſet into the *Ground*.

In this Month you muſt perform your laſt manuring and turning up of ſtrong, heavy, and moiſt *Grounds*, as well to deſtroy the *Weeds*, and giving an Air of neatneſs and agreeableneſs to our *Gardens* in this Seaſon, when the Country is more viſited than at any other time, as to make that ſort of *Ground* timely contract a kind of Cruſt, that may hinder the *Winter* waters from ſo eaſily penetrating them, and on the contrary, may ſhoot them off down to places of a lower Situation.

It is convenient to begin to ſow now in ſome well ſheltered place towards the *South* or *Eaſt*, or elſe upon *Hot Beds*, thoſe *Sallets*, &c. that are to be made uſe of in *Winter*, or early in the *Spring*: upon Condition that in due time they be well covered when ſown, againſt the Cold.

Proviſions and Products of October.

WE have abundance of ſecond *Figs*.

Plenty of *Muſcat* and *Chaſſela's Grapes*.

Great ſtore of *Butter Pears*, *Doyennes*, *Bergamots*, *Vine-Pears*, *Lanſacs*, *Craſans*, and *Meſſier-Johns*.

Abundance of *Endive* and *Succory*, *Cardons*, *Artichoke Chards*, *Muſhrooms*, and *Cucumbers*, and ſtill

ſome

ſome *Musk-melons* too, if there have been no hard Froſts.

We have all manner of green *Pot-Herbs*, *Sorrel*, *Beets*, *Chervil*, *Parſly*, and *Cibouls*, *Roots*, *Garlick*, *Onions*, and *Shalots*.

Great ſtore of *Peaches*, viz. *Admirables*, *Nivets*, *White Andillies*, *Latter Violet Peaches*, *Yellow latter Peaches*, *Rambouillet*, and *Cadillac Pavies*, *Yellow Pavies*, and *Red Pavies*.

Spinage and latter *Peas*.

For *Flowers* we have ſingle *Anemonies*, *Tuberoſes*, *Laurel*, *Time Flowers*, *Velvet Flowers*, *Jaſmins*, *Lawrel-Roſes*, *Ciclamens*, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in the Month of* September *and* October.

IF in *July* and *Auguſt* our *Kitchen-Gardens* have ſignalized themſelves by their *Musk-Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Legumes*, and even by their *Plums*, their firſt *Figs*, and ſome few *Pears*, &c. we ſhall ſee that in the Months of *September* and *October* which ſucceed them, they will ſhew themſelves exceedingly Glorious in the matter of *Fruits* which will be by the abundance of *Peaches*, *Muſcat*, and *Chaſſela's Grapes*, of ſecond *Figs*, and of *Ruſſelet*, *Butter*, *Verte Longue*, or *Long Green*, and *Bergamot Pears*, &c. This being undoubtedly the true Seaſon for *Fruits*, and the time in the whole year wherein the Country is moſt frequented.

The moderate temper of the Air which now keeps an agreeable Medium between the great Heat of the Dog-days newly paſt, and the bitter Cold that is to bring on *Winter*; Invites out the inhabitants of the Cities, to make a ſally out to breath the free Air of the

the Country, and to assist at gathering of *Fruits*: And the *Gardens* ought now to surpass in an infinite quantity all they were accustomed to produce in other Months, nor is it fit now to suffer one speck of Ground to lie idle. For if any square has been newly disfurnished, as for example, a *Garleek*, *Onion*, or *Shallot Square*, &c. you should take care to fill it up presently again with *Spinage*, *Mâches*, *Chervil*, *Ciboules*, &c. The same course is to be taken with some *Beds* of *Summer Lettuces*, which should be succeeded by a great number of *Endive* Plants, *Winter Lettuces*, &c. The *Bulbous Roots* of *Flowers* must now be put into the Earth again, to begin to take such new *Root* as may defend them against the rigours of the approaching *Winter*.

Works to be done in November.

IN this Month begin to force an *Artificial Spring* by the means of your *Hot Beds*, upon which we sow little *Sallets*, viz. *Small Lettuce* to cut, *Chervil*, *Cresses*, &c.

Plant *Lettuce* to *Cabbage*, under *Bells* or *Glass Frames*, and replant upon them, *Mint*, *Tarragon*, and *Balm Plants*, and some *Sorrel*, wild *Endive* or *Succory*, and *Macedonian Parsly*, and *Burnet*, and if the weather still continue pretty fair, make an end of planting *Lettuces* in places of good shelter,

This is particularly the Month of the greatest Work and Labour of all, in order to the avoiding the inconvenience of wanting *Garden* necessaries, which is no ordinary Companion in this dead Season, for in earnest the *Cold* fails not to make great Havock in the *Gardens* of the lazy; and therefore at the very beginning of the Month, how flatteringly fair soever the weather

weather appear, there must be some dry long Dung brought and laid near the *Endive*, *Artichokes*, *Chard Beets*, *Cellery*, *Leeks*, *Roots*, &c. that being ready at hand, it may with the more facility in few hours be thrown upon every thing that needs it, to prevent their destruction; and assoon as ever the *Cold* begins to shew it self, you must begin to cover your *Fig-Trees*.

Assoon as the *Frosts* appear, begin to use the long Dung which you have been careful to order to be brought and laid ready in needful places; for example, if it be for *Artichokes*, you may keep them a little elevated towards the *North*, to serve them instead of a small shelter, till you cover them quite; or else if you be prest with work to be done elsewhere, you cover presently, always taking care however before you cover them, to cut off all that is withered from them. A little of this Dung serves against the first attacks, but we redouble our coverings as the *Cold* augments. They which are not provided with that sort of dry Dung, may use instead of it, such dry *Leaves* as are gathered up in the neighbouring *Woods*.

If you have a mind to whiten for *Chards* any of the biggest of those *Artichoke Plants*, tie them below with two or three Bands, and then wrap them about with long dry Dung, or Straw, which you must bind over them again, as is already directed when we were speaking of *Cardons*.

In dry Soils, you must earth up a little our *Artichokes*, which would be pernicious in wet *Grounds*, because it would rot the *Artichoke Plants*.

It is convenient to let the *Artichokes* alone so covered till the full *Moon* of *March* be past, that being commonly very dangerous; and many *Gard'ners* suffer the loss of their *Artichokes*, in being tempted by some fair days in *March*, to take off their coverings quite, and to proceed to manuring them; for if you uncover them, it should be but very little, and you should always have

the

the caution, to leave the Dung close by them, to be ready at hand to cover them again, in case the *Frost* returns.

At the very beginning of the Month, before the *Frosts* be come, make an end of tying up your *Endive* that is big enough to suffer it, and cover it with what you can get: you also cover your other *Endive* in the same manner, which we could not tie up. It likewise whitens equally well; and it is very convenient, if we have a conservatory, to plant as many as we can of the biggest of them there, in tufts, as we shall further shew hereafter.

Now take the advantage of some fair dry weather, to lay up all you have a mind to keep for your *Winters* provision; and for that effect, take up the Plants in Tufts, with Earth hanging to them, before they be *Frost* bitten, and plant them very close to one another in the *Conservatory*, which for Example are, all *Roots*, as *Carrots*, *Parsnips*, and *Beet-raves*, or *Red Beet-Roots*, and *Artichoaks*, which have Fruit. The *Green* ones are more proper for this purpose than the *Violet* ones, which are more tender and less able to endure the *Frost*, and more apt to putrifie in that part next their stem, than the other which are more rustical and hardy. And also *Spanish Cardons*, *Collyflowers*, and *Endive* or *Succory*, as well the *White*, as the *Wild* sort, and even *Leeks* and *Cellery*, though both these last will keep well enough in the naked *Earth*, when they are well covered: But here it is to be noted, that *Cellery* when once whitened must he eaten presently, otherwise it would rot; And you must be careful to raise some of it late, that it may remain small in the *Earth*, without being very much covered, which serves for the latter end of *February* and the Month of *March*.

Those Persons who live near the *Woods*, will do well to gather up the leaves there, not only to make use of for coverings, as I have said, but likewise to lay

lay them to rot in ſome hole, the ſoil of them being very good, and eſpecially to make uſe of for *Mold.*

Now open and lay bare the *Roots* of *Trees* that ſeem to languiſh, in order to take from about them the old Soil, cut off as much of their *Roots* as is found in an ill condition, and *Earth* them up again afterwards with good new *Earth.*

Make ſome *Hot Beds* for *Muſhrooms.* The method to make them well, is to chooſe ſome ſpot of new, and as near as can be, light and ſandy *Ground*, and dig there a hollow *Bed* of five or ſix Inches deep, of three or four wide throughout, and of what length you pleaſe The Dung muſt be either of *Horſe* or *Mule*, and muſt be already pretty dry, and ſuch as has been piled up ſome time: Then make the *Bed* about two foot high, ranking and preſſing the Dung as cloſe and tight as you can, yet ſo that it may the better ſhoot off the waters to the right and left, which if they will pierce through it, would rot the Dung; after that, cover the *Bed* to the thickneſs of two foot more, with the Neighbouring *Earth*, over which again, throw another covering of three or four Inches thick of Litter, which in the *Winter* may guard from the great *Cold*, and in the *Summer*, ſhade from the violent heat the *Muſhrooms* which may be expected to ſhoot up about three or four Months after.

Employ the long dry Dung of which you ought to have made proviſion in the *Summer*, to cover your *Fig Trees*, as well thoſe of the *Wall*, as *Dwarfs*; and for theſe laſt, tie all their *Branches* as cloſe together as you can conveniently, with *Oſier Withs*, that you may the more eaſily wrap them about with this covering; and for the *Wall-Trees*, endeavour to leave ſo many of the higher *Branches* as you can, on the ſides, and to tie ſeveral of them together to poles or forked ſticks that are to ſerve them for Props, and by that means, you cover them with more eaſe,

and

and less charge. Leave on them that covering till the full *Moon* of *March* be past, at which time, only take off part of it, till the full *Moon* of *April* be likewise past. The *Frosts* of these two last Months being dangerous to the young Fruit which then begins to put forth it self, as the *Winter Frosts* are to the Wood which they make to turn all into Pith.

The days being now very short, skilful *Gard'ners* will therefore work by Candle-light till Supper time, either in making of *Straw-Screens* and Coverings, or preparing *Trees* for planting, as soon as the *Frost* permits them, or in designing, *&c.*

Put those *Trees* into the *Earth* in *Furrows* which you could not *Plant*, covering up the *Roots* as carefully as if we were *Planting* them in their designed places, without leaving any hollow Chinks about their *Roots*, because otherwise the great *Frosts* would spoil them.

You may begin at the latter end of the Month to force such *Asparagus*, as are at least three or four years old, and this forcing is performed, either on the cold *Bed* in the place where they grow, which is the best way, or else upon a *Hot Bed*, if you be minded to remove them. But ordinarily we stay till towards the beginning of the next Month, before we make any Essays of that kind, it being in my Opinion, long enough to have of them for four Months together by Artifice, till *Nature* be ready to furnish us with more of them for two Months longer by her own sole Virtue and Power, not but that we might begin to force them at the very beginning of *September* or *October*.

The way of forcing them is, to dig the *Earth* out of a *Path*, to the depth of two Foot, and the breadth of one full foot and a half, if originally the *Path* were but three foot over, because there must at least six or seven good Inches of *Earth* be left next the *Aspara-*

gus

gus Tufs. The *Path* being thus voided, we fill it up with long hot Dung, very well ramm'd and trodden down, till it be a full foot higher than the Superficies of the *Cold Bed*, at the firſt making, and after fifteen days, you muſt ſtir this Dung over again, mixing ſome new Dung with it, the better to enable it to communicate ſufficient heat to the two adjoyning *Cold Beds*, but if it appear too much mortified, ſo that the *Aſparagus* does not ſhoot up briskly enough, then this recruiting the path-way with freſh Dung and ſtirring, muſt be repeated afterwards as often as it ſhall be neceſſary, which commonly happens to be once every ten or twelve days. If there fall any great Rains or Snow, that may have too much rotted that Dung, ſo that it appears not to retain a ſufficient heat, then muſt it be quite taken away, and all new put in its place; for in fine, this *Bed* muſt always be kept extremely hot; as to the *Cold Bed*, in which the *Plants* are, the *Ground* muſt be digged up and ſtirred a little in it, to the depth of about four or five Inches, as ſoon as the path-way is filled up, for it cannot be done before, becauſe of bringing the Dung to that, (which cannot be done without much trampling on the Soil) which digging being finiſhed, we cover the ſaid *Cold Bed*, with ſome of the ſame long Dung, to the thickneſs of three or four Inches, and at the end of fifteen days, ſo much time at leaſt being neceſſary to give activity to thoſe *Aſparagus* Tufts, that in this Seaſon are as 'twere dead, or at leaſt benumbed with the cold, we lift up the Dung to ſee whether the *Aſparagus* begin to ſhoot out or no, and if they do, at every place where they appear, we clap a *Glaſs Bell*, which we alſo take great care to cover cloſe with long Dung, and eſpecially a-nights, to prevent the *Froſt* from penetrating in the leaſt to the *Aſparagus*, which being ſo extremely tender and delicate as 'tis, would be abſolutely ſpoiled by the leaſt breath of Cold. If in the day time, the Sun

ſhine

ſhine out a little bright, we muſt not fail to take off the Dung from the Bells, that the *Aſparagus* may be viſited by thoſe kind Beams that animate all things, and if beſides thoſe Bells, we had likewiſe *Glaſs Frames* to clap over them, and ſo doubly to cover whole *Beds* of *Plants*, that would be ſtill more commodious and more advantageous for bringing to effect this little *Maſter-piece* of our *Art*. By theſe helps, the *Aſparagus* ſpringing out of the warm *Earth*, and meeting with a warm Air under thoſe *Bells*, grow red and green, and of the ſame thickneſs and length as thoſe of the Months of *April* and *May*; nay, and prove a great deal better too, becauſe they have not only been unattack'd by the injuries of the Air, but have attained their perfection in much leſs time than the others, and I can without vanity affirm, that I was the firſt that by the inducement of ſome very plauſible Reaſons, diviſed this expedient.

I add here, that a *Bed* of *Aſparagus* dextrouſly forced and well maintained, produces abundantly for a fornight or three Weeks, and that becauſe the King ſhould not want during the whole Winter, this new Diſh as ſoon as the firſt *Beds* begin to furniſh us, I begin to force as many new ones, and ſo continue the ſame courſe every three Weeks, till the end of *April*, when *Nature* adverties me, that 'tis time to put an end to thoſe Violences I have done Her, and that ſhe is then willing in her Turn, to ſerve us with ſome Diſhes prepared by her own skill.

You may likewiſe remove old *Aſparagus Plants* out of *Cold Beds* into *Hot ones*, it being true that they ſpring there, but they never prove ſo fair as the others, and are attended beſides with this inconvenience, that they die there in a very ſhort time.

We force *Sorrel* and *Wild Endive*, or *Succory*, *Macedonian Parſly* or *Aliſanders*, &c. in the ſame manner as we do *Aſparagus*, but moſt commonly it is done rather

rather upon *Hot Beds*, than on the naked *Earth*, and the Succeſs is very ſpeedy and infallible, and particularly in procuring in one fifteen days time, *Sorrel* that is as fair as that of the Month of *May*.

We ſhould have finiſhed our laſt manuring of dry *Grounds* the fifteenth day of this Month, as well to render them impenetrable to the Rain and Snow waters, as to deſtroy the *Weeds*, and to make our *Gardens* appear ſomething neat and handſome.

To have *Radiſhes* betimes, that is, towards *Chriſtmas*, or *Candlemas*, we ſow them in *Hot Beds* about the middle of *November*, I have already laid down directions for the making of *Hot Beds*, in the works of *February*: That which is particularly to be obſerved for *Radiſhes*, is that we muſt beat down with a board, the *Superficies* of the Mold, to render it a little ſolid, and to prevent it from rowling into the Holes that are to be made to Sow the *Radiſhes* in, after which, that the *Bed* may be handſomely Sown, we take a Cord rubbed with *Plaſter*, or *Chalk*, or other white matter, and holding it well ſtretched out between two of us, we mark out with it as many white Lines, at three or four Inches diſtance one from another, both throughout the whole length and breadth of the *Bed*, as its extent will permit, and then with a round wooden planting ſtick of a full Inch thick, we make holes all along every Line at the like diſtance of three or four Inches one from another, and we put only three *Radiſh* Seeds into every Hole, and if we chance to let fall any more, we pull up all the *Radiſhes* that come up above the number of three. They which obſerve not to mark out ſuch Lines, but make their Holes by random-ſight only, have their *Beds* not ſo handſome, and they which make their Holes nearer, and which leave more than three *Radiſhes* in a Hole, run the hazard of having *Radiſhes* with a great many Leaves and but little *Root*, There are many *Market*

Gard'ners whoſe practice it is, to ſow Lines or Rows of *Lettuces* in *February* and *March*, a-croſs their *Beds* of *Radiſhes*, but then the Holes muſt be made at the diſtance of ſeven or eight Inches; and the *Lettuces* thus ſown in Lines, will be gathered and ſpent before the *Radiſhes* are fit to gather.

If it freezes very hard we cover the *Hot Beds*, with long Litter, for five or ſix days; beſides which, for its farther defence againſt the rigours of the *Winter*, we cover them with *Straw-Screens*, or Coverings, ſupported upon *Traverſe Frames* or *Cradles* compoſed of Stakes, or other Poles of Wood, placed very near the *Superficies* of the Mold, and we ſtop the ſides cloſe up, and if the *Froſt* increaſe notably, we put a new Load of long Dung over thoſe *Straw-Screens*; but if it be but moderate, there will need no other covering, the heat of the *Bed* being ſufficient to defend the *Plants*; *Radiſhes* thus ſown come up in five or ſix days, and if the Holes had not ſome Air, they would be ſmoothed and grow dwindling in piercing through the ſmall Straw.

We muſt not fail at the beginning of this Month, to take up in *Turf*, the *Cellery* which we had planted at a reaſonable diſtance, in the Months of *June* and *July*, in particular *Cold Beds*; and when we have taken it up, to carry it into the *Conſervatory*, or elſe to replant it in ſome other *Cold Bed*, placing its *Plants* very cloſe together, that they may the more eaſily be covered.

Proviſions

Proviſions and Products of November.

WE have ſtill in the beginning of the Month, ſome *Figs*, and ſome latter *Yellow Pavies*.

Winter Thorn Pears, *Bergamots*, *Marchioneſſes*, *Meſſire Johns*, *Craſans*, *Petitoins*, ſome *Virgoulee Pears*, *Ambrets*, *Leſchaſſeries*, *Amodots*, &c.

Artichoaks.

Abundance of *Autumnal Calvil Apples*, and ſome *white Calvils*.

The *Fennelets* or *Fennel Apples*, and *Courpendu's*, or ſhort ſtalk'd *Apples* begin alſo to ripen.

We have *Spinage*, *Endive* and *Succory*, *Cellery*, *Lettuces*, *Sallets*, and *Pot Herbs*, and *Cabbages*, of all ſorts, and *Roots* and *Pumpions*.

For *Flowers* we have almoſt the ſame as in the foregoing Month, as alſo ſome beginnings of *Thlaſpi ſemper virens*, or ever green *Thlaſpis*.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in* November.

THE firſt White *Froſts* of *November* that make the Leaves of *Trees* grow Yellow, and looſen them from the places where they grew, that ſhrivel up and rot the Leaves of *Endive*, and of the larger *Lettuces*, and that Blacken the *Artichoke* Tops, &c. give us warning of the approach of *Winter* that mercileſs Enemy of all Vegetations: and therefore we muſt take care early to ſecure in our *Conſervatory* or Store-houſe, all that is liable to be ſpoiled by the *Cold* without-doors, and beſides, to cover with long dry

Dung, that which we cannot conveniently take out of the *Ground*, and which yet will run great hazard of perishing without being sheltered with some covering, and so in this kind of hasty breaking up, and removing, I would have every body extraordinary busie in plying their duty, and I would advise our *Gard'ner* to increase the number of his Labourers, to prevent the damage he is threat'ned with. The prickle Baskets, and Hand barrows should at this time be plyed with the greatest vigour and dilligence, loaden with such things as are to be housed in the Store-house or *Conservatory*, and the other filled with Dung, to cover that which is to be left upon the *Ground*. In a word, I cannot tell how to pardon those that either by imprudence or negligence, let themselves be surprized in such important occasions as this, for I would not have them indulge themselves any rest at all, till all their business be done; I would likewise have the Store house or *Conservatory* well filled, and all things in it placed in a regular order. And I would have the whole *Garden* put on as 'twere another new kind of cloathing, which must be generally of long Dung.

Works to be done in December.

AS soon as *December* is come it is no longer time to dally. For now the *Earth* in *Gardens* is quite stript of all its usual Ornaments, and the *Frost* that seldom fails to signalize it self this Month without respecting the quality of their Masters, spares no bodies *Gardens*, but unmercifully destroys all it meets with of a nature too delicate to endure its rigour; and therefore it concerns us now to make an end of housing and of covering what we could not house or

cover,

cover in the Month of *November*, viz. *Endive*, *Cardons*, *Cellery*, *Artichokes*, *Roots*, *Collyflowers*, *Chard-Beets*, *Leeks*, *Fig Trees*, &c. And above all things, we muſt be careful to preſerve thoſe *Novelties* which we may have begun to advance by *Art*, as *Peas*, Beans, *Cabbage*, *Lettuce*, and little *Sallets*, to avoid the diſpleaſure of ſeeing periſh in one bitter Night, what we have been labouring two or three Months to advance.

We may likewiſe ſtill at the beginning of the Month, continue to ſow ſome early *Peas* upon ſome Banks made of *Earth* raiſed in double ſlopes along by ſome Wall placed in a good *Expoſition*, and eſpecially that towards the *South*.

We tranſport our rotten Dung to thoſe places we deſign to muck and ſpread them abroad there, that the Rain and *Snow waters* may the better penetrate them, and carry their Salt a little below the *Superficies* of the *Earth* where our Seeds are to be ſown.

One of the moſt principal Works of this Month, is, at the beginning of it, to make a *Hot Bed* of long new Dung of the ordinary breadth of four Foot, and height of three, and as ſoon as its great heat is ſpent, we muſt ſow upon it, under *Glaſs Bells*, ſome good bright *Curled Lettuce*, and as ſoon as 'tis grown a little big, which uſually happens in a Month's time, we muſt take up the faireſt, and plant it in a *Nurſery* upon another *Hot Bed*, and under other *Bells*, to the number of twenty, or twenty five under every *Bell*, and when they are grown reaſonably big there too: we muſt take up the biggeſt with a little *Earth* about them to replant them, to the number of five or ſix under each *Bell*, to remain there till they be quite *Cabbage*, which uſually happens towards the latter end of *March*, and we take care to fence them well from the *Cold*, as well with Coverings of Litter, as by new heating their *Beds*. We

We practiſe the ſame method in ſowing theſe *Lettuces* in the Month of *January*, and in replanting in *February*, that we may have ſome ready berimes, that is, towards the end of *March*, and to continue ſo doing till the *Earth* produces us ſome of her ſelf, without the help of *Hot* Dung. At this time they that employ themſelves in rearing *Noveltie*s, ſpend the moſt part of each day in covering them at night, and uncovering them in the morning, or elſe all comes to nothing.

When in the *Winter* time, we are raiſing and forcing of *Lettuce* upon *Hot Beds*, and under *Bells*, we muſt be careful often to lift up the *Bells*, to take away the dead *Leaves*, there being a great many that rot and periſh, and one rotten *Leaf* rots others. The inſide of the *Bells* muſt alſo be cleanſed from the filth and moiſture that gather there in abundance, and when there comes a fair Sun ſhiny day, we muſt not fail to lift up the *Bells*, that the moiſture may be dried up that ſticks about the *Leaves*. But the cheifeſt thing to be obſerved above all, is to keep the *Beds* moderately hot, by recruiting and new heating, and fermenting them from time to time.

Proviſions and Products of December.

BY the aſſiſtance of our *Store-houſe* and *Conſervatory*, we have all the ſame things that we already mentioned in the Month of *November*.

We may alſo now begin to have ſome forced *Aſparagus*; And,

Some very green and tall *Sorrel*, in ſpite of the hardeſt *Froſts*.

Spinage.

Winter Cabbages, as well of the *bright* and *long ſided* ſort, which are the moſt delicate, as of the *green* ſort.

Abundance

Abundance of *Virgoulee Pears*, *Thorn Pears*, *Ambrets*, St. *Germans*, *Dry Mertins*, *Portal Pears*, &c. As alſo.

Of *Api Apples*, *Pippins*, *Courpendu's*, *Fennellets* or *Fennel Apples*, and ſome *Calvils* to ſtill *&c.*

As to *Flowers* we have ſtore of *Lawrel*, *Time*, *Flowers*, and we have ſome *Anemonies* and *Ciclamens.*

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in the Months of* September *and* October.

THE Month of *December*, is ſtill not without ſtanding in need of a great deal of activity, for it often happens that the preceding Month proves too ſhort to let us finiſh all that ſhould be done in it, which muſt therefore be made an end of in this, and that particularly if the *Cold* have not yet made all the havock it is capable of: We muſt then mind exactly to do all I have directed to be done under the head of the Works of this Month: to prepare the Novelties of the following *Spring*; to clear the places of old *Hot Beds*, and to make preparation for the making of new ones with all imaginable expedition, and care taken, not only to have a good proviſion of long Dung, and a great many *Glaſs-Bells*, but likewiſe to keep all the *Glaſs-Frames* in good repair, *&c.* And here I ſhall not forget to recommend to thoſe curious perſons who are bleſſed with the means to do it, to take care to force *Aſparagus*, and to recruit their *Beds* with new warmth as often as their great heat ſhall begin to flag. It is a work indeed of no conſiderable pains and expence, but the pleaſure to ſee growing, in the midſt of the ſevereſt *Froſt* and *Snow*, abundance of *Aſparagus*, both thick, green, and every way moſt excellent, is great enough to take us off from grudging at our coſt or trouble.

CHAP. V.

What ſort of Ground *is proper to each* Legume *and Kitchen Plant.*

THere are certain ſorts of Grounds, which want none of the good Qualities required to make them produce in every Seaſon, and for a long time together, all ſorts of fair and good *Legumes* ſuppoſing always, that they be reaſonably well cultivated: And there are ſome that beſides that, have the faculty to produce them more early than others, and they are ſuch Grounds as they commonly call Black Sands, in which is found an equal temper between dry and moiſt, accompanied with a good expoſition, and with an inexhauſtible Salt of fertility rendring them eaſie to be entred by the Spade, and penetrated by the Rain-waters: But on the other hand, it is rare enough to find any of theſe perfect ſorts of *Earth*; and that on the contrary, it is very uſual to meet with thoſe that offend either in being too dry, light, and parching, or over-moiſt, heavy and cold, or elſe by being ill ſituated, as being ſome of them too high, ſome too ſloping, and ſome of them too low, and too much in a Bottom. Or more eſpecially exceſſive moiſture, and great drought are both pernicious, becauſe this laſt, beſides that it is always attended with a chilling Cold that retards its productions, is likewiſe apt to rot the greateſt part of the *Plants*, and conſequently, it is very difficult to correct, and almoſt impoſſible entirely to ſurmount ſo great a defect; but it is not altogether ſo difficult to qualifie a dry temper, for provided it be not extreme great, and that we have the convenience of Water to water it, and of Dung to amend and enrich it, we are Maſters of two Sove-

reign

reign and infallible Remedies, which we muſt apply for its cure. And ſo by care and pains we may get the Conqueſt over thoſe dry and ſtubborn Lands, and force them to bring forth in abundance all things we ſhall regularly demand of them.

It follows thence, that when we are ſo happy as to meet with thoſe choice good ſorts of *Ground*, we may indifferently both ſow and plant every where in them, any ſorts of *Legumes* or *Plants* whatſoever, with an aſſured Confidence, that they will proſper. The only Subjection we are obliged to in ſuch *Grounds* is, firſt, to weed much, becauſe they produce abundance of *Weeds* among the good *Herbs*; and ſecondly, to be often removing our *Legumes* and changing their places, which is an eſſential point of Practice in all ſorts of *Gardens*, it being not at all convenient to place for two or three times together, the ſame Vegetables in the ſame piece of *Ground*, becauſe the Nature of the *Earth* requires theſe ſorts of Changes, as being as 'twere aſſured in this Diverſity, to find wherewithal to recruit and perpetuate its firſt vigour And though in thoſe good *Grounds* all things proſper admirably well, yet is it a moſt undoubted Truth, that *Southern* and *Eaſtern* Expoſitions are here as well as every where elſe, more proper than thoſe of the *Weſt* and *North*, to forward, and improve its productions; witneſs *Strawberries*, *Haſting Peas*; *Cherries* and *Muſcat-Grapes*, *&c.* To balance which, theſe laſt Expoſitions have likewiſe ſome peculiar advantages, that make them to be eſteemed in their turn; for Example during the exceſſive Heats of *Summer*, that often ſcorch up every thing, and make our *Legumes* and other *Plants* run up too haſtily to Seed, they are exempt from thoſe violent impreſſions, which the Sun makes upon thoſe places that are fully expoſed to his burning Rays, and conſequently our *Plants* will maintain themſelves longer in good plight in thoſe ſituations than in the others.

It

It alſo follows from hence, that if any Perſon have *Ground*, though tolerably good, yet not of an equal goodneſs all over, either cauſed by the difference of its natural temper, or ſituation, and ſloping inclination upwards or downwards, that then I ſay, the skill and Induſtry of the *Gard'ner* ſhews it ſelf, by knowing how to allot every Plant the place in which it may beſt come to maturity in every Seaſon, as well in regard of Forwardneſs, and ſometimes of Backwardneſs, as of its outward Beauty, and inward perfection.

Generally ſpeaking, thoſe *Grounds* that are moderately dry, light, and ſandy, and ſuch as though they be a little ſtrong and heavy, ſituated on a gentle riſing towards the *South* or *Weſt*, and are backed by great Mountains, or fenced by high *Walls* againſt the Cold Winds are more diſpoſed to produce the Novelties of the *Spring*, than the ſtrong, heavy, fat and moiſt Sands: but likewiſe on the other Hand, in *Summers*, when there falls but little Rain, theſe laſt produce thicker and better nouriſht *Legumes*, and require not ſuch large and frequent Waterings, ſo that we may find ſome ſort of Satisfaction in all ſorts of *Grounds*.

However though abſolutely ſpeaking all things that may enter into a *Kitchen-Garden*, may grow in all ſorts of *Grounds* that are not altogether Barren; yet it has been obſerved in all times, that all ſorts of *Earth* agree not equally with all ſorts of *Plants*; Our able *Market Gard'ners* juſtifie the truth of this by a moſt convincing Experience; for we ſee that ſuch of them whoſe *Gardens* are in Sandy *Grounds*, ſeldom mind to plant in them any *Artichokes*, *Colly-flowers*, *Beet-Chards*, *Onions*, *Cardons*, *Cellery*, *Beet raves*, or *Red Beet-Roots*, and other *Roots*, &c. as thoſe do that have theirs in ſtronger and more hearty Lands, and on the contrary, theſe laſt employ not their

Ground

Ground in *Sorrel*, *Purſlain*, *Lettuce*, *Endive*, other ſmall Plants that are delicate and ſubject to periſh with Mildew, and the Wet rot, as do thoſe whoſe *Gardens* are in lighter Lands.

From what has been ſaid, there reſult two things; the firſt is, that an able *Gard'ner* which has a pretty dry and hilly *Ground* to cultivate with an Obligation to have of all ſorts of things in his *Garden*, ſhould place in the moiſteſt parts thoſe Plants that require a little moiſture to bring them to perfection, as *Artichokes*, *Red Beet-Roots*, *Scorzonera's*, *Salſifies*, *Carrots*, *Parſnips*, *Skirrets*, *Beet-Chards*, *Colli-flowers* and *Cabbages*. *Spinage*, *Common Peas*, *Beans*, *Currans*, *Gooſeberries*, *Raſpberries*, *Onions*, *Ciboules*, *Leeks*, *Parſly*, *Sorrel*, *Radiſhes*, *Patience* or *Dock Sorrel*, *Sweet Herbs*, *Borage*, *Bugloſs*, &c. And ſuppoſing the Proviſion above ſpecified, be already planted in its other parts he ſhould fill up the dryer parts of the ſame *Garden* with *Lettuces* of all Seaſons, *Endive*, *Succory*, *Chervil*, *Tarragon*, *Baſil*, *Burnet*, *Mint*, and other Sallet Furnitures, and *Purſlain*, *Garlick*, *Shallots*, *Winter Cabbages*, *Hot Beds* of all ſorts of *Plants*, and of little *Sallets*; and he muſt place his *Legumes* there at moderate diſtances, becauſe they grow not of ſo large a Size and Stature there, as in fatter places. And laſtly, he muſt keep his Walks and Path ways higher than his dreſſed *Grounds*, as well to draw into theſe latter the Rain-waters that would be unuſeful and incommodious in the Walks, as to render the artificial waterings he ſhall be obliged to uſe, of the greater advantage to them, by preventing them from running out any where aſide, which muſt be one of his principal Applications.

He muſt alſo chuſe out in the ſame *Grounds* thoſe Parts which come the neareſt to the good temper between dry and moiſt, for the raiſing of *Aſparagus* *Strawberries*, *Careons*, *Cellery*, &c. becauſe theſe ſorts of *Plants* languiſh with drowth in places too dry, and periſh

periſh with Rottenneſs in parts over-moiſt. He muſt place in the Border under his *Northern* Walls his *Alleluia's*, *Latter Strawberries*, and *Bourdelais*, or *Verjuice Grapes* and in the Counter-Borders of the ſame *Northern* Quarter, he may make his *Nurſery Beds* for *Strawberries*, and ſow *Chervil* all the Summer long, the *North* ſide in all ſorts of *Grounds*, being moſt proper for thoſe purpoſes. And as this *Gard'ner* ſhould be curious of Novelties, he ought to look upon the *Banks* under the *Walls* towards the *South* and *Eaſt* to be a marvellous and favourable ſhelter for the raiſing them; as for Example, for the procuring of *Strawberries* and early *Peas* at the beginning of *May*, *Violets* at the entrance of *March*, and *Cabbage Lettuces* at the beginning of *April*. He ſhould likewiſe plant in the dreſſed Banks next to the ſame *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern* Walls, his Nurſery of *Cabbages*, and ſow there his *Winter Lettuces*, that is, *Shell-Lettuces*, to remain there all *Autumn* and *Winter*, till in the *Spring* it be time to tranſplant them, into the places where they are to come to perfection: He ſhould likewiſe plant in the Borders of the ſame *Walls*, his *Faſſe-phierre*, or *Sampire*, which he can hardly have by any other means, which courſe is to be followed in all ſorts of *Gardens*; and in the *Winter* time he ſhould likewiſe obſerve this particular caution, to throw all the Snow off from the neighbouring places upon the dreſſed Borders of thoſe *Wall trees*, and eſpecially thoſe of the *Eaſtern* Quarter, both for the erecting a *Magazine*, as 'twere of Moiſture in ſuch places upon which the Rain but ſeldom falls, as upon thoſe in which the violent heat of *Summer* is like to be of pernicious influence.

The ſecond thing is, That the *Gard'ner* whoſe *Garden* is in a very fat and moiſt *Ground*, muſt take a quite contrary method with all his *Plants* to that juſt now above mentioned; always aſſuring himſelf that thoſe parts of it which are very moiſt, unleſs he

can

can find means to drain and render them lighter, will be of no other use to him than to produce noxious Weeds, and consequently, that those which partake the least of that intemperature, whether by their own Nature and Situation, or by the care and industry of the ingenious *Gard'ner*, are always to be lookt upon as the best for all sorts of things. He must place in the driest parts most of those *Plants* that keep in their places for several years together, excepting *Currans*, *Gooseberries*, and *Raspberry* Bushes; as for Example, *Asparagus*, *Artichokes*, *Strawberries*, *Wild Endive* and *Succory*, &c. In other places, let him put those things which in *Summer* require the least time to come to perfection, *viz.* *Sallets*, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Radishes*, nay and *Chardons*, *Cellery*, &c. and because all things grow thick and tall in those fat and moist places, therefore he must plant his *Kitchen-plants* there at greater distance one from the other, than in drier places; he must also keep his Beds and dressed *Grounds* raised higher, than his Walks and Pathways to help to drain out of his *Grounds* the *Water* that is so hurtful to his *Plants*, and for that Reason, his *Beds* of *Asparagus*, especially as likewise his *Strawberry* and *Cellery Beds*, &c. no more than those of his *Sallets* must not be made Hollow, as those must be, that are made in drier *Grounds*.

I have had good Success where the *Ground* is fat, viscous, and as 'twere Clayie, by raising in the midst of it, certain large Squares where the frequent Rain Waters in the *Summer*, of the Year 1682. remained without penetrating above seven or eight Inches deep, and by having given to the said Squares by the means of that elevation, a sloping descent on each side, all along the bottom of which I made at the same time some little Dykes or water-courses about a foot deep as well to separate the Squares from the Counter-borders as particularly to receive the mischievous Waters which by staying on the Squares, otherwise would

ruin

ruin all the *Plants* in them, which Waters afterwards discharged themselves into stone Gutters, which I had purposely ordered to be made to carry them off. I afterwards raised most of the Counterborders in the same manner, Arch-wise, that what water might remain in them, might shoot off into the sides of the Walks, all along which there were other little Dikes almost unperceivable, to receive those Waters and convey them into the same stone Gutters; and I can truely affirm, that before I used this precaution, all that I had in those Squares, to perish the *Plants* with the Rot, and the *Trees* with the *Jaundice*; besides which mischiefs, the Winds easily threw up my *Trees* by the *Roots*, because they could hardly take any fast hold in that kind of *Ground* that was grown liquid and soft like new made Mortar, or Pap.

CHAP. VI.

What sort of Culture *is most proper for every particular* Plant.

IT is a very considerable Advance to have settled a *Garden* upon a good foot at first, and to have wisely employed, or at least assigned out all its parts according to the different Qualifications of its *Ground*, the goodness of its Expositions, the order of the Months, and the nature of each *Plant*: But that is not all, we must carefully cultivate them, in such a manner as they peculiarly require.

For there is a general Culture of *Kitchen Gardens*, and there is a particular Culture peculiar to each *Plant*. As to the general Culture it is well enough known, that the most necessary and important points of it consists first, in well mending and mucking the *Earth*, whether it be naturally good or not, because *Kitchen-Plants* exhaust it much; secondly, in keeping it always loose and stirred, either by digging up whole *Beds*, to Sow or transplant in them, *&c.* or such other places where the Spade may

may be employ'd, as for Example among *Artichokes*, *Cardons*, &c. or by pecking and grubbing up where the closeness of the *Plants* to one another will permit us to use only grubbing Instruments, as for Example, among *Strawberries*, *Lettuces*, *Endive*, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Cellery*, &c. Thirdly in watering plentifully all sorts of *Plants* in very *Hot* Weather, and especially in sandy *Grounds*, for those that are strong and rank require not so much, always observing that in both sorts of *Ground*, watering is not so necessary for *Asparagus*, nor for Borders or edgings of *Time*, *Sage*, *Lavender*, *Hyssop*, *Rue*, *Worm-wood*, &c. which need but little moisture to keep them in good plight. Fourthly, it consists in keeping the Superficies of our *Ground* clear of all sorts of Weeds, either by Weeding, or digging, or by only raking them over, when they have not been long dressed, so that as far as 'tis possible, the *Earth* may always appear as if it had been newly stirred up.

I shall not insist any longer here upon the Head of the General Culture, because it is so well known to all People, but shall only declare my Opinion and the practice of able *Gard'ners* in that which is peculiarly to be used to each particular *Plant*.

I shall begin with observing to you, that among *Kitchen Plants*, there are some that are Sown to remain still in the place where they were first, and others again, only to be transplanted elsewhere; that there are some that prove well both ways; some that are multiplied without Seed, some that are transplanted whole, and some that are cut to be transplanted, there are some which bear several times in a year, and that last longer than a year; others that produce but once in a year, but yet last to bear for several years after; and Lastly some again, that perish after their first production.

The Plants of the first *Class*, are *Radishes*, almost all *Red Beet-Roots*, *Carrots*, *Parsnips*, *Skirrets*, *Turnips*, *Mâches*

Naches, *Repondes*, *Scorzonera's*, *Salsifies*, and besides them, *Garlick*, *Chervil*, *Wild Endive*, or *Succory*, *Harts-Horn Sallet*, *Garden-Cresses*, *Sallots*, *Spinage*, *Beras*, small *Lettuce* to cut, *Parsly*, *Burnet*, *Cutting Beets*, *Peas*, *Purslain*, &c. and the greatest part of our *Sorrel*, *Patience* or *Sharp-Leav'd Dock*, *Onions*, and *Ciboulees*.

The *Plants* of the second *Class* which succeed not without being transplanted, are *Chard Beets*, *Cellery*, and the greatest part of our White *Endive*, both long and tied, and *Cabbages*, unless they be sown very thin, or be very much thinn'd after they are sown; of this *Class* are also *Cabbages*, most *Musk melons*, and *Cucumbers*, *Citrulls* or *Pumpions*, *Potirons* or flat *Pumpions*, *Leeks*, &c.

Those of the third *Class* that is, such as may be indifferently either continued in the places where they are first sown, or transplanted elsewhere, are *Asparagus*, though most commonly they are sown at first in *Nurseries*, to be transplanted a year or two after; as also *Basil*, *Fennel*, *Anise*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Cardons*, *Capucin Capers* or *Nasturces*, *Ciboulees*, *Savory*, *Time*, *Musked Chervil*, &c.

The *Plants* of the fourth *Class* that are multiplied without being sown, are *Alleluia*, or *Wood Sorrel*, English *Cives*, *Violets*, &c. Because they grow into thick Tufts which are separated into many; *Artichokes* are propagated by their *Eyes*, *Offsets*, or *Slips*; *Mint*, and *Round Sorrel*, *Tripe Madame*, *Tarragon*, *Balm*, &c. by their *Layers* or *Branches* that take *Root* where they touch the *Earth*, the two last of which are multiplyed by Seed, as likewise are the *Artichokes* sometimes. *Strawberries* propagate by their Runners, *Rasp berries*, *Gooseberries*, and *Currans*, by their *Slips*, or *Suckers*, and by their Cuttings which also take root. *Lavender*, *Worm wood*, *Sage*, *Time*, and *Marjoram*, by their *Branches* which take *Root* at their joints, and are also multiplied by their Seeds

the

the common *Bays*, both by Layers and Seed too; *Vines*, and *Fig-Trees*, by their *Suckers*, Hocked *Slips*, and Cuttings, whether *Rooted* or not *Rooted*.

In the fifth place, those *Plants* of which we cut off some part either of the *Leaves* or *Roots*, or both at the same time, in order to transplant them, are *Artichokes*, *Chard Beets*, *Leeks*, *Cellery*, &c. And those others whose *Leaves* we do not cut at all, though it be good always to Trim their Roots a little to refresh them, are *Endive*, and *Succory*, most commonly and *Savoy*, *Sorrel*, &c. and all *Lettuces*, *Alleluia* or *Wood Sorrel*, *Violets*, *Basil*, *Arrach* or *Orage*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Capucin Capers* or *Nasturces*, *Cabbages*, *Tarragon*, *Samphire*, *Strawberries*, *Marjoram*, *Musk Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Citruls* or *Pumpions*, *Purslain*, and *Radishes* for Seed, &c.

The *Plants* that bring forth several times in a year, and yet last for some years following, are *Sorrel*, *Patience* or *Sharp Dock*, *Alleluia* or *Wood Sorrel*, *Burnet*, *Chervil*, *Parsly*, *Fennel*, all Edging, or Sweet Herbs, *Wild Endive* or *Succory*, *Macedonian Parsly* or *Alisanders*, *Mint*, *Tarragon*, *Samphire*, &c.

Those that produce but once in the year, but yet last bearing for several years together afterwards, are *Asparagus*, and *Artichokes*.

And lastly, those that cease to be useful after their first production are all *Lettuces*, Common *Endive*, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Cardons*, *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Citruls* or *Pumpions*, *Onions*, *Leeks*, *Cellery*, *Arrach* or *Orage* and all *Plants* whose *Roots* are only in use, as *Red Beets*, *Carrots*, &c.

Now to give you a particular account of the *Culture* that belongs to every several sort of Plant, I must tell you, that this *Culture* consists, first, in observing the distances they are to be placed at one from the other; second, in the *Trimming* of such as need it; third, in planting them in that situation, and disposition which they require; fourth, in giving them those assistances

which ſome of them have need of to bring them to perfection, or which are convenient for them, whether it be by tying up, or wrapping about, or Earthing up, or otherwiſe covering them, *&c.*

CHAP. VII.

Shewing how long every Kitchen-Plant *may profitably ſtand in its place in a* Kitchen Garden; *which of them muſt be houſed in the Conſervatory to ſupply us in the Winter, and which are they which we may force to grow by Art, in ſpite of the Froſt. And laſtly, how long each ſort of Seed will laſt without loſing its Vertue.*

IT is a very important point in *Gard'ning*, to know how long every *Plant* may uſefully poſſeſs the place where it grows in our *Gardens*, that ſo the forecaſt of an able *Gard'ner* may prepare others immediately to ſubſtitute in the places of ſuch, as being as 'twere but Paſſengers, take up their places but a few Months; for by this means, not only there remains no unprofitable ſpot of *Ground* in our *Gardens*, but we ſeem beſides to reap a ſenſible pleaſure, by enjoying in ſome Senſe beforehand ſome things that are not yet in Nature.

To treat of this matter well, I think it very pertinent to ſpeak firſt of thoſe *Plants* that are of long duration, whether in reſpect of the time they take up in attaining to their Perfection, or of that in which they continue bearing. *Aſparagus*, doubtleſs, hold the firſt Rank in this number, and as to *Aſparagus*, reckoning from the time we firſt ſow or tranſplant them, we ought hardly ever to begin to gather them till their ſhoots be of a competent thickneſs,

which happens not till the third or fourth year after, but after that time, provided they be placed in good *Ground*, and carefully cultivated, they may very well be suffered to ſtand ten or twelve years, it being certain that they will not fail to ſhoot up and bear vigorouſly and plentifully during all that time; but yet if we perceive any decay in them ſooner, we may deſtroy and break them up ſooner; and if on the contrary, we find them continue to produce well longer than we have limited, we may continue them longer in their places.

Raiberry, *Curran*, and *Gooſeberry* ſhrubs, eaſily laſt eight or ten years.

Artichokes muſt be renewed, that is, new planted in a freſh place after the third year.

The Borders of *Wormwood*, *Hyſſop*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Rue*, *Roſemary*, *Sage*, *Time*, *Violets*, &c. provided they be not endamaged, by an extraordinary hard *Winter*, may ſubſiſt in their places three or four years, if care be taken to clip them pretty cloſe every *Summer*.

Alleluia, or *Wood-ſorrel*, *Mint*, *Muſked Chervil*, *Engliſh Cives*, *Tarragon*, *Sorrel*, *Patience*, or *ſharp Dock*, *Samphire*, *Macedonian Parſly* or *Aliſanders*, *Trip-Madame*, &c. may likewiſe laſt well enough in their places three or four Years.

Strawberry Plants may laſt three years, Wild *Endive* or *Succory*, *Anis*, *Ordinary Parſly*, *Burnet*, *Fennel*, *Scozonere*, and *Common Salſifies*, &c. laſt two years.

Leeks both to cut, and for *Chards*, and *Cibouls*, &c. laſt a year, that is, from one *Spring* to another.

Borage, *Bugloſs*, *Red Beet Roots*, *Spaniſh Cardons*, *Carrots*, *Skirrets*, *Cabbages*, *Milan Cabbages*, *Colliflowers*, *Citruls* or *Pumpions*, *Harts-horn Sallet*, *Potirons* or *Flat Pumpions*, *Parſnips*, *Leeks*, &c. keep their places nine Months, that is, reckoning from the *Spring*, when they were ſown, to the end of *Autumn*.

Garlick, *Basil*, *Nasturces* or *Capucin Capers*, *Cucumbers*, and *Melons* or *Muskmelons*, *Shalots*, *Onions*, and the first or *Summer Turneps*, &c. take them up only during the *Spring* and *Summer* Seasons, so that their places may receive a new Decoration of *Plants* in *Autumn*.

Arrach, or *Orage*, *Ordinary Chervil*, *White Endive*, and *Succory*, *Garden Cresses*, and all sorts of *Lettuces*, whether to cabbage, or to tie up, *&c.* take up their *Ground* about two Months.

Radishes, *Purslain*, and *Ordinary Chervil*, &c. take up their places but five or six Weeks, and therefore they must be new sown every fifteen days in *Summer* time.

Hasting Pease and *Beans*, continue on the *Ground* six or seven Months, reckoning from the Month of *November* when they are sown; but common *Pease* and *Beans*, and *Aricôs*, or *French-Beans*, take it up but four or five Months.

Spinage and *Mâches* keep theirs all *Autumn* and *Winter* and therefore are planted in places where we have already raised such *Plants* as last not beyond the *Summer*.

Mallows and *Marsh-mallows* are multiplyed only by Seed, and pass not beyond the *Winter*.

The *Plants* that require housing in the Conservatory during the *Winter*, are *Cardoons*, *Cellery*, *Artichoke heads*, both the *Endives*, as well the *White*, as the *Wild* sort; all that are known by the name of *Roots*, as *Red Beet Roots*, *Carrots*, &c. as likewise *Leeks*, *Cetruls* or *Pumpions*, *Potirons* or *Common Pumpions*, *Garlick*, and *Shalots*. All the rest resist the injuries of the *Winter* well enough, *viz.* *Cabbages*, *Parsly*, *Fennel*, *Ciboules*, and even *Tarragon*, *Mint*, *Samphire*, *Trip-Madam*, *Balm*, *Asparagus*, *Sorrel*, &c. But they sprout not till the *Spring*, unless forced on *Hot Beds*. Other *Plants* are not acquainted with that sort of help, or rather Violence, such as are all *Roots*, and

Garlick,

Garlick, *Onions*, *Leeks*, *Cabbages*, &c. Add to this, that by the ſame expedient of *Hot Beds* we may alſo raiſe in the height of cold Weather, little *Sallets* of *Lettuces*, with their Furnitures of *Creſſes*, *Chervil*, *Mint*, &c.

There remains now nothing but to know how long each ſort of Seed will keep good; upon which I muſt tell you; that generally ſpeaking, moſt Seeds grow nought after one or two years at moſt, and therefore it concerns us always to be provided with new ones, if we would not run the hazard of ſowing to no purpoſe in the *Spring*. There are hardly any but *Peaſe*, *Beans*, and the Seeds of *Muſkmelons*, *Cucumbers*, *Citruls* or *Pumpions*, and *Potirons* or *Flat Cucumbers*, that laſt eight or ten years. The Seeds of *Colliflowers* laſt three or four, and thoſe of all ſorts of *Endive* and *Succory*, five or ſix years. Of all ſorts of Seeds there are none that keep ſo ſmall a time as *Lettuce Seed*, which yet are better the ſecond, than the firſt year, but yet are good for nothing the third. Concerning which, with the Particular *Culture* of each ſeveral *Plant*, and the Monthly Proviſion and Products both of *Fruits* and *Plants*, *See the Alphabet*, Page 175.

The End of the Laſt PART.

THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS.

AN *Advertisement with Precautions to the Nobility and Gentry.* Page 1

Some Rules for the Defence of Gardens, *and* Plantations, *against turbulent and blasting Winds, with Instructions touching* Espalliers, *for preserving tender* Greens and Plants. p. 35

Chap. I, II.

A Gard'ner *ought to be well Skill'd in the Culture of* Fruit-Gardens *and* Kitchen-Gardens. p. 1

Chap. iii.

An Abridgment of the Maxims of Gard'ning. p. 3

Chap. iv

The Gard'ner's *Character.*

PART II.

Chap. I.

OF *the Conditions necessary to a good Garden.* p. 10

Chap. ii.

Of Earth in General. p. 11

Chap. iii.

Of the necessary Conditions requisite to a good Earth. p. 12

Chap. iv.

Of the several Terms and Distinctions us'd in discoursing of Earth. p. 15

Chap. v.

The CONTENTS

Chap. v.

Of the Situations of Gardens.

Chap. vi.

Of the Expoſure of Gardens, and what may be good or ill in either of them p. 18

Chap. vii.

Of the Conveniencies of Waterings for Gardens. p. 20

Chap. viii, ix.

A Garden ought to be partly upon a Level, of a Pleaſant Figure, and well plac'd Entrance. p. 21

Chap. x, xi.

A Garden muſt be well inclos'd with Walls, and not far diſtant from the Houſe p. 23

Chap. xii.

How to Correct defective Ground, either as to quality or want of quantity. p. 24

Chap. xiii

Of Slopings and Raiſings p. 26

Chap. xiv, xv, xvi, xvii.

Of the Diſtribution of the Ground of a Fruit and Kitchen-Garden. ibid

Chap. xviii, xix, xx, xxi.

Of the manner of Cultivating Fruit-Gardens, *and of Tillage.* p. 27

Chap. xxii, xxiii.

Of Amendments and Dungs.

Chap. xxiv.

Whether it be proper to Dung Trees. p. 32

Chap. xxv

What ſort of Earth *is moſt proper for every kind of* Fruit-Trees. p. 33

PART III.

A *Preliminary Diſcourſe to the third Part, chiefly relating to* Fruit-Trees. p. 35

Chap. I.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. I.

Of Standard Pears *to plant*. p 43

A Catalogue of Mr. De la Quintinye's *best Pears, Peaches and Brugnons, with their times of Ripening, several Situations, with the* Pages *where they are particularly Discours'd of, both in* Folio *and this Abridgment*. p. 43

Chap. ii.

Of Pears in General, with their Descriptions, p. 35

Chap. iii.

Mr. De la Quintinyes *descriptions of Peaches, Plums, and Cherries* p. 58

Chap. iv.

Of Apples. p. 73

Of Vines. p. 76

Of Figs. p. 78

Chap. v.

How to make the best use of the Walls in every Garden. p. 80

These 5 Chapters comprehend what is Material to the 15*th*. Vide p. 83

Chap. xvi.

What good Conditions are required in every Fruit-Tree, *to qualifie it to be chosen and preferr'd to some good place in a* Fruit Garden.

Chap. xvii, xviii.

How to Chuse Trees *as they stand in the* Nursery Gardens. p. 84

Chap. xix

How to prepare a Tree *for* Planting. p. 86

Chap. xx.

When and how to Plant Trees, *when ready fitted and prepar'd for it*. p. 89

Chap. xxi.

How to order Trees *planted for Reserves, in* Osier Cases *or* Baskets. p. 91

PART

PART. IV.

Chap. I.

THE *Definition of the* Pruning *of Trees.* p. 95.

Chap. ii, iii, iv.

Of the Reasons for, and Time of Pruning. p. 96.

Chap. v.

Of the Idea of Beauty which Dwarfs *require.* p. 97.

Chap. vi.

Of the Idea of Beauty which Wall-Trees *require, together with the Maxims of* Paliſading. p. 98.

Chap. vii.

Of Branches *in General.* p. 99.

Chap. viii.

To know the difference of good and ill Branches. p. 101.

Chap. ix.

The explanation of Words Strong *and* Strength, Weak *and* Weakneſs. p. 102

Chap. x.

The manner of pruning Trees, *in the firſt Year of their being planted.* p. 103

Chap. xii, xiii, xiv, xv.

Of the pruning *of a* Tree *that has been planted one Year.* Chap. xvi ibid

Of the firſt pruning *of a* Tree *that has produc'd two fine* Branches, *and both well plac'd.* p. 106

Chap. xvii.

Of the firſt pruning *of a* Tree *that has only produc'd two* Branches, *both beautiful and thick, yet both ill plac'd.* p. 107

Chap. xviii.

Of a Tree *which has produc'd three or four fine well plac'd* Branches, *or elſe three or four ill ones, and thoſe all in the extremity, or a little beneath it.* p. 108

Chap. xix.

Of the Pruning *of* Trees *that have produced five, ſix, or ſeven fine* Branches. p. 109

Chp. xx, xxi.

Of the second Pruning *of a* Tree, *that in the first Year had produced two fine* Branches *for* Wood. p. 110

Chap. xxii, xxiii.

Of the second Pruning *of a* Tree, *which had produced the first Year four fine* Branches *of* Wood, *or more.*

Chap. xxiv. p. 111

Of the Pruning *which must be perform'd the third Year upon all sorts of* Trees *Planted within four Years.*

Chap, xxv. p. 114

Of the first Pruning *of* Trees *that have been Planted with many* Branches. Chap xxvi p. 116

Of the Pruning *of* Tall Standards, *or high-bodied Trees* Chap. xxvii p. 117

Of the Conduct of Graffs *in Slits made upon old* Trees, *either* Dwarfs *or* Wall. p. 118

Chap. xxviii

What is to be done in cases not foreseen, tho' common to all sorts of Trees, *even those that have been manag'd by all the Rules of Art.* p. 118

Chap. xxix

Common Remarks for certain singular cases relating to the Pruning *of all manner of* Trees. p. 119

Chap. xxx.

Particular Remarks for the first Pruning, *yearly to be perform'd in* February *and* March *upon* Trees *of* Stone-Fruit. *especially on* Peach *and* Apricot Trees, *either* Dwarf-Standards *or* Wall-Trees. p. 128

Chap. xxxi.

Remarks upon the second and third Pruning *of* Stone-Fruit. Chap. xxxii p. 129

Of the different manners of ordering a Peach-Tree *in Summer.* Chap. xxxiii. p. 130

Of the Trimming *of superfluous* Buds *and* Sprigs. p. 131

Chap. xxxiv

Of Pinching *or* Breaking, *to be perform'd upon some* Trees *in Summer.* p. 132

Chap. xxxv.

Chap. XXXV.

Of what is to be done to some Trees *being extraordinary vigorous, yet not bearing* Fruit. p. 133

Chap. XXXVi.

Of Fig Trees, *their Culture and Conduct.* ibid

Chap. XXXVii.

Of the manner of Pruning *pretty old* Trees. p. 137

Chap. xxxviii.

Of defects of Pruning, *in relation to old* Dwarfs. p. 138

Chap. xxxix.

Of defects of Pruning, *in relation to old* Wall-trees ibid.

Chap. xl.

Of the Pruning *of* Vines. p. 139

PART V

Chap. I.

OF *the care that is requir'd to pick* Fruits *when they are too abounding.* p. 142

Chap. ii.

How to uncover, at a proper time, certain Fruits *which require it.* p. 145

Chap. iii.

Of the maturity of Fruits, *and the order which Nature observes in it.* p. 146

Chap. iv.

How to judge of the Maturity and Goodness of Fruit. p. 147

Chap. v.

Of the Causes of the Forwardness or Backwardness of Maturity of all manner of Fruits. p. 148

Chap. vi.

Remarks of Maturity in every sort of Fruit, *and first of the Summer* Fruit *which ripen wholly upon the* Tree. p. 149

Chap. vii.

Of the Situation *that is proper for the* Fruits *that are gather'd, in order to preserve them some time.* p. 150

Chap. viii.

Of the Transportation of Fruits. p. 150

Chap. ix.

Of the Store-houses or Conservatories for Fruits. p. 154

Chap. x.

Of the Diseases of Fruit-Trees. p. 161

Chap. xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv.

Of Graffs *and* Graffing p. 166

Chap. xvi

Of Nurseries *and* Seminaries p. 169

Chap. xvii.

Of the different manner of Lettices *us'd to* pallisade p. 170

PART VI

OF *the* Culture *of* Kitchen-Gardens. p. 173

Chap. I.

What should be planted in a Kitchen-Garden *of a reasonable Extent, to render it compleatly furnish'd.* p. 174

Chap. ii, iii, iv.

A Catalogue of all the Seeds, *and other things which contribute to the Production and Multiplication of every sort of* Plant. *Together with what sort of* Culture *is most proper for every sort of* Plant. p. 175

The Gard'ner's Kalender, *directing what is to be done in a* Kitchen Garden, *every Month in the Year.*

What Provisions and Products, we may have in every Month of the Year: And How to know if any thing be wanting, which it should be stock'd with in every Month. } 231

Chap. v.

What sort of Ground *is proper to each* Legume *or* Kitchen-Plant, Chap. vi. p. 296

What sort of Culture *is proper for every particular* Plant. Chap. vii. p. 302

Shewing how long every Kitchen-Plant *may profitably stand in its place in a* Kitchen-Garden, &c. *And how long each sort of Seed will last without losing its Virtue.* p. 306

FINIS.

3. Gaenzy. 4 f.

5. Sowadi. Mers.

8·6
6·8
51 0
5